VERACRUZ(EN) > 2011 > G 3.8 DOHC > Body Electrical System

Body Electrical System > General Information > General Information

General Troubleshooting Information

Before Troubleshooting

- 1. Check applicable fuses in the appropriate fuse/relay box.
- 2. Using the battery checker (MCR-570 KIT), check the battery for damage, state of charge, and clean and tight connections.

(Refer to the EE System - "Battery")

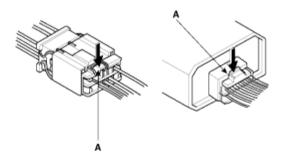
NOTE

- Do not quick-charge a battery unless the battery ground cable has been disconnected, otherwise you will damage the alternator diodes.
- Do not attempt to crank the engine with the battery ground cable loosely connected or you will severely damage the wiring.

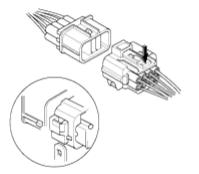
3. Check the alternator belt tension.

Handling Connectors

- 1. Make sure the connectors are clean and have no loose wire terminals.
- 2. Make sure multiple cavity connectors are packed with grease (except watertight connectors).
- 3. All connectors have push-down release type locks (A).

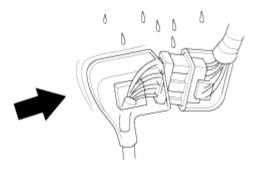


- 4. Some connectors have a clip on their side used to attach them to a mount bracket on the body or on another component. This clip has a pull type lock.
- 5. Some mounted connectors cannot be disconnected unless you first release the lock and remove the connector from its mount bracket (A).

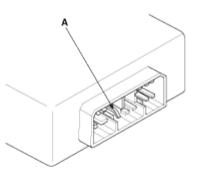


6. Never try to disconnect connectors by pulling on their wires; pull on the connector halves instead.

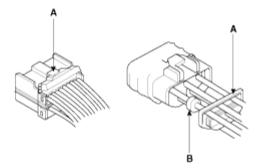
7. Always reinstall plastic covers.



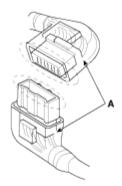
8. Before connecting connectors, make sure the terminals (A) are in place and not bent.



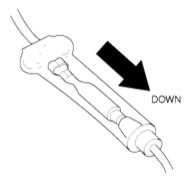
9. Check for loose retainer (A) and rubber seals (B).



10. The backs of some connectors are packed with grease. Add grease if necessary. If the grease (A) is contaminated, replace it.

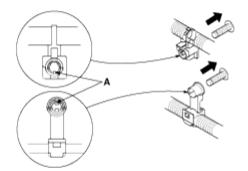


- 11. Insert the connector all the way and make sure it is securely locked.
- 12. Position wires so that the open end of the cover faces down.

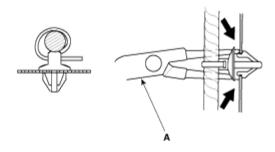


Handling Wires And Harnesses

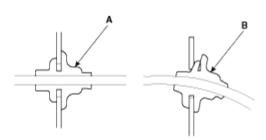
- 1. Secure wires and wire harnesses to the frame with their respective wire ties at the designated locations.
- 2. Remove clips carefully; don't damage their locks (A).



3. Slip pliers (A) under the clip base and through the hole at an angle, and then squeeze the expansion tabs to release the clip.

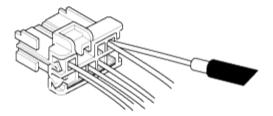


- 4. After installing harness clips, make sure the harness doesn't interfere with any moving parts.
- 5. Keep wire harnesses away from exhaust pipes and other hot parts, from sharp edges of brackets and holes, and from exposed screws and bolts.
- 6. Seat grommets in their grooves properly (A). Do not leave grommets distorted (B).

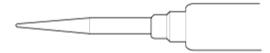


Testing And Repairs

- 1. Do not use wires or harnesses with broken insulation.
- Replace them or repair them by wrapping the break with electrical tape.
- 2. After installing parts, make sure that no wires are pinched under them.
- 3. When using electrical test equipment, follow the manufacturer's instructions and those described in this manual.
- 4. If possible, insert the remover tool from the wire side (except waterproof connector).



5. Use a probe with a tapered tip. Refer to the user's guide in the wiring repair kit (Pub No. : TRK 015.)



Five-Step Troubleshooting

1. Verify the complaint

Turn on all the components in the problem circuit to verify the customer complaint. Note the symptoms. Do not begin disassembly or testing until you have narrowed down the problem area.

2. Analyze the schematic

Look up the schematic for the problem circuit.

Determine how the circuit is supposed to work by tracing the current paths from the power feed through the circuit components to ground. If several circuits fail at the same time, the fuse or ground is a likely cause.

Based on the symptoms and your understanding of the circuit operation, identify one or more possible causes of the problem.

3. Isolate the problem by testing the circuit.

Make circuit tests to check the diagnosis you made in step 2. Keep in mind that a logical, simple procedure is the key to efficient troubleshooting.

Test for the most likely cause of failure first. Try to make tests at points that are easily accessible.

4. Fix the problem

Once the specific problem is identified, make the repair. Be sure to use proper tools and safe procedures.

5. Make sure the circuit works

Turn on all components in the repaired circuit in all modes to make sure you've fixed the entire problem. If the problem was a blown fuse, be sure to test all of the circuits on the fuse. Make sure no new problems turn up and the original problem does not recur.

Body Electrical System > Audio > Specifications

Specification

Audio

ltem		Specification					
Model		RADIO/CD/MP3/SDARS (PA710S)	RADIO/6CDC/MP3/SDARS (PA760S)	RADIO/6CDC/MP3/SDARS (PA760S RSE)			
Power supp	ly		DC 14.4V				
Rated outpu	ut	Max 43W x 4	Max 3.2Vrms	Max 3.2Vrms			
Antenna		80PF 75Ω					
Tuning type		PLL synthesized type					
External amplifier & sub woofer		Internal amplifier	External amplifier (8 CH) & subwoofer	External amplifier (12 CH) & subwoofer & surround			
		-	-	RSE			
Frequency FM		87.7 ~ 107.9 MHz/200 KHz					
range / Channel space	AM		530 ~ 1710 KHz/9 KHz				

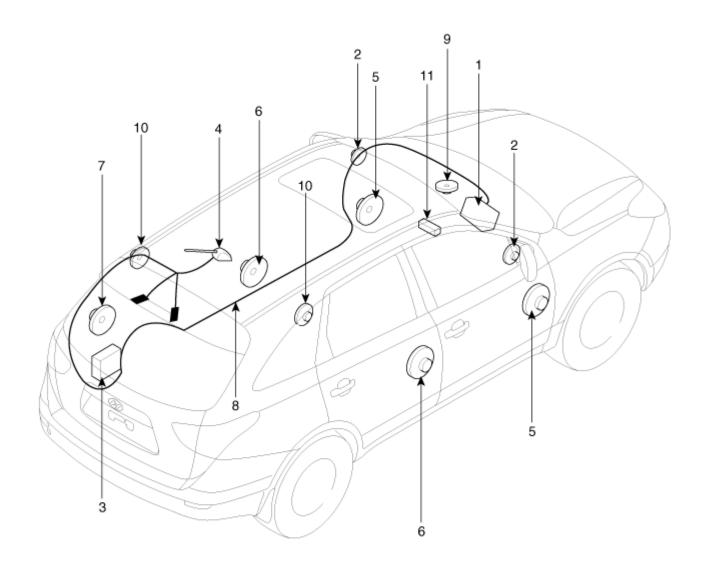
SDARS : Satellite Digital Audio Radio System RSE : Rear Seat Entertainment Speaker & External Amplifier

Iter	m	PA710S	PA760S	PA760S RSE
	Front	MAX 50W	40	40
	Rear	MAX 50W	40	40
	Tweeter	MAX 40W	20	20
Input Power (W or V)	Front center	-	32	32
	Surround	-	-	32
	Sub woofer	-	64	64
	Front	3.4 ± 0.5	2 ± 0.4	2 ± 0.4
Speaker Impedance (Ω)	Rear	3.4 ± 0.5	2 ± 0.4	2 ± 0.4
	Tweeter	3.4 ± 0.5	4 ± 0.8	4 ± 0.8
	Front center	-	2.15 ± 0.25	2.15 ± 0.25

	Surround	-	-	1.85 ± 0.25
	Sub woofer	-	1.35 ± 0.25	1.35 ± 0.25
Speaker Number		6	8	10

Body Electrical System > Audio > Components and Components Location

Component Location



* SDARS : Satellite Digital Audio Radio Service

1. Audio unit	7. Sub-woofer speaker
2. Tweeter speaker	8. Antenna feeder cable

3. External amplifier
4. Roof antenna
5. Front door speaker

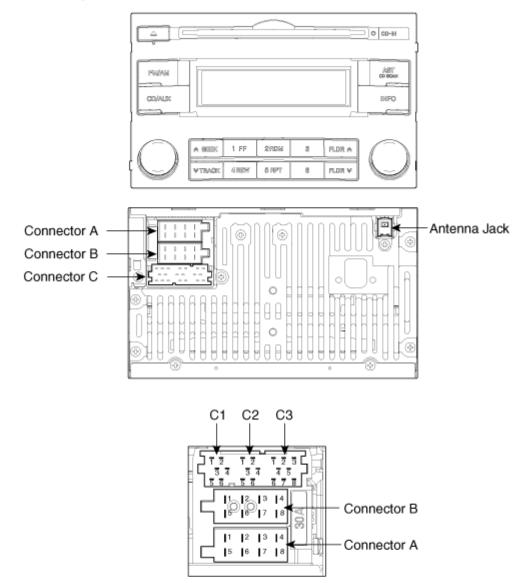
5. Front door speaker6. Rear door speaker

9. Crash pad center speaker
 10. Surround speaker
 11. AUX/USB/iPOD Jack

Body Electrical System > Audio > Audio Unit > Components and Components Location

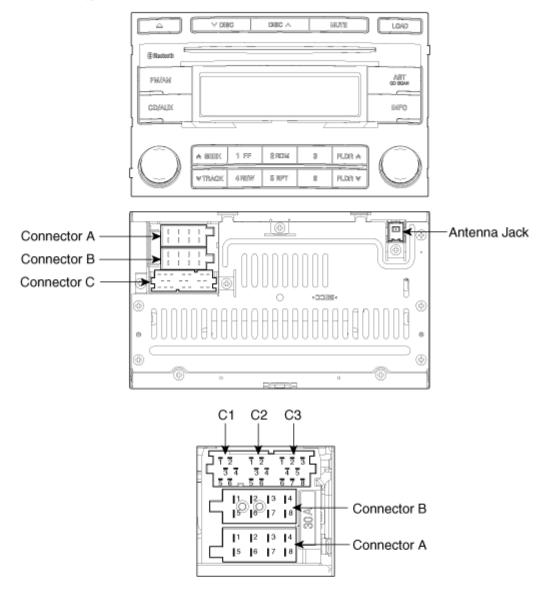
Components

[RADIO/CD/MP3(PA710)]



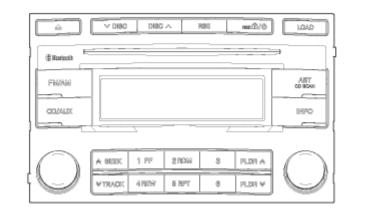
NO	Connector A	Connector B	Connector C1	Connector C2	Connector C3
1	Vehicle speed	Rear right speaker(+)		AUX input(R)	-
2	Illumination (+)	Front right speaker(+)		AUX input(L)	USB D-
3	Remote control antenna	Front left speaker(+)		AUX REF	
4	Battery +	Rear left speaker(+)		AUX Detect	USB D+
5		Rear right speaker(-)		Remote control(+)	IPOD/USB GND
6	ACC	Front right speaker(-)		Remote Ground	
7	Illumination (-)	Front left speaker(-)			USB/IPOD VDO
8	Ground(Power)	Rear left speaker(-)			-

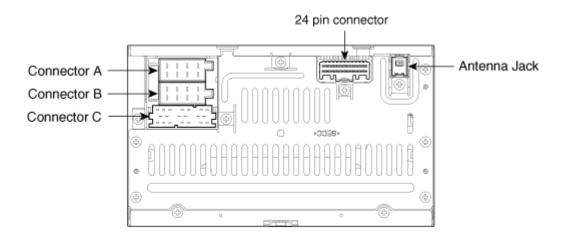
[RADIO/CD/MP3(PA760)]

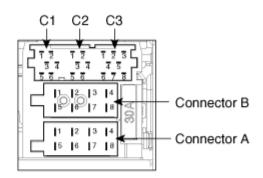


NO	Connector A	Connector B	Connector C1	Connector C2	Connector C3
1	Vehicle speed	Rear right speaker(+)		AUX input(R)	
2	Illumination (+)	Front right speaker(+)		AUX input(L)	USB D-
3	Remote control antenna	Front left speaker(+)	EQ SEL	AUX REF	-
4	Battery +	Rear left speaker(+)		AUX Detect	USB D+
5		Rear right speaker(-)		Remote control(+)	IPOD/USB GND
6	ACC	Front right speaker(-)		Remote Ground	Amp. Remote
7	Illumination (-)	Front left speaker(-)			USB/IPOD VDO
8	Ground(Power)	Rear left speaker(-)			-

[RADIO/MP3/CDC(PA760 RSE)]







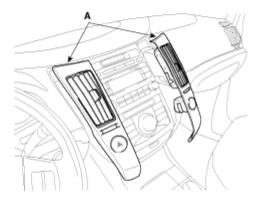
NO	Connector A	Connector B	Connector C1	Connector C2	Connector C3
1	Vehicle speed	Rear right speaker(+)		AUX input(R)	Surround
2	Illumination (+)	Front right speaker(+)		AUX input(L)	USB D-
3	Remote control antenna	Front left speaker(+)	EQ SEL	AUX REF	CAN Low
4	Battery +	Rear left speaker(+)	B/T REMO	AUX Detect	USB D+
5		Rear right speaker(-)		Remote control(+)	IPOD/USB GND
6	ACC	Front right speaker(-)	Ignition	Remote Ground	Amp. Remote
7	Illumination (-)	Front left speaker(-)			USB/IPOD VDO
8	Ground(Power)	Rear left speaker(-)			CAN High

Connector	Pin	Name	Pin	Name
	1		13	
	2	-	14	RSE R CH OUT
24pin connector	3		15	
24pin connector	4		16	RSE OUT GND
	5	-	17	-
023436739808	6	RSE L CH IN	18	RSE L CH OUT
. 3966078922222	7	-	19	-
(8	RSE IN GND	20	-
	9	RSE R CH IN	21	RSE reset
	10	RSE DET	22	-
	11	-	23	-
	12	-	24	-

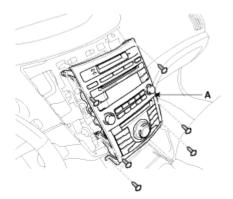
Body Electrical System > Audio > Audio Unit > Repair procedures

Removal

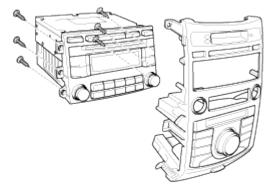
- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the air vent panel (A). (Refer to the BD group - "Crash pad")



- 3. Remove the connectors (Hazard lamp connector, incar temperature sensor connector).
- 4. Remove the center facia panel (A) after loosening the screws (6EA). (Refer to the BD group "Crash pad")



5. Remove the mounting screws (6EA) then remove the audio unit.



Installation

- 1. Connect the audio connectors and cable to the audio unit.
- 2. Reassemble the audio unit and the center facia panel.
- 3. Connector the connectors and reassemble the air vent pannel.

NOTE

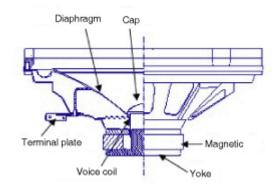
- Make sure the audio head unit connectors are plugged in properly. And the antenna cable is connected properly.
- 4. Connect the negative (-) battery terminal and then check the audio working.

Body Electrical System > Audio > Speakers > Repair procedures

Inspection

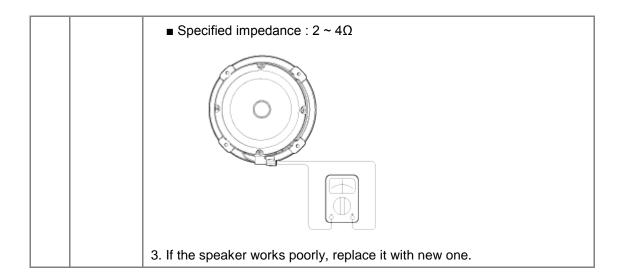
- 1. Troubleshooting for Speaker
 - (1) Basic inspection of speaker

Inspect the sound from speaker after verifying that the speaker mounting screws is removed and the wiring connector is connected precisely to remove vibration transmitted from body trims and surrounding parts.



(2) Case Troubleshooting

No.	Case	Inspection/Remedy		
1	Trembling sound	 Before replacing the speaker, inspect that the mounting screw is installed normally. After re-installing the speaker, verify that no trembling sound is heard. When hearing a trembling sound again, replace the speaker with new one. 		
2	Noise	 Check if the wiring connector is connected normally. If not, reconnect the wiring connector. In case of radio static, check if there is a noise from cassette. When a noise is heard on turning radio and CD on, replace the speaker with new one. NOTE In case there is only radio static, this causes from poor radio reception. Thus the speaker needs no repair and replacement.		
3	Poor working	 Inspection of the wiring connection between the battery and the speaker Before replacing the speaker, inspect the wiring connection between the battery and the speaker is normal. Check the supplying power to the speaker and the resistance, then inspect the sound quality. 		



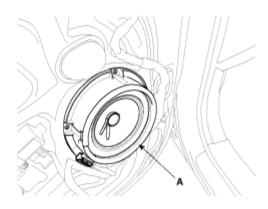
CAUTION

- During dealing of speaker
- Do not damage the speaker with impact as like a drop and a throw.
- Be careful not to cover water and oil over the speaker.
- Caution during dealing of speaker because the material of diaphragm is paper which is easy to be torn by impact and external force.
- When modifying audio system as customer pleases, this does electric damage to speaker.
- And, in this case the speakers are not covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

Removal

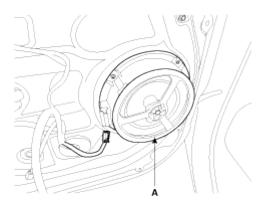
Front Speaker

- 1. Remove the front door trim. (Refer to the BD group - "Front door")
- 2. Remove the front speaker (A) after removing 4 rivets.



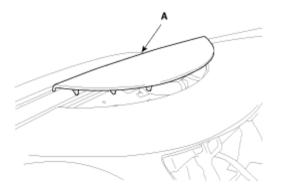
Rear Speaker

1. Remove the rear door trim. (Refer to the BD group - "Rear door") 2. Remove the rear speaker (A) after removing 4 rivets.

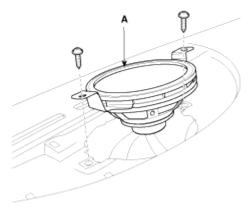


Crash Pad Center Speaker

1. Remove the crash pad center center speaker grill (A).

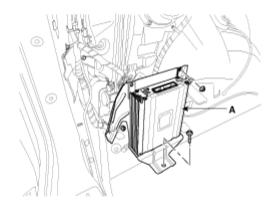


2. Remove the crash pad center speaker (A) after loosening the 2 mounting screws.



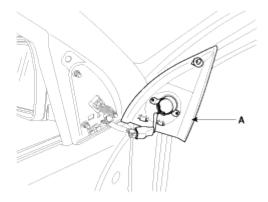
External Amplifier

- 1. Remove the left luggage side trim. (Refer to the BD group - "Rear seats")
- 2. Remove the external amplifier (A) removing the bolts and nuts.

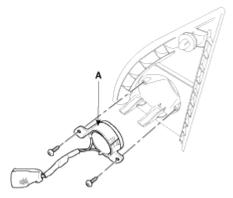


Tweeter Speaker

1. Remove the front door delta cover (A). (Refer to the BD group - "Front door")

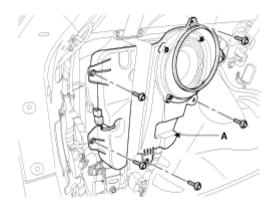


2. Remove the tweeter speaker (A) after loosening 2 screws and disconnecting the connector.



Woofer Speaker

- 1. Remove the left luggage side trim. (Refer to the BD group - "Rear seats")
- 2. Remove the woofer speaker (A) after removing 5 bolts and disconnecting the connector.



Installation

Crash Pad Center Speaker

- 1. Reassemble the crash pad center speaker after connecting the connector.
- 2. Reassemble the crash pad center speaker grill.

External Amplifier

- 1. Reassemble the external amplifier after connecting the connector.
- 2. Reassemble the left luggage side trim.

Tweeter Speaker

- 1. Reassemble the tweeter speaker after connecting the connector.
- 2. Reassemble the front door delta cover.

Woofer Speaker

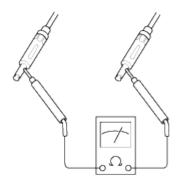
- 1. Reassemble the woofer speaker after connecting the connector.
- 2. Reassemble the left luggage side trim.

Body Electrical System > Audio > Antenna > Repair procedures

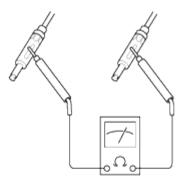
Inspection

Antenna Cable

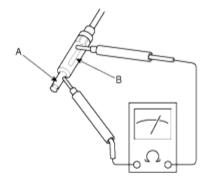
- 1. Remove the antenna jack from the audio unit and antenna.
- 2. Check for continuity between the center poles of antenna cable.



3. Check for continuity between the outer poles of antenna cable. There should be continuity.



- 4. If there is no continuity, replace the antenna cable.
- 5. Check for continuity between the center pole of antenna cable and terminal of glass antenna. There should be continuity.

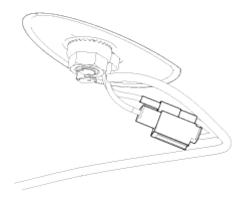


6. If there is continuity, replace the antenna cable.

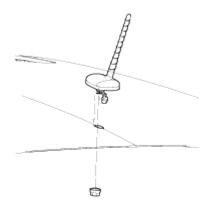
Removal

SDARS Roof Antenna

- 1. Remove the rear roof trim. (Refer to the BD group - "Roof trim")
- 2. Disconnect the antenna connectors (2EA) to the feeder cable connectors.



- 3. Disconnect the 1P power connector from the roof antenna.
- 4. Remove the SDARS roof antenna from the roof panel hole after loosening a nut.



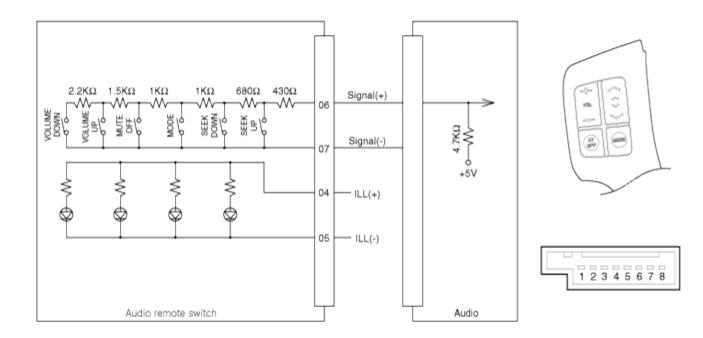
Installation

SDARS Roof Antenna

- 1. Reassemble the roof antenna and connect the connectors and antenna jack.
- 2. Reassemble the rear roof trim.

Body Electrical System > Audio > Audio Remote control > Schematic Diagrams

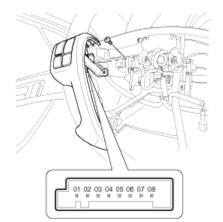
Circuit Diagram



Body Electrical System > Audio > Audio Remote control > Repair procedures

Inspection

1. Check for resistance between No.6 and No.7 terminals in each switch position.

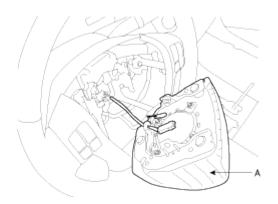


Switch	Connector terminal	Resistance (±5%)
VOLUME DOWN	6 - 7	6.81 kΩ
VOLUME UP	6 - 7	4.61 kΩ
MODE	6 - 7	2.11 kΩ
SEEK DOWN	6 - 7	1.11 kΩ
SEEK UP	6 - 7	430 Ω

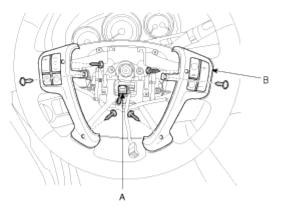
MUTE	6 - 7	311 kΩ
------	-------	--------

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the driver airbag module (A). (Refer to the RT group)



3. Remove the audio remote control switch (B) after remove the steering wheel remote control switch connector (A) and 6 screws.



Installation

- 1. Reassemble the steering wheel remote control switch after connecting the connector.
- 2. Reassemble the driver airbag module.

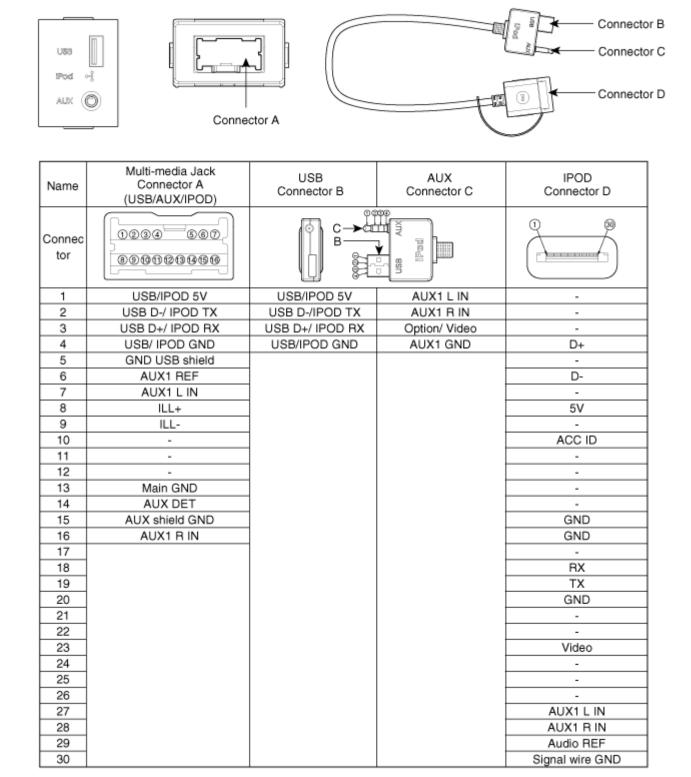
Body Electrical System > Audio > Multimedia jack > Components and Components Location

Components

[AUX, USB, IPOD]

[Jack Connector]

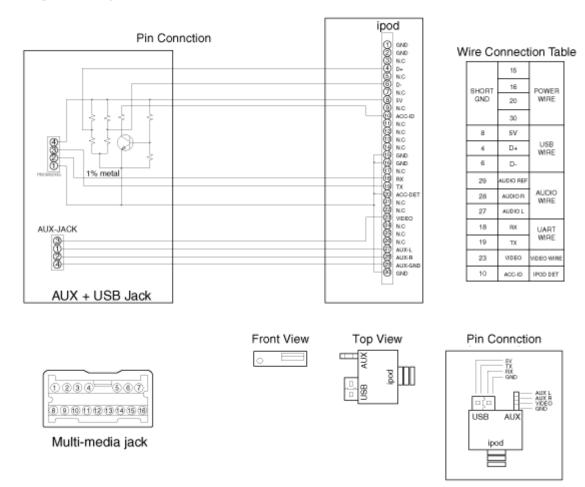
[IPOD Cable]



Body Electrical System > Audio > Multimedia jack > Schematic Diagrams

Circuit Diagram

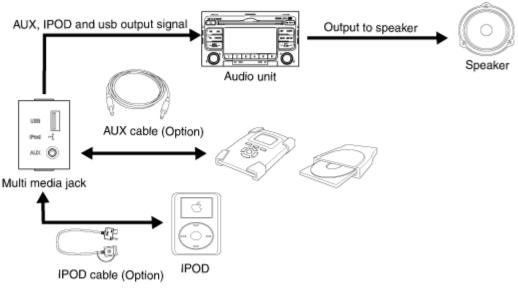
[Aux + USB + iPod] Multimedia jack



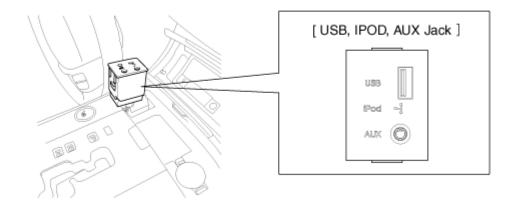
Body Electrical System > Audio > Multimedia jack > Description and Operation

Description

The AUX, iPod and USB JACK on the center console is for customers who like to listen to external portable music players like the MP3, iPod, USB memory stick, CD player and etc., through the vehicle's sound system when it is linked to this jack. The customer has this added option. If audio distortion is present, check the volume settings on the device connected to Aux jack.



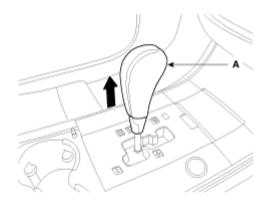
Variable digital music players



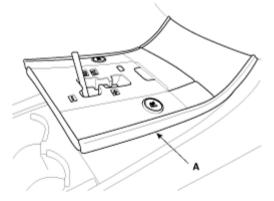
Body Electrical System > Audio > Multimedia jack > Repair procedures

Removal

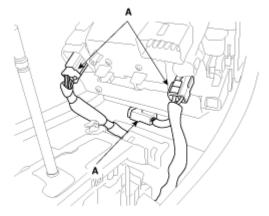
- 1. Disconnect the negative(-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the shift lever knob (A) pulling up. (Refer to the BD group - "Console")



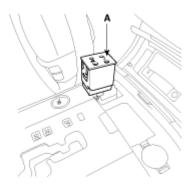
3. Remove the console under cover (A).



4. Disconnect the connectors (A) from the console under cover.



5. Remove the multimedia jack (A) from the console under cover.



Installation

- 1. Install the multimedia jack to the console under cover.
- 2. Reconnect the connector
- 3. Install the console under cover.
- 4. Install the shift lever knob.

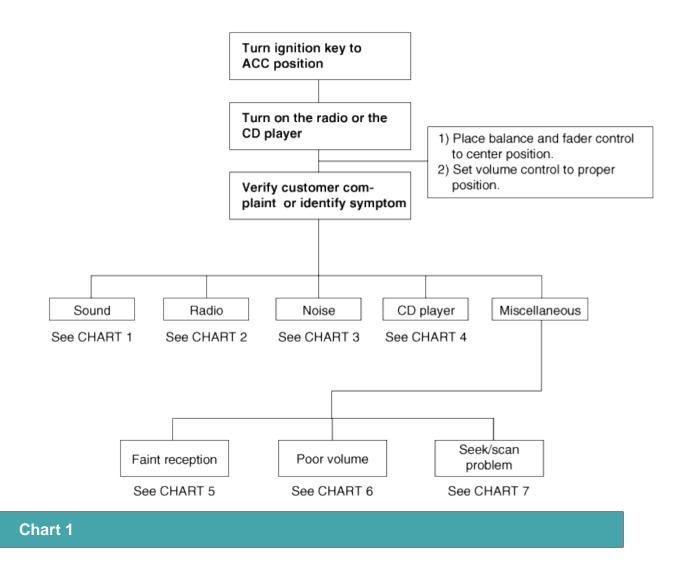
Body Electrical System > Audio > Troubleshooting

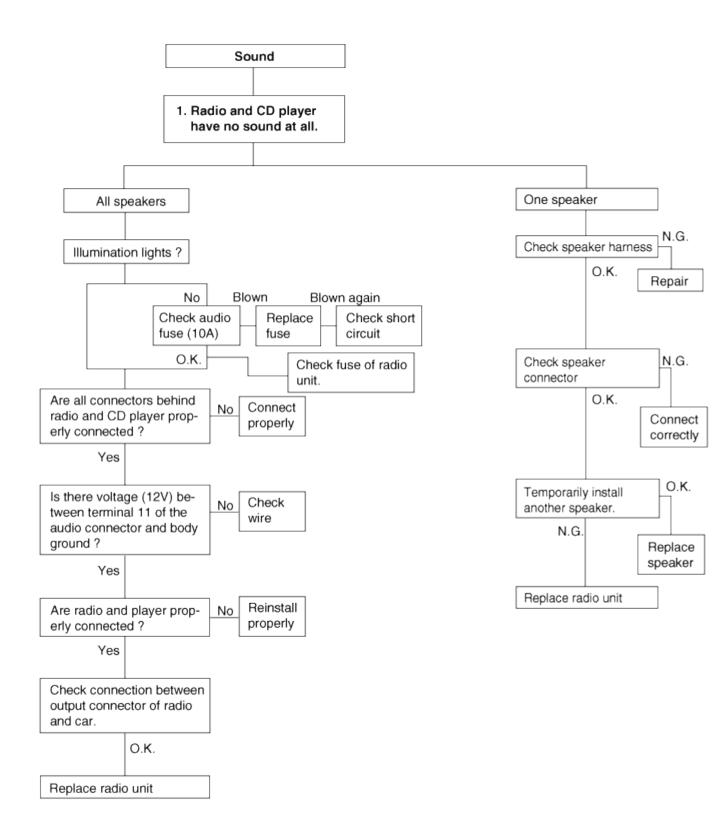
Troubleshooting

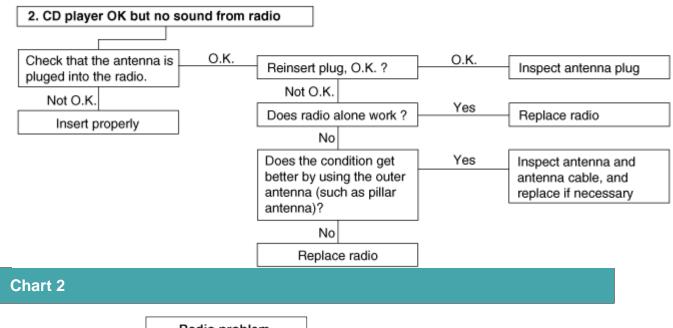
Customer Complaint Analysis Check Sheet

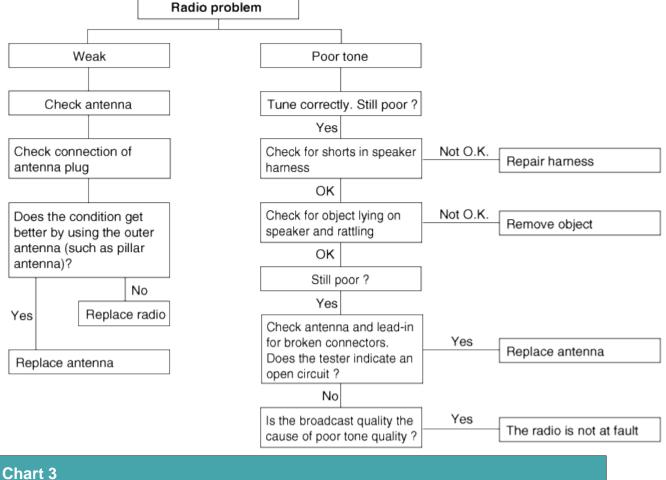
TROUBLE IN	□ ALL □ AM □ FM □ CD □ MP3 □ CD changer □ AMP □ Others		
TROUBLE OCCURS	□ Always □ Engine start □ Engine Running □ Cold □ Warm □ Sometimes □ Most of the time □ Engine off		
TYPE OF TROUBLE	□ Will not play □ Weak □ Squealing noise □ Display/illumination poor □ CD skips & jumps □ Tape/CD will not eject or insert □ Others (Describe) :		
OTHERS	 Customer complaint contents : Have you checked customer's defects : 		
Using the customer complaint analysis check sheet for reference, ask the customer for as much detail as possible about the problem.			

There are six areas where a problem can occur: wiring harness, the radio, the CD player, and speaker. Troubleshooting enables you to confine the problem to a particular area.

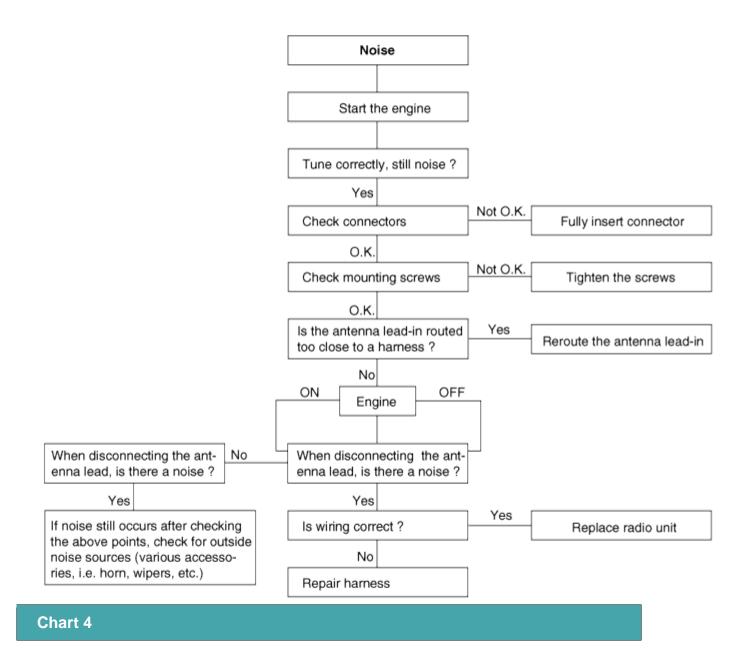




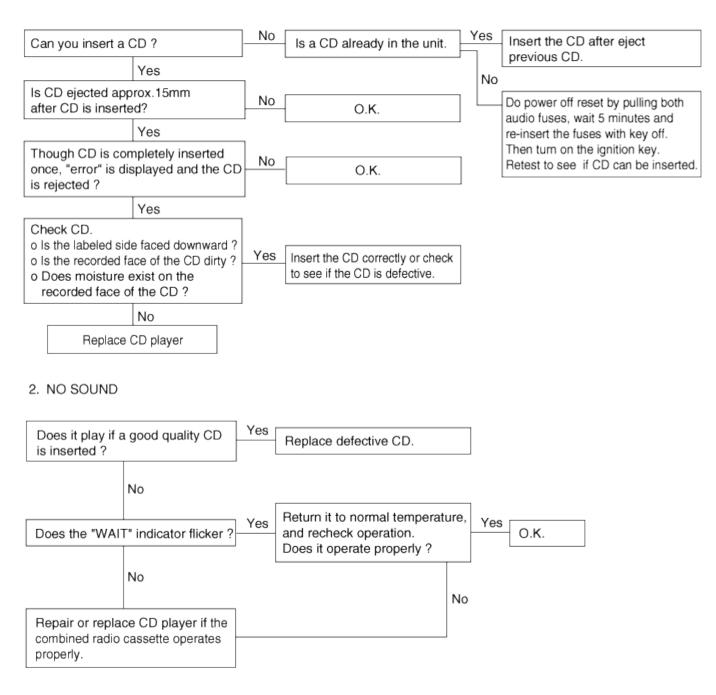




1. RADIO



1. CD WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED



3. CD SOUND SKIPS

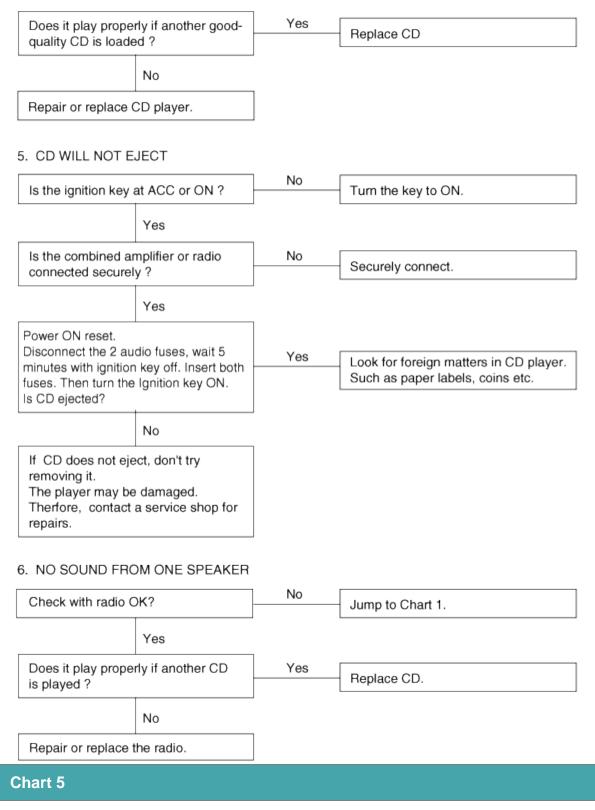
1) Sound sometimes skips when parking.

Is CD face scratched or dirty ?		Yes	CD is defective, or clean CD.
	No		
Does it play properly if CD is replaced with an existing proper CD ?		No	Repair or replace CD player.
	Yes		
Replace CD.			

2) Sound sometimes skips when driving. (Stop vehicle, and check it.)(Check by using a CD which is free of scratches, dirt or other damage.)

Does sound skip when the side of the CD player is tapped ?		No	Check for skipping while driving and contact a service shop.
	Yes		
Securely mount the CD player.			

4. SOUND QUALITY IS POOR



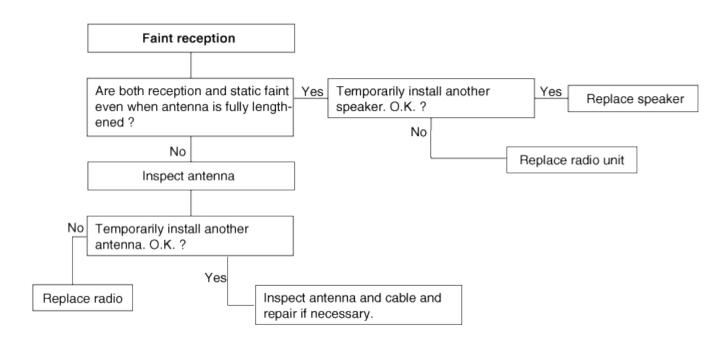


Chart 6

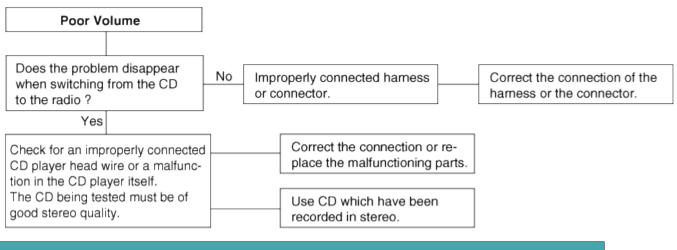
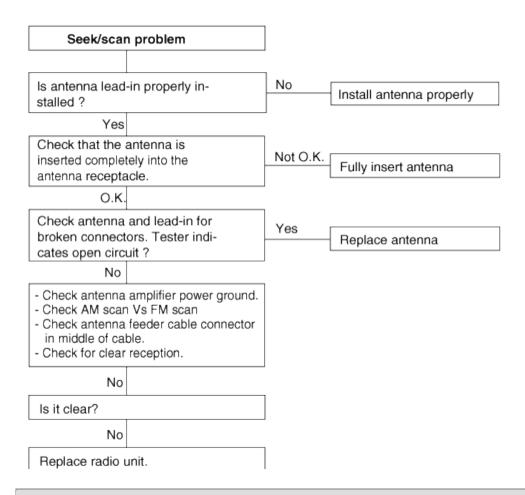


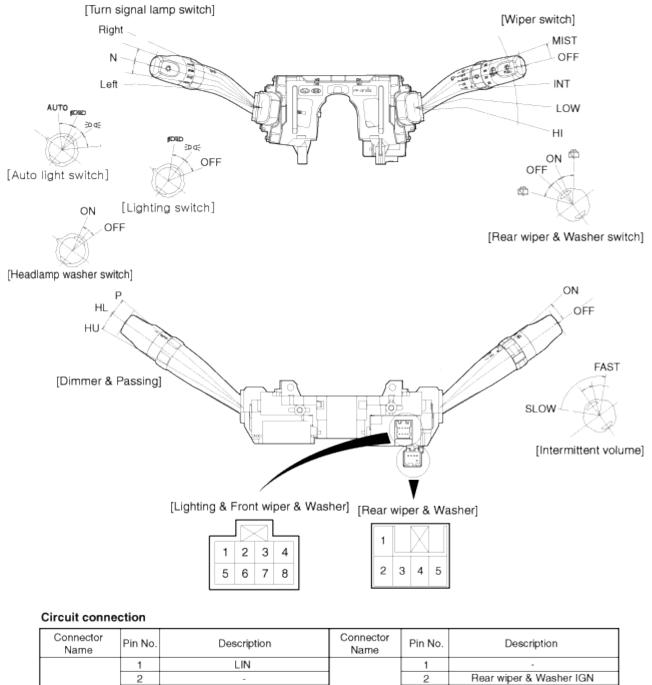
Chart 7



Specifications					
Items		Specifications			
Rated voltage		DC 12V			
Operating temperature range		-30°C ~ +80°C (-22 ~ +176°F)			
Rated load	Wiper	200mA, Signal line			
	Washer	200mA (Relay load)			
	Rear wiper & washer switch	Rear wiper : 200mA (Relay load) Rear washer : 4A (Motor load)			

Body Electrical System > Multifunction switch > Components and Components Location

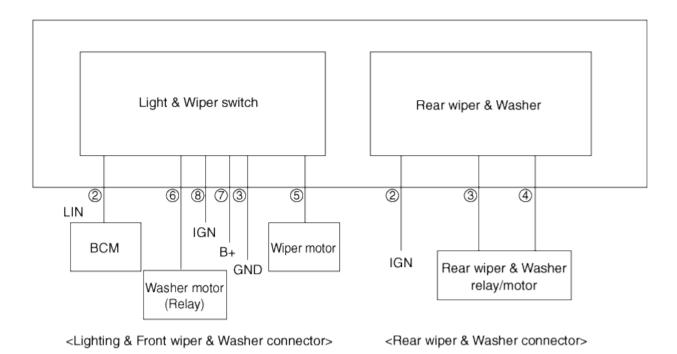
Component



	1	LIN		1	-
	2	-		2	Rear wiper & Washer IGN
Lighting &	3	IG1		3	Rear wiper
Lighting & Front wiper &	4	B+	Rear wiper	4	Rear washer
Washer	5	-	& Washer	5	-
	6	Washer low			
	7	Wiper low			
	8	Ground			

Body Electrical System > Multifunction switch > Schematic Diagrams

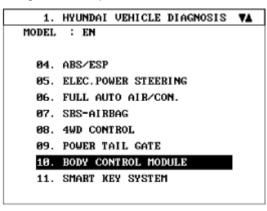
Circuit Diagram



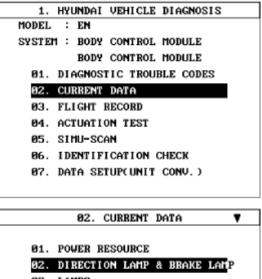
Body Electrical System > Multifunction switch > Repair procedures

Inspection

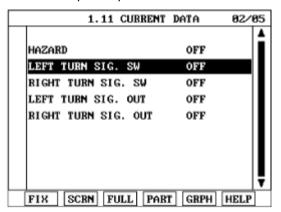
- 1. Check BCM input/output specification of multifiction switch using the scan tool. If the specification is abnormal, replace the head lamp or wiper switch.
- 2. If diagnosis is required on the multifunction switch, select "VERACRUZ" and "BCM"



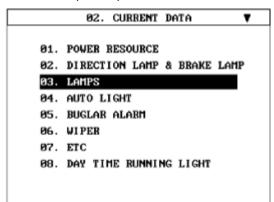
3. Select "CURRENT DATA" and " DIRECTION LAMP & BRAKE LAMP".



- 03. LAMPS 04. AUTO LIGHT 05. BUGLAR ALARM 06. WIPER 07. ETC 08. DAY TIME RUNNING LIGHT
- 4. Check the input/output condition of "DIRECTION LAMP & BRAKE LAMP".

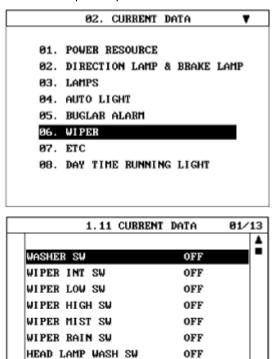


5. Check the input/output condition of "LAMPS".



1.11 CURRENT	T DATA	01/
REAR FOG LAMP S₩	OFF	
FRONT FOG LAMP SW	OFF	
TAIL LAMP SW	OFF	
HEAD LAMP LOW SW	OFF	
HEAD LAMP HIGH SW	OFF	
PASSING SW	OFF	
REAR FOG RELAY	OFF	
FRONT FOG RELAY	OFF	
FIX SCRN FULL PA	RT GRPH	HELP

6. Check the input/output condition of "WIPER".



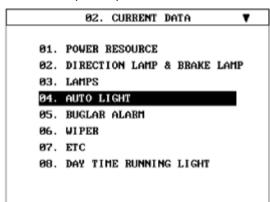
T FIX SCRN FULL PART GRPH HELP

WIPER STOP

7. Check the input/output condition of "AUTO LIGHT".

OFF

OFF



	1.11 CURRENT	DATA	01/6
AUTO	LIGHT SW	OFF	
AUTO	LIGHT SNSR	0.0	V
TAIL	LAMP RELAY	OFF	
HEAD	LAMP LOW RELAY	OFF	
PTU	SCRN FULL PAR		
FIX	SCRM FULL PAR	GRPH	HELP

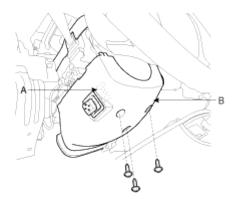
8. Select "ACTUATION TEST".

4 110	UNDAI VEHICLE DIAGNOSIS
MODEL :	EN
SYSTEM :	BODY CONTROL MODULE
	BODY CONTROL MODULE
01. DI	AGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES
02. CU	RRENT DATA
03. FL	IGHT RECORD
04. AC	TUATION TEST
05. SI	MU-SCAN
06. ID	ENTIFICATION CHECK
07. DA	TA SETUP(UNIT CONV.)
	4 4 AOTHATIAN TROT 04/24

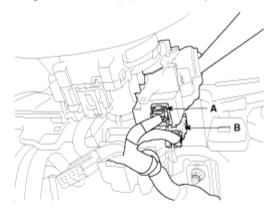
1.4 ACTUATION TEST 01/31				
TAIL LAMP				
DURATION 5 SECONDS				
METHOD	ACTIVATION			
CONDITION	IG.KEY ON ENGINE BUNNING			
PRESS [SIRT], IF YOU ARE READY ! SELECT TEST ITEM USING UP/DOWN KEY				
STRT				

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the steering column upper and lower shrouds (B) after removing 3 screws and connector (A).



3. Remove the mounting screws (2EA) and then remove the multifunction switch after disconnecting the light connector (A) and rear wiper connector (B).

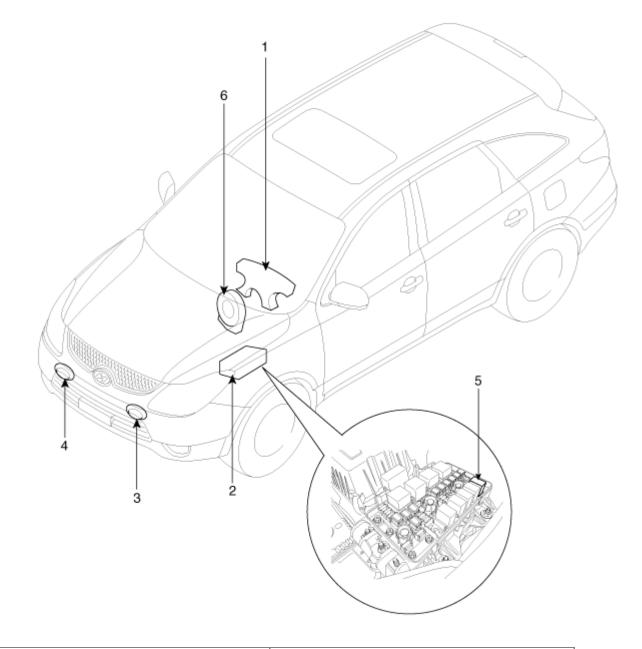


Installation

- 1. Reassemble the multifunction switch after connecting the connectors.
- 2. Reassemble the steering column upper and lower shrouds.

Body Electrical System > Horn > Components and Components Location

Component Location



1. Horn switch	4. Horn (Low pitch)
2. Relay box (Engine room compartment)	5. Horn relay
3. Horn (High pitch)	6. Clock spring

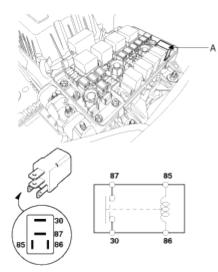
Body Electrical System > Horn > Repair procedures

Inspection

Test the horn by connecting battery voltage to the 1 terminal and ground the 2 terminal. The horn should make a sound. If the horn fails to make a sound, replace it.

Horn Relay Inspection

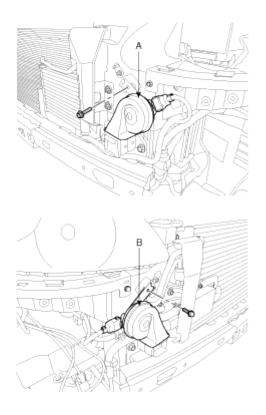
- 1. Remove the horn relay (A) from the engine room relay box.
- 2. There should be continuity between the No.30 and No.87 terminals when power and ground are connected to the No.85 and No.86 terminals.
- 3. There should be no continuity between the No.30 and No.87 terminals when power is disconnected.



Terminal Power	30	87	85	86
Disconnected			0	-0
Connected	0	_0	Θ	÷

Removal

- 1. Remove the front bumper. (Refer to the Body group front bumper).
- 2. Remove the bolt and disconnect the horn connector, then remove the high pitch horn (A) and low pitch horn (B).



Installation

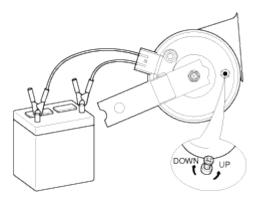
- 1. Connect the horn connector, then reassemble the high pitch horn and low pitch horn.
- 2. Reassemble the front bumper.

Adjustment

1. Operate the horn, and adjust the tone to a suitable level by turning the adjusting screw.

NOTE

After adjustment, apply a small amount of paint around the screw head to keep it from loosening.



Body Electrical System > Smart key System > Specifications

Specification

Smart Key Unit

ltems	Specification
Rated voltage	DC 12V
Operating voltage	DC 9 ~ 16V
Operating temperature	-30°C ~ 75°C
Load	Max. 2mA

RF Receiver

Items	Specification
Frequency	315 Mhz
Antenna type	FSK (Frequency Shift Keying)

Smart Key FOB

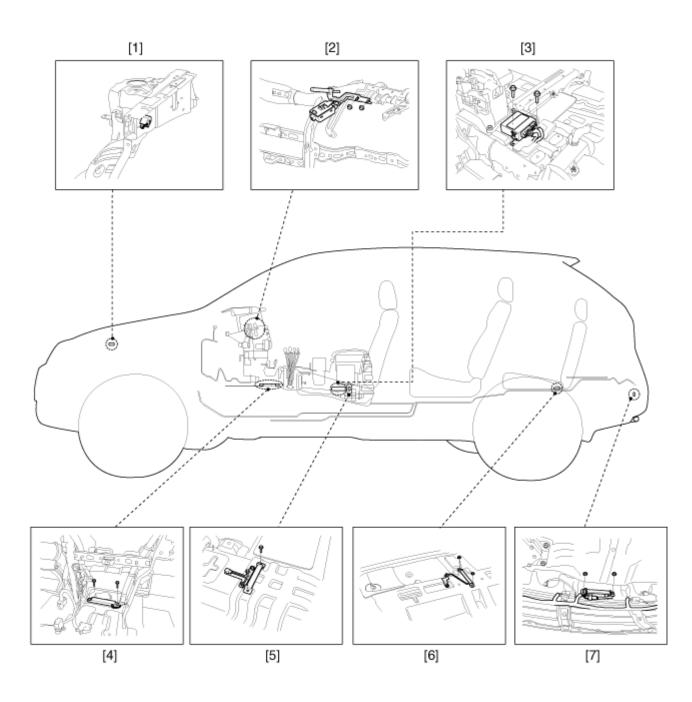
Items	Specification
Battery	Lithium battery 3V
Distance	10m
Battery life	More than 2years
Push buttons	6 (Door lock / Open, Tailgate, Panic)
Frequency(Rx)	125 kHz
Frequency(Tx)	315 MHz
Numbers	2EA

Antenna

Items	Specification
Rated voltage	DC 12V
Operating voltage	DC 9 ~ 16V
Operating temperature	-30°C ~ 75°C
Frequency	125kHz
Numbers	Interior(3EA), Door(2EA), Bumper(1EA)

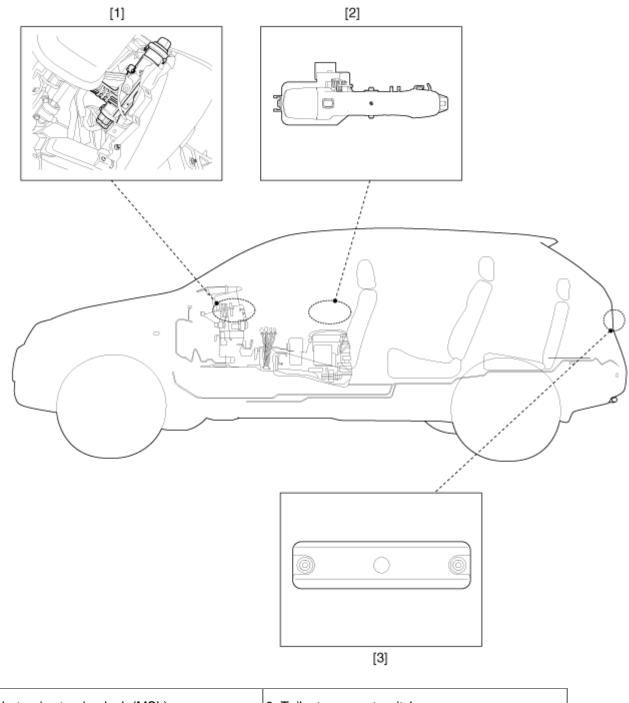
Body Electrical System > Smart key System > Components and Components Location

Component Location (1)



1. Buzzer	5. Interior antenna 2
2. RF receiver	6. Interior antenna 3
3. SMART KEY unit	7. Bumper antenna
4. Interior antenna 1	

Component Location (2)



1. Mechatronic steering lock (MSL)	3. Tailgate request switch	
2. Door outside handle		

Body Electrical System > Smart key System > Description and Operation

Description

The system is a system that allows the user to access and operate a vehicle in a very convenient way. To access the vehicle no traditional key or remote control unit is needed. The user carries a Smart K FOB which itself does not require any conscious actions by the user (e.g. operate a button). The

SMART KEY system is triggered by pressing a push button in the door handle. After being triggered the vehicle sends out a request in a limited range. If the SMART KEY FOB receives this request, it automatically sends a response to the vehicle. Then the system decides whether to perform a particular action (unlocking, locking...) or remain inactive. In a similar manner the vehicle's Mechatronic Steering Lock (MSL) is released. Again, a communication between the vehicle and the SMART KEY FOB is needed before any actions will be performed.

Scope Of Smart Key System

The System offers the following features :

- passive access via door driver side and passenger side
- passive locking via door driver side and passenger side
- passive start
- passive access trunk/tailgate via the trunk lid switch at the trunk
- passive locking via tailgate
- max. 2 fobs can be handled by the system
- immobilizer backup antenna driver integrated into MSL for TP authentication (i.e. limp home mode)
- communication with engine management system via EMSCOM
- communication with MSL via MSLCOM
- communication with SRX via SRXCOM
- LF-RF communication (based on Siemens' SMART KEY system)
- block of the steering column by the MSL device.

Operation

Passive Functions

The system allows the user to access the vehicle without having to perform any actions (button pushes) with the SMART KEY FOB. It is sufficient that a valid SMART KEY FOB is located within a defined and limited range with respect to the vehicle. So the system is capable of detecting and authenticating a SMART KEY FOB in the ranges as specified below.

Passive Access (Passive Entry)

If user press Front left side push button, when all doors locked (that includes tail gate if tail lock bit set) indicates the operator's intent to access the vehicle and thus triggers the system for unlock and two steps timer is started. If user press Front left side push button one more time while the two steps timer is still running, then system is triggers for a second unlock.Pressing front right side push button in the door handle when all doors are locked indicates the operator's intent to access the vehicle and thus triggers the system for an unlock.Subsequently, the SMK ECU sends a LF-challenge to the SMART KEY FOB via the corresponding exterior antenna. The SMART KEY FOB answers with a RF-response. If the received response matches the expected answer, the SMK ECU issues an "unlock" message to the BCM module via the CAN/LIN network.

Passive Locking (Exit)

Pressing one of the push buttons in the door handles when (at least one door unlocked and two steps timer not running) or (two steps timer running and one of the push button except Front Left side is triggered) indicates the operator's intent to lock the vehicle and thus triggers the system for a lock.

Passive Access Trunk

Pressing the Trunk Lid Switch when trunk is closed indicates the operator's intent to open the trunk and thus triggers the system. Subsequently, the SMK ECU sends a LF-challenge to the SMART KEY FOB via the exterior bumper antenna. The SMART KEY FOB answers with a RF-response. If the received response matches the expected answer, the SMK ECU sends a "trunk open" message via the CAN/LIN network.Special case: If the car is locked, but the ATWS is not armed, LF strategy shall search for FOB at the bumper area excluding trunk and interior area.

Passive Open Tailgate

Pressing the Tailgate Lid Switch when tail gate is closed indicates the operator's intent to open the tailgate and thus triggers the system. Subsequently, the SMK ECU sends a LF-challenge to the SMART KEY FOB via the exterior bumper antenna. The SMART KEY FOB answers with a RF-response. If the received response matches the expected answer, the SMK ECU sends a "tailgate open" message via the CAN/LIN network.

Smart Key Reminder 1

Preconditions : All terminals OFF and at least one door open and no Key-In and locking status is not locked (to be checked by SMK ECU periodically every 100ms, as long as CAN/LIN active) User action : At least 1 door knob status changed from unlock to lock.

Vehicle action : locking status changes from unlock to lock.

SMK ECU actions : the SMK ECU performs a search for the fobs in the interior of the vehicle; the same LF-strategy has to be used as it is defined for the ID out warning (registering only, no authentication). If no fob has been found, no action is required. If any fob has been found, the SMK ECU unlocks the vehicle by sending a CAN/LIN passive unlock message with the fob number.

Smart Key Reminder 2

Preconditions : All terminals OFF and any door (including tail gate) open and no Key-In and locking status is not locked (to be checked by SMK ECU periodically every 100ms, as long as CAN/LIN active) User action : All doors and tail gate closed.

Vehicle action : Closing last door or tail gate with knobs state locked, or with a locking in progress SMK ECU actions : if within 500ms following the closing, all doors are locked then SMK ECU performs a search for the fobs in the interior of the vehicle; the same LF-strategy has to be used as it is defined for the ID out warning (registering only, no authentication). If no fob has been found, no action is required. If any fob has been found, the SMK ECU unlocks the vehicle and activates ext. buzzer warning.

Smart Key Door Lock Warning

Door Lock Warning 1

If (TAIL BIT is not set) AND (TAIL BIT is set & TAIL LOCK BIT is not set), this warning can be triggered when below conditions are fulfilled.

Preconditions : (All doors are closed) and (ACC ON or IGN1 ON) and no Key in User action : user presses the door handle Push button.SMK ECU actions: the SMK ECU performs a search for the fobs outside of the vehicle; the same LF-strategy has to be used as it is defined for Passive Access Door Unlock.

If TAIL LOCK BIT is set, this warning can be triggered when below conditions are

fulfilled.Preconditions : (All doors are closed) AND (Tailgate is closed) and (ACC ON or IGN1 ON) and no Key in

User action : user presses the door handle Push button OR tailgate Push button.SMK ECU actions : the SMK ECU performs a search for the fobs outside of the vehicle; the same LF-strategy has to be used as it is defined for Passive Access Door Unlock.

If no fob has been found, no action is required. If any fob has been found, the SMK ECU activates the external buzzer. If the preconditions are no longer valid during buzzer active time (3 seconds), the SMK ECU stops the buzzer immediately.

Door Lock Warning 2

Preconditions : Same as passive locking precondition but with at least one door openUser action : user presses the door handle Push button or (tailgate push button if TAIL LOCK BIT set)SMK ECU actions : the SMK ECU performs a search for the fobs outside of the vehicle; the same LF-strategy has to be used as it is defined for Passive Access Door Unlock.

If no fob has been found, no action is required. If any fob has been found, the SMK ECU activates the external buzzer. If the preconditions are no longer valid during buzzer active time (3 seconds), the SMK ECU stops the buzzer immediately.

Door Lock Warning 3

Preconditions : Same as passive locking preconditionUser action : user presses the door handle Push button OR Tailgate push button if TAIL LOCK BIT setSMK ECU actions : If ATWS is DISARM, SMK ECU performs a search for the fobs inside of the vehicle (use "Door Lock Warning 3" scenario)If any fob has been found, SMK ECU activates the external buzzer. If the activity timer elapsed or ACC ON or IGN1 ON or NOT (All door closed) or Key IN, the SMK ECU stops the buzzer immediately. After searching of inside fob, SMK ECU also performs a search for fobs outside of the vehicle.

Smart Key Lamp Warning

Preconditions : (ACC ON or IGN1 ON) and no Key-In and CAN-Bit "3km" not setUser action : noneSMART KEY actions : as long as the preconditions are valid, the SMK ECU performs a periodical search for the fobs in the interior of the vehicle; the same LF-strategy has to be used as it is defined for the ID out warning (registering only, no authentication); periodical means, the search has to be started all 3 seconds. If no fob has been found, the SMK ECU starts Key out indicator lamp activation as all preconditions are valid and will perform an other search 3 seconds later. If any fob has been found, the SMK ECU stops the Key out indicator lamp and will (if one door is open) perform an other search 3 seconds later; if no door is open then it's only at the next opening of one door if the condition are still valid that the search will be resumed.

Failsafe Functions (Backup For Limp Home)

In case of a discharged battery of the SMART KEY FOB or disturbed transmission the following functions are available :

- Unlocking / locking of doors or trunk (or tailgate depending of the vehicle configuration) : use of mechanical key.
- Release of the steering column : The SMART KEY FOB has to contain the transponder functionality. To release the steering column and to start the engine the driver has to insert the SMART KEY FOB into the MSL and then the driver has to push the MSL Knob. When the SMK ECU detects the active MSL Knob Push Switch and the active Key-In contact, it sends a command to the MSL to start a transponder authentication. The MSL communicates via the transponder antenna with the transponder. When the transponder code is correct the MSL releases the ignition switch.
- Engine Start : To start the engine the driver turns the rotary knob to 'IGN' (ignition) position. The EMS sends an immobilizer challenge to the SMK ECU which responds with a 'go' or a 'no go'. The EMS gives the definite release to start the engine.

User Information Functions

ID Out Warning

If at least one door open and the last door will be closed and the terminals are not 'Off', the SMK ECU searches for a SMART KEY FOB in the interior. If no valid SMART KEY FOB is found the SMK ECU generates a corresponding warning and sends by CAN/LIN request for internal buzzer activation (exterior buzzer warning and internal buzzer warning). If a door will be opened and closed again during terminals on and a valid fob will be found then within the vehicle, the SMK ECU re-enables the authentication and stops the warning.

NOTE

If there is a LF error (LF overheating or LF antenna failure), the system will have the same behavior as it is with no fob found.

ID Not Found For Passive Start

For the passive start functionality (not for the limp home start), an ID has to be detected in the interior of the vehicle. If no valid SMART KEY FOB is found, the SMK ECU starts an immobilizer interrogation in the MSL; if also the immobilizer interrogation fails, the SMK ECU activates the immo lamp.

MSL Not Blocked Warning

If no fob is inserted and ACC off and IGN1 off and the MSL is not blocked (MSL blocked switch in MSL) or at the time of the MSL not block warning strategy the status is unknown while the last command was a block command and the driver door is open, the SMK ECU generates a corresponding warning via the interior buzzer.

NOTE

MSL not blocked warning will appear as long as the driver door is open and the terminals are off only if a MSL block command has been issued but without result or without known result (MSL not blocked).

Immobilizer Lamp

Cases like releasing the MSL Knob in OFF position will switch off the immobilizer lamp. Removing the PIF from the MSL and reinserting the PIF and pushing the MSL Knob will switch the lamp on again.

FOB Battery Low Voltage Detection

To detect, if the voltage of the fob battery is no longer sufficient, a certain battery voltage measurement and low voltage detection strategy is implemented in the fob. The measurement of the battery voltage will be done, if a button is pressed or if a LF measurement command is received. To ensure a valid result, it is not sufficient to do only a measurement, if a button is pressed (e.g. if the driver only uses the passive mode and never presses a button). Therefore the SMK ECU sends a measurement command to the fob. This command is sent once during an IGN1 ON cycle, if the speed exceeds 40 km/h for the first time. If the PIF has detected a low battery voltage, the LED will not be switched on at button press.

Body Electrical System > Smart key System > Repair procedures

Inspection

Self Diagnosis With Scan Tool

It will be able to diagnose defects of SMART KEY system with scan tool quickly. Scan tool can operates actuator forcefully, input/output value monitoring and self diagnosis The following three features will be major problem in SMART KEY system.

- 1. Problem in SMART KEY unit input.
- 2. Problem in SMART KEY unit.
- 3. Problem in SMART KEY unit output.

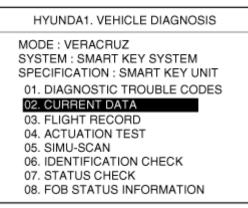
So the following three diagnosis operates will be the major problem solution process.

- 1. SMART KEY unit Input problem : switch diagnosis
- 2. SMART KEY unit problem : communication diagnosis
- 3. SMART KEY unit Output problem : antenna and switch output diagnosis

Switch Diagnosis

- 1. Connect the cable of scan tool to the data link connector in driver side crash pad lower panel, turn the power on scan tool.
- 2. Select the vehicle model and then SMART KEY system.

- 3. Select the "SMART KEY unit".
- 4. After IG ON, select the "Current data".



5. You can see the situation of each switch on scanner after connecting the "current data" process.

Display	Description
FL TOGGLE SW	ON : Push button is ON in the driver door handle.
FR TOGGLE SW	ON : Push button is ON in the assist door handle.
TRUNK/TAIL GATE SW	ON : Tailgate button is ON.
GEAR P POSITION	ON : Shift lever is P position.
IGN 1	ON : IGN switch is IG position.
ACC	ON : IGN switch is ACC position.
PUSH KNOB SW	ON : Push knob switch is ON.
EXTERNAL BUZZER	ON : Buzzer is ON.

Communication Diagnosis With Scan Tool (Self Diagnosis)

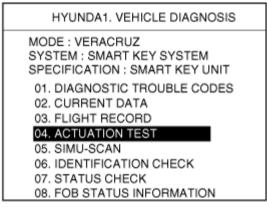
- 1. Communication diagnosis checks that the each linked components operates normal.
- 2. Connect the cable of scan tool to the data link connector in driver side crash pad lower panel.
- 3. After IG ON, select the "SELF DIAGNOSIS".

HYUNDA1. VEHICLE DIAGNOSIS
MODE : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : SMART KEY SYSTEM SPECIFICATION : SMART KEY UNIT
01. DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES 02. CURRENT DATA 03. FLIGHT RECORD 04. ACTUATION TEST
05. SIMU-SCAN 06. IDENTIFICATION CHECK
07. STATUS CHECK 08. FOB STATUS INFORMATION

1.1 DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE C	ODES
CANERROR	
CAN BUS ERROR	
NUMBER OF DTC : 2	
ERAS	HELP

Antenna Actuation Diagnosis

- 1. Connect the cable of scan tool to the data link connector in driver side crash pad lower panel.
- 2. After IG ON, select the "ACTUATION TEST".



3. Set the smart key near the related antenna and operate it with a scanner.

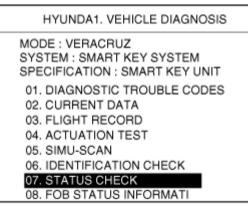
ACTUATION TEST 4/9							
INTERIOR ANTENNA 1 ACTIVE DURATINO UNTIL STOP KEY							
METHOD ACTIVATION							
CONDITION IG. KEY ON,							
ENGINE OFF							
PRESS [STRT], IF YOU ARE READY ! SELECT TEST ITEM USING UP/DOWN KEY							

STRT STOP

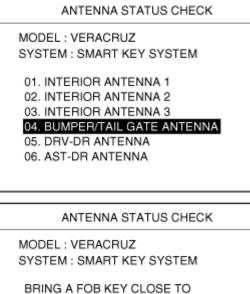
- 4. If the LED of smart key is blinking, the smart key is normal.
- 5. If the LED of smart key is not blinking, check the voltage of smart key battery.
- 6. Antenna actuation
 - A. INTERIOR Antenna 1
 - B. INTERIOR Antenna 2
 - C. INTERIOR Antenna 3
 - D. BUMPER/ TAIL GATE Antenna
 - E. DRV_DR Antenna
 - F. AST_DR Antenna

Antenna Status Check

- 1. Connect the cable of scan tool to the data link connector in driver side crash pad lower panel.
- 2. Select the "07.Status Check".
- 3. After IG ON, select the "03. Antenna Status Check".



4. Set the smart key near the related antenna and operate it with a scanner.

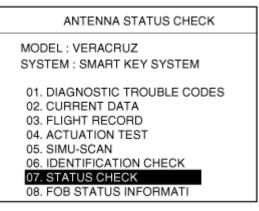


BUMPER/TAIL GATE ANTENNA AND PRESS [ENTER]

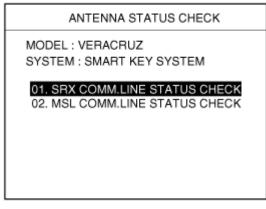
- 5. If the smart key runs normal, the related antenna, smart key(transmission, reception) and exterior receiver are normal.
- 6. Antenna status
 - A. INTERIOR Antenna 1
 - B. INTERIOR Antenna 2
 - C. INTERIOR Antenna 3
 - D. BUMPER/ TAIL GATE Antenna
 - E. DRV_DR Antenna
 - F. AST_DR Antenna

Serial Communication Status Check

- 1. Connect the cable of scan tool to the data link connector in driver side crash pad lower panel.
- 2. Select the "Status Check".



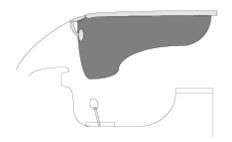
3. After IG ON, select the "SRx COMM. LINE Status Check".



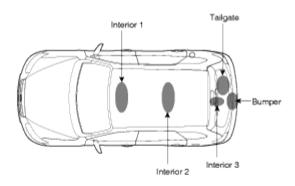
- 4. Check the serial communication line with a scanner.
- 5. If the smart key runs normal, the communication of smart key unit, exterior receiver and MSL(Mechatronic Steering column Lock) are normal.
- 6. If the smart key runs abnormal, check the following items.
 - A. Disconnection or no response of the exterior receiver communication line.
 - B. The exterior receiver communication line disconnection and ground connection.
 - C. The MSL disconnection or no response
 - D. The MSL disconnection and ground connection

Interior Antenna Actuation Check

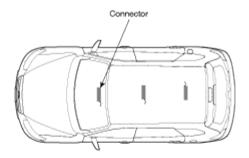
1. Set the smart key in the following shade area and check the IG ON.



- 2. If the ignition is ON, the antenna runs normal.
- 3. Check the interior antenna ignition mode.
- 4. Set the smart key in the following shade area and actuate the antenna. Check the LED of smart key is blinking.



5. If the LED of smart key is not blinking, check the antenna in shade area.



Replacement

Starting After Replacing

Starting is possible by following process after replacing new smart key unit or MSL.

- 1. If IG OFF is done in P, IG ON will not be impossible because the MSL is locked.
 - A. If press a push knob switch twice in 3 seconds, IG ON will be done because MSL is unlocked.

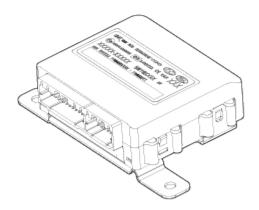
- 2. Immobilizer lamp is ON after inserting a smart key.
 - A. If press a push knob switch twice in 3 seconds, IG ON will be done because MSL is unlocked.

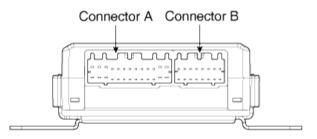
NOTE

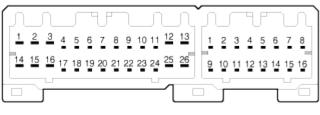
- Starting is impossible when the lamp is not ON after inserting a smart key.
- Even if the solenoid is unlocked by pressing the brake pedal 3 times, check the steering column whether or no it is unlocked.

Body Electrical System > Smart key System > Smart key unit > Components and Components Location

Components







Connector A

Connector B

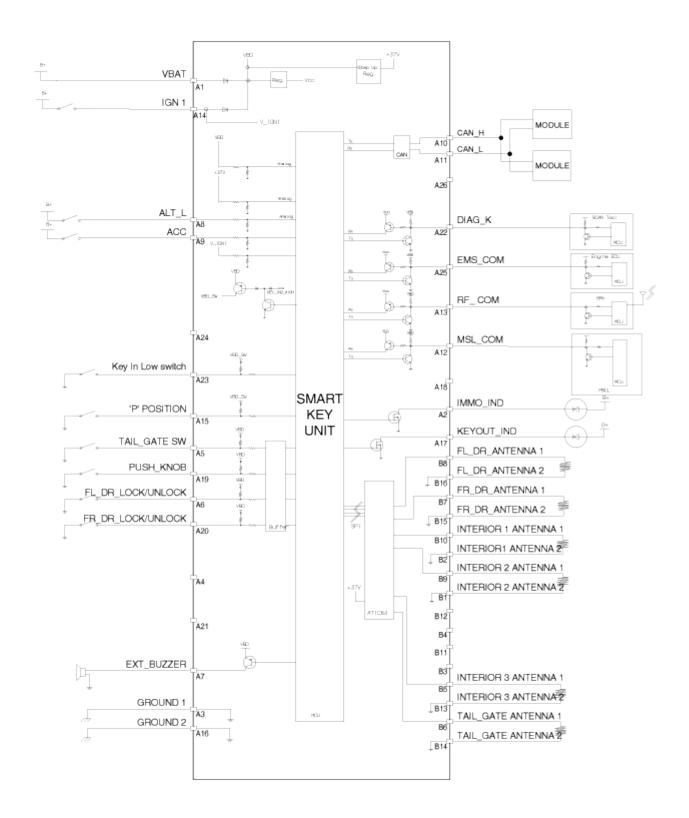
Connector Pin Information

NO	Connec	NO	Connector B (16 PIN)				
1	BAT. Voltage	17 KEY OUT indicator		1	Interior2 Antenna2		
2	IMMO indicator	18 -		2	Interior1 Antenna2		
3	Ground 1	19	Push knob	3	-		
4	-	20	Front-right door Lock/Unlock	-			
5	Tail gate	21	-	5 Interior3 Antenna			

6	Front-left door Lock/Unlock	22	DIAGNOSIS	6	Tailgate Antenna1
7	Exterior	23	KEY IN	7	Front-right door Antenna1
8	ALT 'L	24	-	8	Front-left door Antenna1
9	ACC	25	EMS communication	9	Interior2 Antenna1
10	CAN HIGH	26	-	10	Interior1 Antenna1
11	CAN LOW			11	-
12	MSL communication			12	-
13	RF communication			13	Interior3 Antenna2
14	IGN1			14	Tailgate Antenna2
15	P position			15	Front-right door Antenna2
16	Ground 2			16	Front-left door Antenna2

Body Electrical System > Smart key System > Smart key unit > Schematic Diagrams

Circuit Diagtam



Body Electrical System > Smart key System > Smart key unit > Repair procedures

Inspection

Smart Key Unit

- Refer to the BE group - inspection / self diagnosis with scan tool

Smart Key Switch

- Refer to the BE group - inspection / self diagnosis with scan tool

Antenna

- Refer to the BE group - inspection / self diagnosis with scan tool

Tailgate Switch

1. Check for continuity between the terminals.

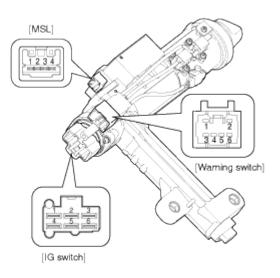


2. If continuity is not specified, inspect the switch

Position Terminal	OFF	ON(PUSH)
3		Ŷ
4		6

Mechatronic Steering Lock (MSL)

- 1. Check for continuity between the terminals of switch..
- 2 If continuity is not specified, inspect the switch

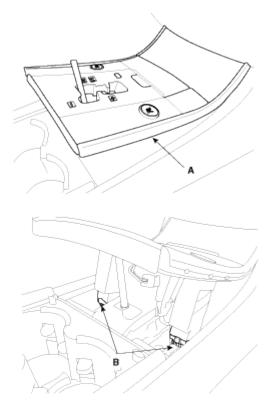


Knob	Smark key	Key in	IG switch												
position	position					switch	5	3	1	2	4	3	Illum		
LOCK	OUT	OFF													
LOOK	IN	ON							C						
ACC	OUT	OFF	0												
700	IN	ON		\bigcirc	0	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\cup				
ON	OUT	OFF	0						0						
ON	IN	ON							Ũ						
START	OUT	OFF	0	\sim			\cap								
STANT	IN	ON													

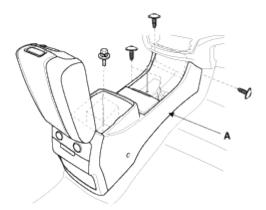
Removal

Smart Key Unit

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the console under cover(A) and connectors (B). (Refer to the BD group - "Console")



3. After loosening the console mounting screws, remove the floor console assembly (A). (Refer to the BD group - "Console")

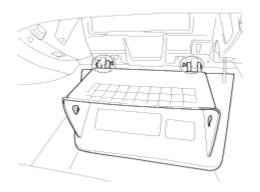


4. After loosening the smart key unit mounting bolts (B) and connector, remove the smart key unit (A).

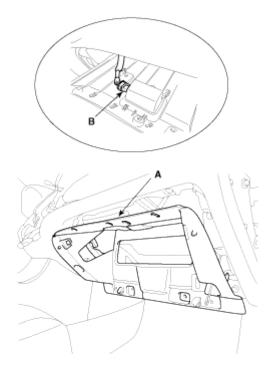
RF Receiver

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the glove box.

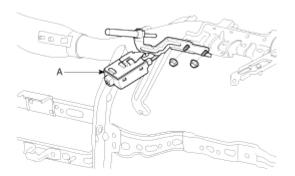
(Refer to the BD group - "Crash pad")



 After loosening the mounting screws and bolts, then remove the glove box housing (A). Disconnect the connector (B). (Refer to the BD group - "Crash pad")

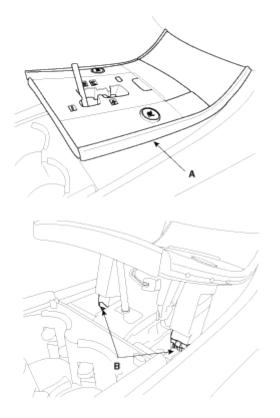


4. After loosening the mounting nuts (2EA), then remove the connector.

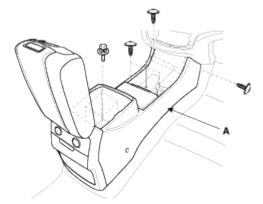


Interior 1 Antenna

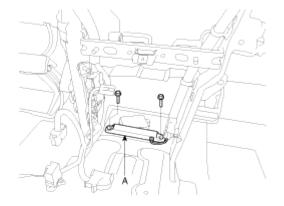
- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the console under cover (A) and connectors (B). (Refer to the BD group "Console")



3. After loosening the console mounting screws, remove the floor console assembly (A). (Refer to the BD group - "Console")

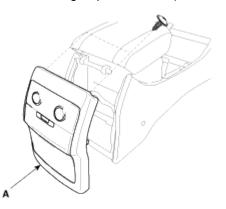


4. After loosening the antenna nuts(2EA) and connector, remove the interior 1 antenna (A).

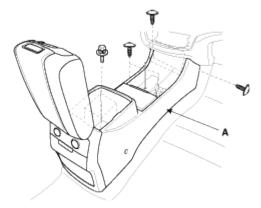


Interior 2 Antenna

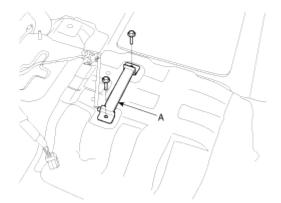
- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the console rear cover(A) and connectors. (Refer to the BD group - "Console")



3. After loosening the console mounting screws, remove the floor console assembly (A). (Refer to the BD group - "Console")

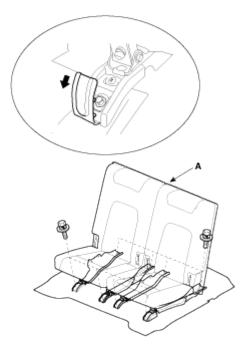


4. After loosening the antenna bolts (2EA) and connector, remove the interior 2 antenna (A).

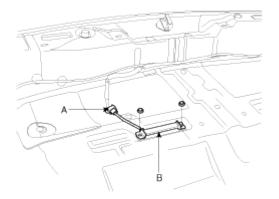


Interior 3 Antenna

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. After loosening the mounting bolts, then remove the third seat assembly(A). (Refer to the BD group "Rear seat")

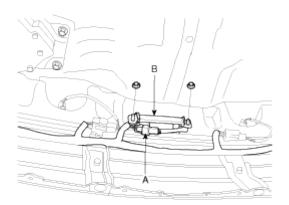


3. After loosening the antenna nuts (2EA) and connector (A), remove the interior 3 antenna (B).



Exterior Bumper Antenna

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the rear bumper. (Refer to the BD group - "Rear bumper")
- 3. After loosening the antenna connector (A) on the right side of rear bumper and nuts (2EA), remove the interior exterior bumper antenna (B).



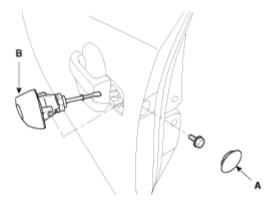
Buzzer

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the buzzer (A) in the clip hole after disconnecting the connector on the side rail panel.

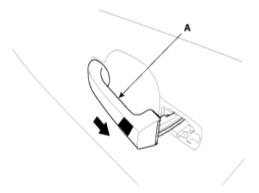


Door Outside Handle

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Disconnect the connector after removing the door trim. (Refer to the BD group - "Front door")
- 3. After loosening the mounting bolt and cap (A), then remove the key holder (B).

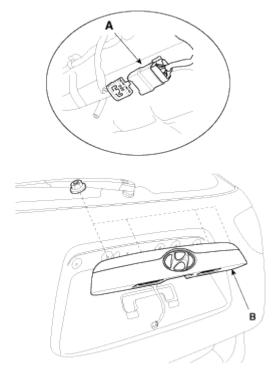


4. Remove the outside handle (A) by sliding it rearward.

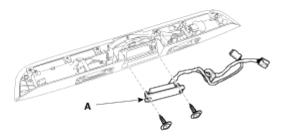


Tailgate Switch

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the tailgate trim. (Refer to the BD group - "Tailgate trim")
- 3. Disconnect the connector (A). After loosening the remove tailgate garnish mounting nuts, then tailgate garnish (B).



4. Remove the outside handle (A) after loosening the outside handle mounting screws.



Installation

Smart Key Unit

- 1. Install the smart key unit.
- 2. Install the smart key unit mounting bolt and connector.
- 3. Install the console assembly.
- 4. Install the console under cover after connecting the connector.
- 5. Install the negative (-) battery terminal and check the smart key system.

RF Receiver

- 1. Install the RF receiver.
- 2. Install the glove box housing.
- 3. Install the glove box.
- 4. Install the negative (-) battery terminal and check the smart key system.

Interior 1 Antenna

- 1. Install the interior 1 antenna.
- 2. Install the console assembly.
- 3. Install the console under cover after connecting the connector.
- 4. Install the negative (-) battery terminal and check the smart key system.

Interior 2 Antenna

- 1. Install the interior 2 antenna.
- 2. Install the connector mounting bracket..
- 3. Install the console assembly.
- 4. Install the console rear cover after connecting the connector.
- 5. Install the negative (-) battery terminal and check the smart key system.

Interior 3 Antenna

- 1. Install the interior 3 antenna.
- 2. Install the connector mounting bracket..
- 3. Install the third seat assembly.

4. Install the negative (-) battery terminal and check the smart key system.

Exterior Bumper Antenna

- 1. Install the Exterior bumper antenna.
- 2. Install the rear bumper.
- 3. Install the negative (-) battery terminal and check the smart key system.

Buzzer

- 1. Install the buzzer.
- 2. Install the negative (-) battery terminal and check the smart key system.

Door Outside Handle

- 1. Install the outside handle.
- 2. Install the door trim..
- 3. Install the negative (-) battery terminal and check the smart key system.

Tailgate Switch

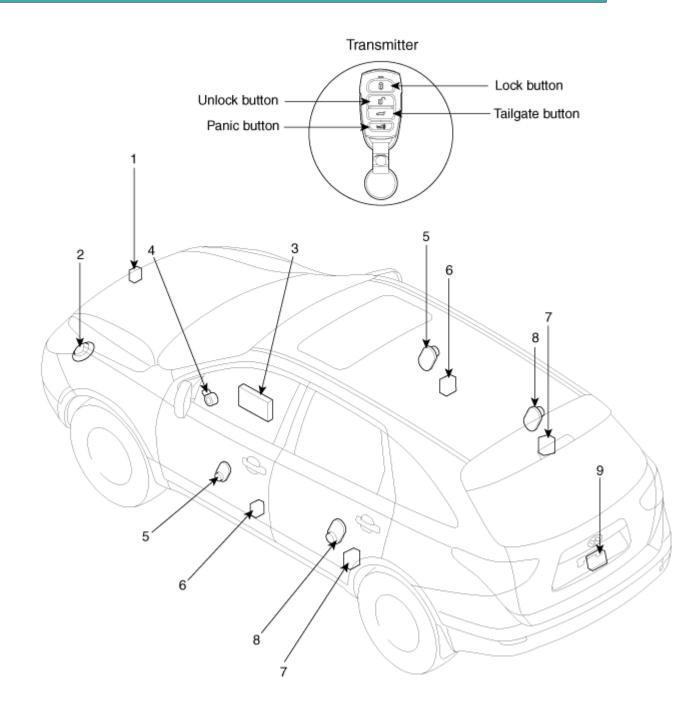
- 1. Install the tailgate switch.
- 2. Install the tailgate garnish.
- 3. Install the tailgate trim.
- 4. Install the negative (-) battery terminal and check the smart key system.

Body Electrical System > Keyless Entry And Burglar Alarm > Specifications

Specification				
Items	Specifications			
Power source	3V			
Operating temperature	-20°C ~ +65°C			
Transmission frequency	315MHz			
Indicator	LED			
Button number	4			
	Lock			
D. Was	Unlock			
Button	Panic			
	Tailgate			

Body Electrical System > Keyless Entry And Burglar Alarm > Components and Components Location

Component Location



1. Hood switch	6. Front Door Lock Actuator & switch
2. Burglar horn	7. Rear Door Lock Actuator & switch
3. Body control module	8. Rear door switch
4. Key warning switch	9. Powerlatch assembly
5. Front door switch	

Body Electrical System > Keyless Entry And Burglar Alarm > Description and Operation

Description

Burglar Alarm System

The burglar alarm system is armed automatically after the doors, hood, and tailgate are closed and locked.

The system is set off when any of these things occur :

- A door is forced open.
- The tailgate is opened without using the transmitter.
- The hood is opened.

When the system is set off, the alarm sounds and the hazard lamp flash for about 27 seconds or twise until the system is disarmed by unlocking the transmitter.

For the system to arm, the ignition switch must be off and the key removed. Then, the body control module must receive signals that the doors, hood, and tailgate are closed and locked. When everything is closed and locked, none of the control unit inputs are grounded.

The door switches, hood switch and tailgate switch are all close and lock the doors with the remote transmitter and then the system arms immediately.

If anything is opened after the system is armed, the body control module gets a ground signal from that switch, and the system is set off.

If one of the switches is misadjusted or there is a short in the system, the system will not arm. As long as the body control module continues to get a ground signal, it thinks the vehicle is not closed and locked and will not arm.

Keyless Entry System

The burglar alarm system is integrated with the keyless entry system. The keyless entry system allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle with the remote transmitter. When you push the LOCK/UNLOCK button, all doors lock. When you push the LOCK/UNLOCK button again, all doors unlock.

The room lamp, if its switch is in the center position, will come on when you press the UNLOCK button. If you do not open a door, the light will go off in about 30 seconds, the doors will automatically relock, and the burglar alarm system will rearm. If you relock the doors with the remote transmitter within 30 seconds, the light will go off immediately.

You cannot lock or unlock the doors with the remote transmitter if the key is in the ignition switch. The system will signal you when the doors lock and unlock by flashing the hazard lamp once when they lock, and twice when they unlock.

Operation

1. DOOR LOCK FUNCTION

In case of non SMK(Smart key) variant: If LOCK SWITCH on RF Key Transmitter(TX LOCK) is pushed, LOCK DATA is sent to DOOR MODULE. DOOR MODULE controls the Lock output.

LOCK	ON OFF	
DOOR LOCK Request to Door Module (CAN)	ON OFF	
Key identifier (CAN)	ON OFF	

2. DOOR UNLOCK FUNCTION

In case of non SMK(Smart key) variant: If UNLOCK SWITCH on RF Key (TX UNLOCK) is pushed, UNLOCK DATA is sent to DOOR MODULE. DOOR MODULE controls the Unlock output.

LOCK	ON	
DOOR UNLOCK Request to Door Module (CAN)	ON OFF	
Key identifier (CAN)	ON OFF	

3. POWER TAILGATE OPEN FUNCTION

The BCM controls two outputs for TAILGATE function.

- A. POWER TAILGATE : command signal to PTGM triggered by TX or RKE or TAILGATE MASTER BUTTON.
- B. TAILGATE LATCH RELAY : Direct Output, triggered by O/S HANDLE switch or POWER TAILGATE.

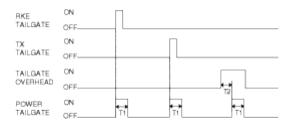
TAILGATE open command can be issued versus configuration from different sources with the only status of all door unlock. :

A. In case of SMK variant: from SMK ECU as a RKE command via CAN (RKE TAILGATE)

B. In case of non SMK variant: from a RF RKE telegram (TX TAILGATE)

C. External TGATE open switch (TAILGATE MASTER BUTTON)

If the TAILGATE opening command has been received by BCM, the POWER TGATE is driven for 500 msec \pm 100 msec.



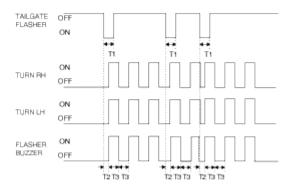
- T1 : 500 msec. ± 50 msec.,
- T2 : 500 msec. ± 50 msec.
- (1) Table for the action taken when second command is requested during the delay / activation time by first command

Condition when s	econd command is requested	Action taken
RKE (In case of SMK	During the delay time(T2) by first command	Activate the second command immediately
option) / TX(Transmitter)	During the activation time by first command	Inhibit (disregard the second command)
TAILGATE MASTER BUTTON	During the activation time by first command	Inhibit (disregard the second command)

4. POWER TAILGATE CHIME WARNING CONTROL

When the BCM detects TAILGATE FLASHER then starts 3 times Hazard flashing with normal turn signal operation period (85 ± 10 period/min).

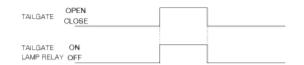
During the FLASHER BUZZER output period, if another input of TAILGATE FLASHER is detected, stop the current output and begin the new output based on the new input of TAILGATE FLASHER.



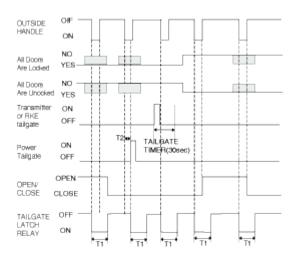
- T1 : 500 msec. ± 50 msec.,
- T2 : < 250 msec.,
- T3 : Normal Flasher time

If the TAILGATE FLASHER is not received after 200 msec. at the output of POWER TAILGATE, flash Hazard two times.

5. TAILGATE LAMP CONTROL



6. TAILGATE LATCH CONTROL



T1 : 500 ± 50 msec.,

T2 : Fob search time

NOTE

Scratched area in the timing diagram above means "Don't care" condition.

Summary for TAILGATE LATCH RELAY with the condition of either all door locked or all door unlocked.

A. RKE TAILGATE

Regardless of all door lock / unlock status, TAILGATE TIMER (30 sec.) begins with the input of RKE TAILGATE.

When another input of RKE TAILGATE comes in during the TAILGATE TIMER (30 sec.), it is ignored.

B. POWER TAILGATE

This input signal controls TAILGATE LATCH RELAY under the only condition that is TAILGATE closed. Door lock / unlock status doesn't factor to operate TAILGATE LATCH RELAY by TAILGATE. There is no TAILGATE TIMER (30 sec.) running for this input. Other case, this signal doesn't control the TAILGATE LATCH RELAY.

- C. OUTSIDE HANDLE switch
 - 1) When all door is in unlock status with no concern of TGATE open/close status, TAILGATE LATCH RELAY is always ON with the input of O/S HANDLE.
 - 2) When TAILGATE is open, TAILGATE LATCH RELAY is ON by OUTSIDE HANDLE regardless of lock/unlock status of doors.
 - 3) When all door is in lock status, there are three cases that make TAILGATE LATCH RELAY ON with the input of OUTSIDE HANDLE.

1) TAILGATE is closed and OUTSIDE HANDLE input comes in during TAILGATE TIMER (30 sec.)

2) TAILGATE is open

NO AI Doors Are Locked YES All Doors Are Unocked NO YES Transmitter or RKE ON OFF tai lgate TAILGATE TIMER TAILGATE TIMER OUTSIDE OFF HANDLE ON тг¦ POWER ÓN TALGATE OFF TALGATE OPEN/ CLOSE OPEN CLOSE STATUS CLOSE TAILGATE LATCH RELAY OFF ON Т

T1 : 500 ± 50 msec.,

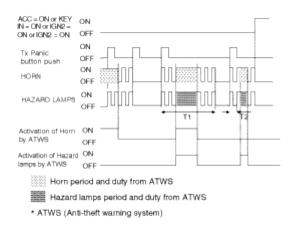
- T2 : Fob search time
- 7 SUMMARY OF TAILGATE OPEN CONDITION
- stands for TAILGATE LATCH RELAY.
 stands for POWER TGATE.
 stands for TAILGATE TIMER (30 sec.)
 simply mean that output is ON or OFF with a certain input.

Verent		SMART KEY (SMK) Non-SM					SMK			
Variant		PTGM	1	Non -PTGM		PTGM				
Output Input	T (30s)	Latch	Power	T (30s)	Latch	Power	T (30s)	Latch	Power	T (30s)
Transmitter(TX)	о	x	0	о	x	0	ο	x	ο	0
RKE (SMK)	о	x	0	о	x	0	x	x	x	x
POWER TAILGATE	x	о	x	x	о	x	x	x	x	x
MASTER BUTTON	x	x	0	x	x	x	x	x	о	x
OUTSIDE HANDLE	x	0	х	x	0	x	x	ο	x	x

- 8. It is called Panic functionality to indicate the vehicle panic alarm status with Horn and flasher. This functionality is activated by Panic button of RF key during (KEY IN = OFF and IGN2 = OFF and IGN1 = OFF) and one of below mentioned conditions release the Panic alarm status: Panic alarm must be independent of the ATWS state (arm, disarm, alarm,...) but is stopped when entering in ARM mode.
 - A. If an ATWS alarm is in progress, a panic alarm function can be started and stopped.

B. If a Panic alarm function is in progress a ATWS Alarm can start.

3) TAILGATE is closed and passive access TAILGATE (POWER TAILGATE) command is detected

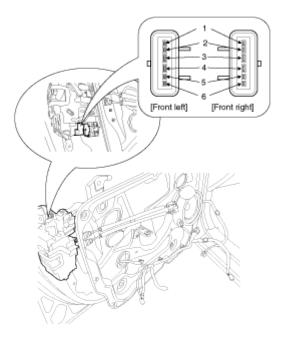


Body Electrical System > Keyless Entry And Burglar Alarm > Repair procedures

Inspection

Front Door Lock Actuator

- 1. Remove the front door trim. (Refer to the BD group - "Front door")
- 2. Remove the front door module. (Refer to the BD group - "Front door")
- 3. Disconnect the connectors (6P) from the actuator.

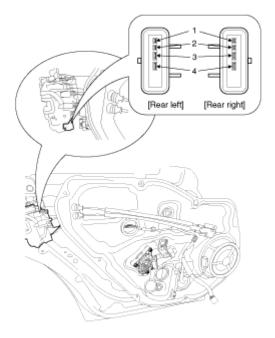


4. Check actuator operation by connecting power and ground according to the table. To prevent damage to the actuator, apply battery voltage only momentarily.

Terminal Position		3	4
Front left	Lock	Ð	θ
Uni	Unlock	θ	Ð
Eront right	Lock	Ð	θ
Front right	Unlock	θ	Ð

Rear Door Lock Actuator

- 1. Remove the rear door trim. (Refer to the BD group - "Rear door")
- 2. Remove the rear door module. (Refer to the BD group - "Rear door")
- 3. Disconnect the connectors from the actuator.

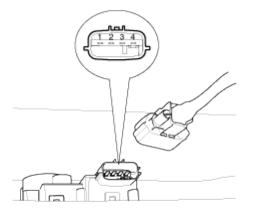


4. Check actuator operation by connecting power and ground according to the table. To prevent damage to the actuator, apply battery voltage only momentarily.

Terminal Position		3	4
Decelati	Lock	\oplus	θ
Rear left Unlock	Unlock	θ	Ð
Rear right	Lock	Ð	θ
	Unlock	Θ	Ð

Tailgate Lock Actuator Inspection

- 1. Remove the tailgate trim.
 - (Refer to the BD group "Tailgate")
- 2. Disconnect the 4P connector from the actuator.

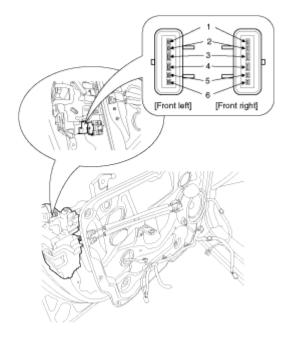


3. Check actuator operation by connecting power and ground according to the table. To prevent damage to the actuator, apply battery voltage only momentarily.

Terminal Position	3	4
Lock+ Unlock	\oplus	θ
Unlock Lock		

Front Door Lock Switch

- 1. Remove the front door trim. (Refer to the BD group - "Front door")
- 2. Remove the front door module. (Refer to the BD group - "Front door")
- 3. Disconnect the connectors from the actuator.

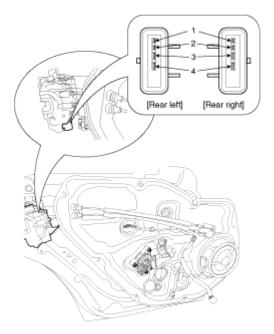


4. Check for continuity between the terminals in each switch position when inserting the key into the door according to the table.

Position	Terminal	2	5	6
E	Clockwise		_0	
Front left	Counter- clockwise	0		-0
Front right	Clockwise			\sim
From fight	Counter- clockwise	0	-0	
-				
Position	Terminal	1		2
Front left	Unlock	<u> </u>		0
Front right	Unlock	0		0

Rear Door Lock Switch

- 1. Remove the rear door trim. (Refer to the BD group - "Rear door")
- 2. Remove the rear door module. (Refer to the BD group - "Rear door")
- 3. Disconnect the connectors from the actuator.

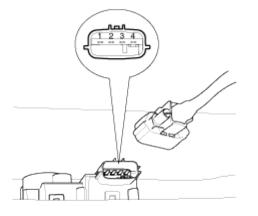


4. Check for continuity between the terminals in each switch position according to the table.

Position	Terminal	1	2
Rear left	Unlock	o	
Rear right	Unlock	0	

Tailgate Switch

- 1. Remove the tailgate trim. (Refer to the BD group - "Tailgate")
- 2. Disconnect the 4P connector from the actuator.

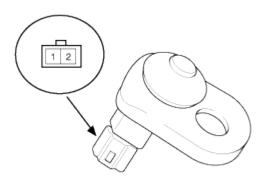


3. Check for continuity between the terminals in each switch position according to the table.

Terminal Position	1	2
Lock → Unlock	0	O

Door Switch

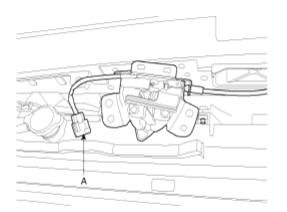
Remove the door switch and check for continuity between the terminals.



Position	1	2	Body (Ground)
Free(Door open)	<u> </u>		0
Push(Door close)			

Hood Switch

- 1. Remove the hood latch.
 - (Refer to the BD group "Hood")
- 2. Disconnect the connector (A) from the hood switch.

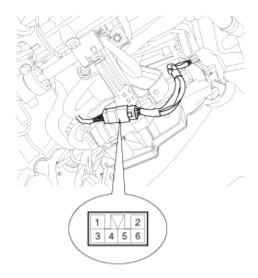


3. Check for continuity between the terminals and ground according to the table.

Terminal Position	1	2
Hood open (Free)	o	O
Hood close (Push)		

Key Warning Switch

- 1. Remove the crash pad lower panel. (Refer to the BD group - "Crash pad")
- 2. Disconnect the 6P connector from the key warning switch.



3. Check for continuity between the terminals in each position according to the table.

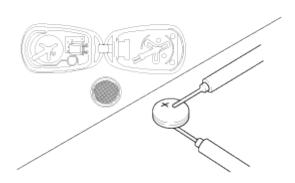
Terminal Key position	5	6
Insert	0	O
Removal		

Body Electrical System > Keyless Entry And Burglar Alarm > Transmitter > Repair procedures

Inspection

- 1. Check that the red light flickers when the door lock or unlock button is pressed on the transmitter.
- 2 Remove the battery and check voltage if the red light doesn't flicker.

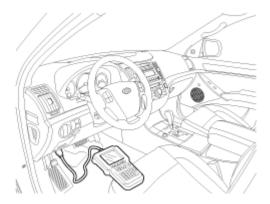
Standard voltage : 3V



- 3. Replace the transmitter battery with a new one, if voltage is below 3V then try to lock and unlock the doors with the transmitter by pressing the lock or unlock button five or six times.
- 4. If the doors lock and unlock, the transmitter is O.K, but if the doors don't lock and unlock, register the transmitter code, then try to lock and unlock the doors.
- 5. If the transmitter is failure, replace only the transmitter (A).

Transmitter Code Registration

1. Connect the DLC cable of scan tool to the data link connector (16 pins) in driver side crash pad lower panel, turn the power on scan tool.



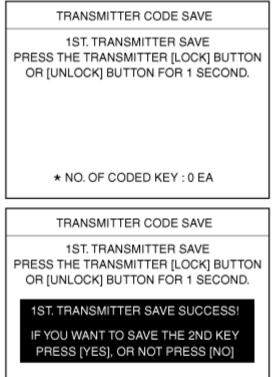
2. Select the vehicle model and then do "CODE SAVING".

1. HYUNDAI VEHICLE DIAGNOSIS	6
MODEL :	ALL
02. ENGINE 03. AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE 04. ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM	
:	
07. CODE SAVING	

3. After selecting "CODE SAVING" menu, push "ENTER" key, then the screen will be shown as below.

TRANSMITTER CODE SAVE
REMOVE THE IG. KEY FROM THE KEY CYLINDER. CONNECT THE DLC CABLE AND 16 PIN CONNECTOR OF THE VEHICLE.
PRESS [ENTER], IF YOU ARE READY!

4. After removing the ignition key from key cylinder, push "ENTER" key to proceed to the next mode for code saving. Follow steps 1 to 4 and then code saving is completed.



* NO. OF CODED KEY : 1 EA

TRANSMITTER CODE SAVE

2ND. TRANSMITTER SAVE PRESS THE TRANSMITTER [LOCK] BUTTON OR [UNLOCK] BUTTON FOR 1 SECOND.

* NO. OF CODED KEY : 1 EA

TRANSMITTER CODE SAVE

2ND. TRANSMITTER SAVE PRESS THE TRANSMITTER [LOCK] BUTTON OR [UNLOCK] BUTTON FOR 1 SECOND.

2ND. TRANSMITTER SAVE SUCCESS!

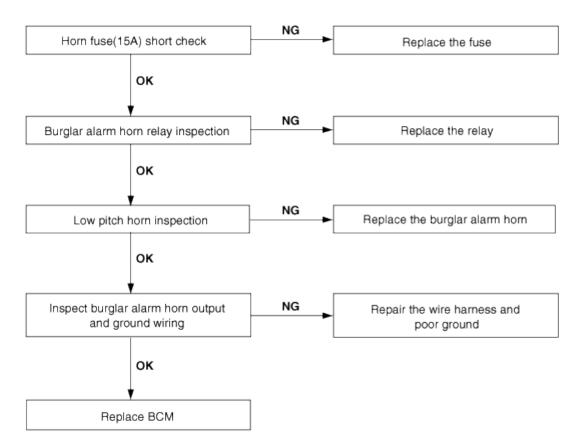
CODE SAVING IS COMPLETED! IF YOU STOP, PRESS [ESC] KEY!!!

* NO. OF CODED KEY : 2 EA

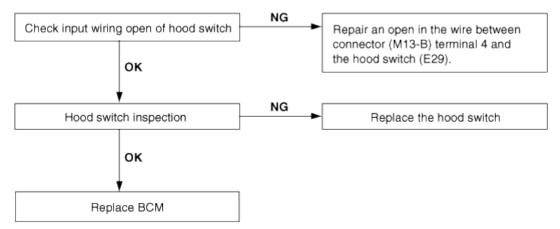
Body Electrical System > Keyless Entry And Burglar Alarm > Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting

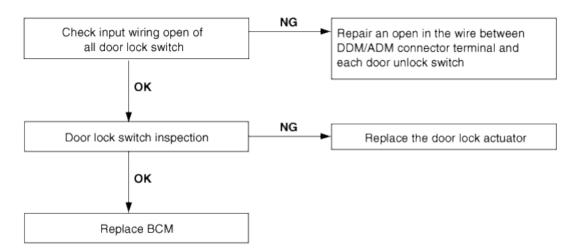
1 Alarm does not work. (Hazard lamps work)



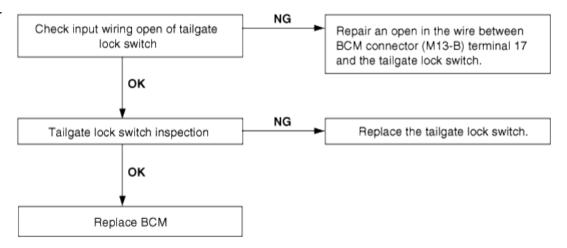
2 When hood is opened in ARM mode, burglar horn does not work.



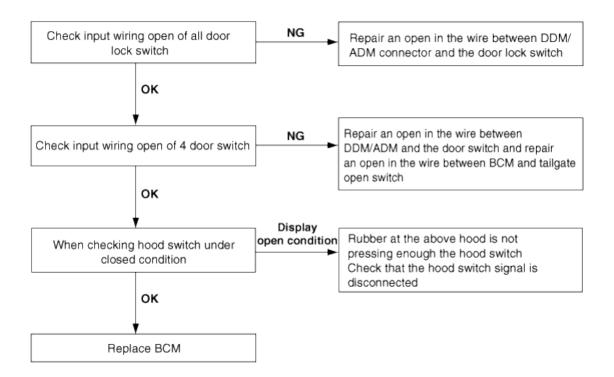
3 When door is opened, burglar horn does not work. (If tailgate and hood is opened, alarm works)



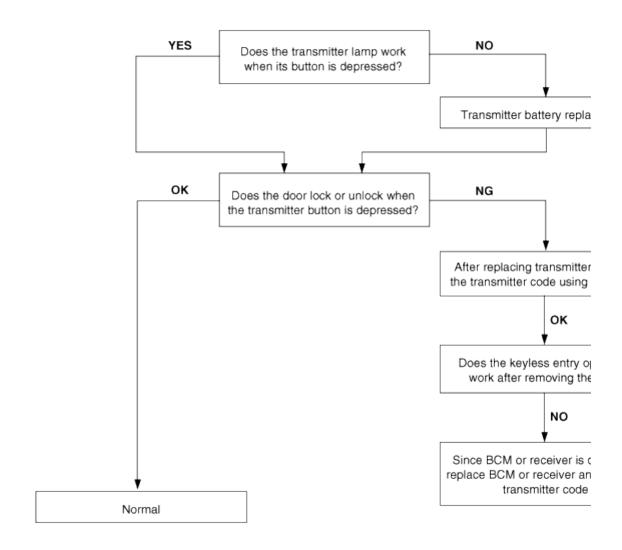
4 When tailgate is opened in ARM mode, burglar horn does not work.



5 When the vehicle is locked by the transmitter, central door lock function works but hazard lamp . doesn't blink.

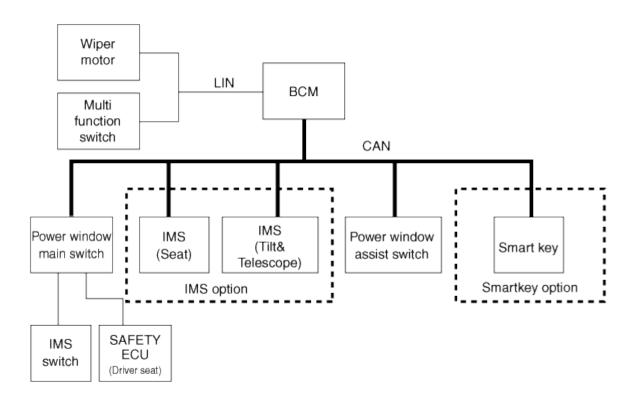


6 Central door lock function works, but keyless entry system does not work.



Body Electrical System > BCM (Body Control Module) > Schematic Diagrams

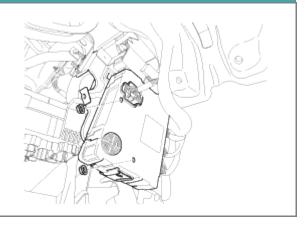
BCM Block Diagram



Body Electrical System > BCM (Body Control Module) > Description and Operation

Description

Body control module receives various input switch signals controlling time and alarm functions for rear fog lamp, tail lamp auto cut, auto light, DRL, seat belt reminder warning, key operated warning, parking brake warning, over speed warning, ignition key hole illumination, room lamp control, power window delay time control, keyless entry control, burgular alarm control, auto door lock/crash door unlock, key reminder, front fog lamp, decayed room lamp.



Operation

1. WIPER SYSTEM

(1) LOW SPEED CONTROL

In IGN2 ON State, if there is WIPER LOW input (LIN COMMUNICATION), then set Low Speed Wiping(LIN COMMUNICATION).

(2) HIGH SPEED CONTROL

In IGN2 ON State, if there is WIPER HIGH input (LIN COMMUNICATION), then set High Speed Wiping(LIN COMMUNICATION).

(3) VEHICLE SPEED AND INT. TIME VOLUME CONTROL THE INTERVAL TIME OF INT. WIPER.

In IGN2 ON State, if there is WIPER INT. INPUT (LIN COMMUNICATION), then set IntermittentWiping(LIN COMMUNICATION) and send IntermittentTime(LIN COMMUNICATION).

(4) BASIC INTERVAL TIME

- A. If the variance of basic interval time is less then 0.3sec, the interval time is not changed.
- B. If the basic interval time is less than 1.5sec, the wiper moves continuously.
- C. If the interval time is set (or has passed) more than 10sec, and in case vehicle runs (From vehicle stop to more than 7km/h), the wiper motor is driven.

Default value

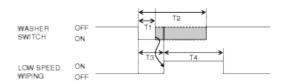
Step	1	2	3	4	5
Time at 0 Speed	2.2 sec	3.9 sec	6.1 sec	8.3 sec	10 sec

2. WIPER MOTOR CONTROL FOR WASHER

(1) MIST MODE WASHING WIPER SWITCH INPUT : 0.16SEC ~ 0.56SEC)

Condition 1

State	Description
Initial condition	Washer switch is OFF
Event	If the duration of WASHER switch input is measured from 0.16sec to 0.56sec
Action	After T3, the Low Speed Wiping(LIN) is ON for 0.7sec. (For 1 Time wiping)



T1:0.16sec, T2:0.56sec,

T3:0.28sec, T4:0.7 ± 0.1

(2) NOMINAL MODE WASHING (WIPER SW INPUT : MORE 0.56 SEC)

Condition 1

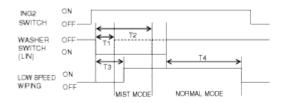
State	Description
Initial condition	Washer switch is OFF
Event	If WASHER switch is ON more than 0.56 sec.
Action	The Low Speed Wiping (LIN) is on after T3(0.28sec)

NOTE

The WASHER SWITCH input is ignored during cranking (IGN2 is OFF during cranking)

Condition 2

State	Description
Initial condition	Nominal mode washing & WASHER switch on.
Event	If WASHER switch is OFF.
Action	The Low Speed Wiping (LIN) stops wiper after 3 ± 0.3 sec later. (Low Speed Wiping (LIN) is OFF after 3 ± 0.3 sec later)



- T1:0.16sec, T2:0.56sec,
- T3 : 0.28sec, T4 : 3 ± 0.3sec.

(3) WASHER FUNCTION DURING WIPER INT. MODE

Condition 1

State	Description
Initial condition	IGN2 switch ON & WIPER INT. MODE
Event	If WASHER switch is ON more than 0.56sec.
Action	The Low Speed Wiping(LIN) is on after T3 (0.28 sec.)

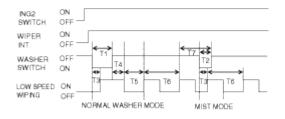
Condition 2

State	Description
Initial condition	WASHER MODE (During WIPER INT.)

Event	If WASHER switch is OFF
Action	The Low Speed Wiping(LIN) will stop wiper after 3 ± 0.3 sec later. (Low Speed Wiping(LIN) is OFF after 3 ± 0.3 sec later) (i.e. Resume WIPER INT. mode after 3 ± 0.3 sec)

Condition 3

State	Description
Initial condition	WIPER INT. mode
Event	The duration of WIPER switch input is measured from 0.16sec to 0.56sec.
Action	After T3, the Low Speed Wiping(LIN) Output is ON for 0.7sec.



T1 : more than 0.56sec, T2 : 0.16sec ~ 0.56sec,

T3 : 0.28sec, T4 : 3 ± 0.3sec, T5 : T6~0.7sec,

T6 : INT. Time, T7 : Within T6.

(4) WASHER FUNCTION DURING WIPER AUTO. MODE

Condition 1

State	Description
Initial condition	IGN2 switch ON & WIPER AUTO. MODE & High Speed Wiping
Event	If WASHER input is detected regardless of duration of detection time
Action	Stay in High Speed Wiping(LIN)

IGN 2	ON
WIPER AUTO.	ON OFF
WASHER SWITCH	ON OFF
BCM INPUT SIGNAL (HIGH SPEED REQUEST)	ON OFF
BCM INPUT SIGNAL (RAIN DETECTED OR OFF)	OFF
HIGH SPEED WIPING	ON OFF

3. RAIN SENSING WIPER

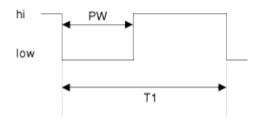
In IGN2 ON state, if AUTO switch input (LIN Communication) is ON then both Low Speed Wiping (LIN COMMUNICATION) and High Speed Wiping (LIN COMMUNICATION) are controlled by the RAIN SENSOR INPUT signal.

NOTE

When RAIN SENSOR is mounted on vehicle, the RAIN Bit of LIN is 1. In this Vehicle, if AUTO switch of M/F is ON, then M/F is sent W INT 1 and INT. time combination(INT2, INT1, INT0) via LIN COMMUNICATION.

(1) BCM OUTPUT SIGNAL (BCM TO RAIN SENSOR)

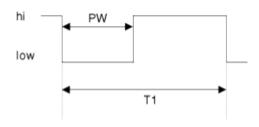
The BCM sends to the rain sensor a pulse width modulated waveform. The total period of the waveform is greater than 10 milliseconds.



PW is defined at the sensor input pin. (T1 = 17.5+/-1mS)

(2) BCM INPUT SIGNAL(RAIN SENSOR TO BCM)

The Rain Sensor sends back to the BCM a pulse width modulated waveform with one distinct period (see diagram below):



PW is defined at the sensor input pin. (T1 = 17.5+/-1mS)

(3) AUTOMATIC MODE

When the wiper switch is moved to AUTO position and the Ignition switch is in IGN2 position, the Rain sensor is considered to be in "AUTOMATIC" mode.

4. TAIL LAMP AUTO CUT

(1) GENERAL CONTROL

In BATTERY ON State, if (TAIL SW INPUT is ON and AUTO CUT is not activity), TAIL LAMP RELAY OUTPUT is ON.

The BCM memorizes the AUTO CUT state in EEPROM.

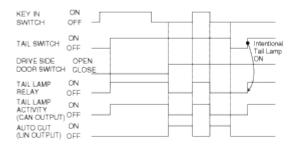
(2) TAIL LAMP AUTOCUT IN NON-SMK OPTION

The auto-cut strategy ensures that tail lamps are turned off even if the driver forgets to turn them off.

The tail lamp is turned ON by tail switch after KEY IN switch ON, then after if the user KEY IN switch OFF and opens the driver side door, the TAIL lamp is automatically cut.

Also at the state KEY IN switch ON, when KEY IN switch is turned OFF after opens the Diver Side DOOR, the TAIL lamp is automatically cut.

(The switch detection sequence of KEY IN switch and DRIVER DOOR switch is ignored.) After "AUTO CUT", the "AUTO CUT" function is disabled and TAIL LIGHTS are turned ON if the driver turns ON again the TAIL switch or KEY IN becomes ON.



(3) TAIL LAMP AUTO CUT FUNCTION IN SMK OPTION

A. The case of without Limp Home condition

The state of (ACC OFF & IGN1 OFF & IGN2 OFF), and Tail Lamp output On, if Driver side Door is opened, the TAIL lamp is automatically cut.

Also after Driver side Door is opened, (ACC OFF & IGN1 OFF & IGN2 OFF), the TAIL lamp is automatically cut.

B. The case of Limp Home condition

TAIL lamp auto cut function is operated the same method of Non-PIC SMK Option.

BCM has same behavior between SMK and Non-SMK option in tail lamp autocut function. So, for active autocut, it is need to off the key IN and ACC signal.

5. HEAD LAMP CONTROL

(1) HEAD LAMP LOW CONTROL

In IGN2 ON State, if there is HEAD LAMP LOW SW input (LIN COMMUNICATION), HEADLAMP LOW RELAY OUTPUT is turned ON.

IGN 2	HEAD LAMP LOW SW	HEAD LAMP LOW RELAY
OFF	Don't care	OFF
ON	OFF	OFF
ON	ON	ON

In IGN1 ON and IGN2 ON status, If the LIN Communication failure is detected, turn on the head Lamp Low. (LIMPHOME strategy)

(2) HEAD LAMP HIGH CONTROL

In IGN2 ON State, If HEAD LAMP HIGH SW INPUT and HEAD LAMP LOW RELAY (LIN COMMUNICATION) is detected then HEAD LAMP HIGH RLY OUTPUT is turned ON, which means the O HL HIGH RELAY and also the O HL HIGH IND the indicator on the dashboard.

(3) PASSING CONTROL

In IGN2 ON State, If HEAD LAMP PASSING INPUT (LIN COMMUNICATION) is detected then HEAD LAMP HIGH RLY OUTPUT (O HL HIGH RELAY and O HL HIGH IND) is turned ON and also at the same time HEAD LAMP LOW RLY OUTPUT.

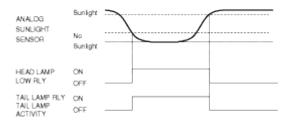
6. AUTO LIGHT CONTROL

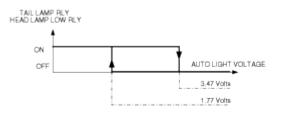
In the state of IGN1 ON and IGN2 ON, when MULTI FUNCTION switch module detects AUTO LIGHT switch ON, TAIL LAMP RELAY output and HEAD LAMP LOW RELAY output are controlled according to AUTO LIGHT Sensor's INPUT. In the state of IGN1 ON, when MULTI FUNCTION switch module detects AUTO LIGHT switch ON, TAIL LAMP RELAY output is controlled according to AUTO LIGHT Sensor's INPUT.

If IGN1 ON (for cranking) or ACC ON (for AV TAIL Function activity), the BCM supplies the power to Auto light sensor and monitors the range of this supply and raises up a failure as the supply's voltage is out of range (that is.: less than 4 Volts, more than 6 Volts).

The filtering of the error is 300ms to raise up this one, and also 300ms to clear this one. Then this failure occurs and as long as this is present, the head lamp must be turned on without taking care about the sunlight level provided by the sensor.

This is designed to prevent any head lamp cut off when the failure occurs during the night. (1) EXPORT VERSION





At export version HEAD LAMP LOW RELAY is turned ON/OFF at the time TAIL LAMP RELAY is turned ON/OFF.

(2) THRESHOLD VALUE TABLE

In IGN2 ON State, according to AUTO LIGHT Sensor's INPUT, TAIL and HEADLAMP is ON/OFF.

	TAIL	HEAD LAMP
ON	1.77 ± 0.08[V] (Tail On SunL Threshold) below	$0.61 \pm 0.06[V]$ (Head On SunL Threshold) below
OFF	3.47 ± 0.10[V] (Tail Off SunL Threshold) upper	$1.00 \pm 0.06[V]$ (Head Off SunL Threshold) upper

7. FRONT FOG LAMP CONTROL

In case of (IGN2 = ON) & (HEADLAMP LOW OUTPUT= ON) & (HEADLAMP HIGH OUTPUT OFF) status, if FRONT FOG SWITCH input is detected, FRT FOG LAMP RELAY OUTPUT (O FOG FRONT RELAY) is turned ON.

IGN2 & Head Lamp Low Output	ON OFF
Front Fog SW	
Head Lamp High Output	ON OFF
Front Fog Lamp Relay	ON OFF

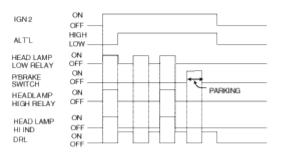
Front Fog Lamp SW is not Self-Return Type.

8. DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHT CONTROL (CANADA)

DRL option input & North America option input line is connected to the ground electrical level. CANADA option uses HIGH BEAM as the HEAD LAMP.

Release condition:

- (1) HEADLAMP LOW RELAY ON or
- (2) HEADLAMP HIGH RELAY or PASSING ON or
- (3) PARKING BRAKE ON



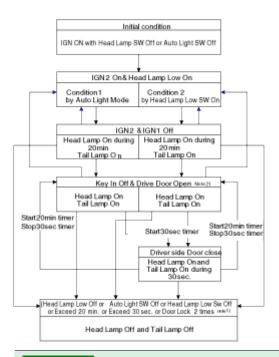
NOTE

Headlamp low output includes condition on switches and also by AUTO LIGHT.

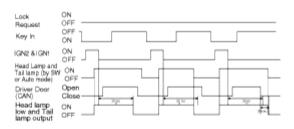
9. FOLLOW ME HOME FUNCTION

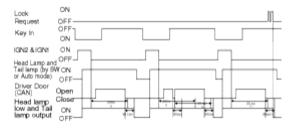
Due to the change of law for North American variant, tail lamp should be ON as long as head lamp is ON. Tail lamp can't be turned OFF when head lamp is ON.

After switching off ignition, you generate a call of headlight (head lamp low and tail lamp) and open driver side door and then after close driver door, you will have consequently lighting of head lamp low and tail lamp during 30sec.



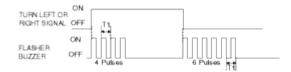
- 1. Door Lock 2 times : Tx Door Lock 2 times or Passive Door Lock 2 times
- 2. When Open the Dirver door, former 2 times lock counter is cleared, and Start new 2 times lock counting
- 3. During active the Follow-me-home function(counting 30sec), if Driver door is re-opened, restart 20min counter and if Driver door is re-close, re-start 30sec counter.





10. FLASHER BUZZER Operation

When the BCM detects the TURN LEFT SIGNAL or TURN RIGHT SIGNAL transition, then starts flasher buzzer outputs depend on transition.



T1: 2KHz, 50% Duty

11. TURN SIGNAL NORMAL OPERATING CONDITION

(Turn signal period : 85 ± 10 period/min)

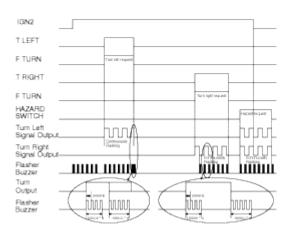
While IGN2 is ON, if FULL TURN SIGNAL or TURN SIGNAL LEFT or TURN SIGNAL RIGHT or HAZARD input is detected, then turn signal outputs are turned ON TURN LAMPs following as switch input state (FULL LEFT, FULL RIGHT or HAZARD).

A. Full Turn Left(T LEFT = 1 and F TURN = 1) : Continuously flashing turn left lamp

B. Full Turn Right(T RIGHT = 1 and F TURN = 1) : Continuously flashing turn right lamp

NOTE

Priority : HAZARD > TURN SIGNAL



Normal : 85 ± 10 Period/min

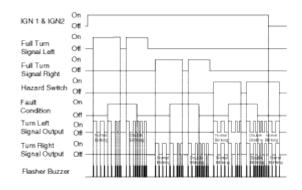
12. DOUBLE BLINKING CONDITION

In case of activation of hazard the fault detection will be able to detect the failure only if 3 bulbs are broken-down. This bulb failure can be tested by the diagnostic specification. In case of turn signal activation when one of the FRONT or REAR is broken-down (Lamp failure), the turn signal blinks with double frequency. Lamp failure condition as below.

- (1) Flasher fault detection should be inhibited according to Battery voltage status When the VBAT voltage is lower than 9V → this threshold for flasher fault detection should be configured as the calibration variable (EEPROM variable)
- (2) The fault detection is carried out continuously, until fault condition is detected by BCM and

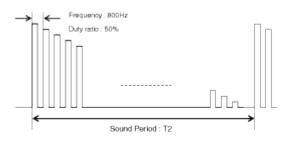
once fault is detected, BCM keep the fault condition until flasher triggering condition is released(Turn Right or Left switch off/ IGN1 & IGN2 or Hazard switch off)

The double blinking works at IGN1 ON & IGN2 ON condition, double blinking for Hazard: Except side lamp, if any error condition is detected then triggered the double blinking. Period: 140 ±10 period/min



13. MAGNETIC BUZZER SOUND

Sound Period : T2 (0.6 s or 0.25 s or 0.730s) Sound duration : T1 (fix value or infinite)



(1) SOUND PRIORITY

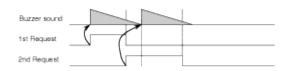
- A. 1st : Diagnostic sound (provided to test the Buzzer by way of Diagnostic tool)
- B. 2nd : Seatbelt warning
- C. 3rd : Overspeed warning
- D. 4th : Key operated warning
- E. 5th : Parking Brake warning
- F. 6th : "MSL not blocked" warning (SMK option only)
- G. 7th : Key learning sound (Sound period : 600 m sec.) (Learning with High SCAN tool) (non SMK option only)
- H. 8th : Key learning sound (Sound period : 600 m sec.) (Learning with Code Saving tool) (non SMK option only)
- I. 9th : Warnings for SMK systems (ID Deactivation warning) (SMK option only)

NOTE

A buzzer ending restores the activity of a buzzer previously interrupted.

(2) BUZZER SOUND ENDING

After any buzzer sound block ends, another buzzer sound block can start. During warning sound, the other high priority warning can't interrupt current activating one before the end of the previous sound block.

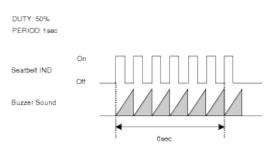


14. SEAT BELT WARNING FUNCTION

A calibration bit Seat belt warning buzzer sound option is defined to disable /enable the seat belt reminder buzzer, this calibration bit is by default set to True.

A calibration bit AssistantSeatBeltReminder option is defined to enable/disable the Assistant side Seat Belt Reminder function, this calibration bit is by default set to False.

(1) SEAT BELT WARNING LAMP DRIVING CONDITION



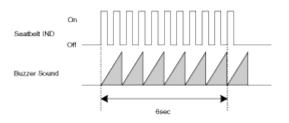
(2) SEAT BELT WARNING SOUND

Frequency : 800 Hz

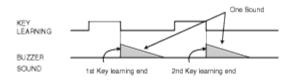
Sound period : T2 = 1sec

Sound duration : T1 = (see following chapters)

In case of 6sec blinking case, following as seatbelt lamp blinking, buzzer warning sound. So if lamp is blinking over 6sec, buzzer warning sound one more time.



15. KEY LEARNING INTERNAL SOUND Key Learning sound : Frequency: 800 Hz Sound period: 600msec Sound duration: 600msec When each Key's learning is ended, magnetic buzzer is operated, every one time.



16. KEY OPERATED WARNING

- (1) KEY OPERATED WARNING SOUND Frequency : 800 Hz Sound period : T2 = 0.6sec
 - Sound duration : infinite
- (2) KEY OPERATED WARNING ALGORITHM
 - A. (While IGN KEY is inserted into the KEY CYLINDER (*) Or ACC is ON) & (IGN1 = IGN2 = ALT'L = OFF) if DRIVER SIDE DOOR is opened. KEY OPERATED WARN'G starts.
 (*) if non SMK, or SMK option : KEY IN = TRUE
 - B. (If the KEY is pulled out from key cylinder & ACC = OFF)
 Or IGN2 = ON
 Or IGN1 = ON
 Or ALT'L = ON
 - or if DRIVER SIDE DOOR is closed, then the key operated warning stops immediately.
 - C. DURATION: Permanent (The KEY OPERATED WARNING continues permanently if the condition has not changed)

IGN2/IGN1/ATL'L	ON OFF	
ADC	ON OFF	
KEY IN	ON OFF	
Driver Door (CAN)	ON OFF	
Buzzer Sound	ON MA-A MA-A	

- The same definition is used for SMK and non SMK option.
- The activation and deactivation must be made in the states. When an event with a higher priority interrupts the key reminder and when this event finishes, the key reminder must be reactivated.
- 17. SMART KEY SYSTEM WARNINGS (SMART KEY OPTION ONLY)
 - (1) SMK(Smart Key) system warning sounds

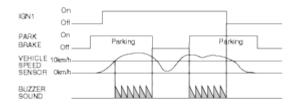
In case of MAGNETIC BUZZER : Frequency: 800 Hz Sound period: T2 = 0.25 s Number of period : 1 TON : 3 secs TOFF : 0 secs The frequency is fixed at 2khz.

(2) 2 warning sounds are necessary for the SMK system in the following cases :

When receiving the "ID out warning" command from SMK ECU via CAN (meaning that ID is found outside the vehicle), the warning sound (MEGNETIC BUZZER and External BUZZER) starts.

MEGNETIC BUZZER Sound duration : T1 = 5 s

- 18. PARKING BRAKE BUZZER WARNING
 - (1) PARKING BRAKE WARNING SOUND Frequency : 800 Hz
 Sound period : T2 = 0.6sec
 Sound duration : infinite
 - (2) Operation
 - A. In state of IGN1 ON, this warning sound is start when vehicle speed is over 10Km/h and PARK BRAKE switch is ON.
 - B. This activity is stop if :
 - IGN1 OFF.
 - Vehicle speed is under 10kmh (with filtering as same method with CAN bit 20Kmh)
 - PARK BRAKE switch is OFF



19. IGN KEY HOLE ILLUMINATION

(1) FUNCTION Description

Turn On Condition

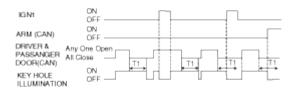
State	Description
Initial condition	IGN1 OFF
Event	DOOR open ((FRONT LEFT DOOR SW= ON) OR (FRONT RIGHT DOOR SW = ON))
Action	IGN KEY HOLE illumination is turned on. KEY HOLE ILLUMINATION = ON

30 sec Illumination Condition

State	Description
Initial condition	Turn On Condition
Event	DOOR close ((FRONT LEFT DOOR SW= OFF) AND (FRONT RIGHT DOOR SW = OFF))
Action	The IGN keyhole is illuminated for 30 sec. If DOORS Open again during 30 sec illumination, the turn ON condition starts again.

Illumination stops condition

State	Description
Initial condition	IGN KEY HOLE is illuminated
Event	IGN1 ON or Entered ARM MODE
Action	IGN KEY HOLE illumination is turned off immediately. KEY HOLE ILLUMINATION = OFF.



T1:30 ± 1sec.

20. DEFOGGER AND DEICER TIMER

(1) FUNCTION Description

Condition 1

State	Description
Initial condition	IGN1 ON & Alternator level High & Defogger is OFF (DEFOGGER RELAY = OFF, and DEFOGGER ACTIVITY = OFF)
Event	Defogger is activated (DEFOGGER SW = ON)
Action	Defogger Outputs is turned ON (DEFOGGER RELAY = ON , and DEFOGGER ACTIVITY = ON)

Condition 2

State	Description
Initial condition	IGN1 ON & Alternator level High & Defogger is ON
Event	Defogger SWITCH Input pushed again OR T1 delay has elapsed since Defogger has been turned on
Action	Defogger Outputs are turned OFF : (DEFOGGER RELAY = OFF, and DEFOGGER ACTIVITY = OFF)

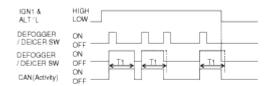
Condition 3

State	Description
Initial condition	IGN1 ON & Alternator level High & DEICER is OFF (DEICER RELAY = OFF)
Event	DEICER is activated (DEICER SW = ON)
Action	Deicer output is turned ON (DEICER RELAY = ON)

State Description

Initial condition	IGN1 ON & Alternator level High & DEICER is ON
Event	DEICER SWITCH input pushed again OR T1 delay has elapsed since DEICER has been turned on
Action	Deicer output is turned OFF (DEICER RELAY = OFF)

If alternator input is changed to low or IGN1 input is changed to Off, Defogger output and DEICER output should be turned OFF immediately.



T1 : 20min ± 1min

NOTE

The delay between DEFOGGER SWITCH INPUT and DEFOGGER OUTPUT: Less than 100msec., Outside mirror DOOR MODULE via CAN controls heated function. It is the same for DEICER SWITCH input and DEICER output.

DEICER and DEFOGGER output is turned on independently by DEICER SWITCH input and DEFOGGER SWITCH input.

21. DECAYED ROOM LAMP

(1) Transitions from Room lamp OFF state:

Condition 1

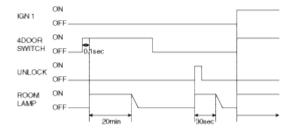
State	Description
Initial condition	Room lamp OFF & IGN1=OFF & ALL DOOR CLOSED
Event	Transition of ALL DOORS CLOSED to NOT(ALL DOORS CLOSED) for more than 0.1sec
Action	State changed to ROOM LAMP ON for 20 min Turn ROOM LAMP for a duration of 20 ±1minutes

State	Description
Initial condition	Room lamp OFF & IGN1=OFF & ALL DOOR CLOSED
Event	- UNLOCK by RKE

	- if SMK variant :UNLOCK by SMK RKE
Action	State changed to ROOM LAMP ON for 30s ROOM LAMP is turned ON for 30sec.

Condition 3

State	Description
Initial condition	Room lamp OFF & IGN1=OFF & ALL DOOR CLOSED
Event	IGN1 = ON and NOT(ALL DOORS CLOSED)
Action	State changed to ROOM LAMP ON The room lamp is turned ON without time limitation



(2) Transitions from Room lamp ON for 30s state:

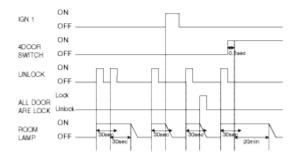
Condition 1

State	Description
Initial condition	ROOM LAMP ON for 30s & IGN1=OFF
Event	At least 1 door is opened more than 0.1sec (ALL DOOR NOT CLOSED = ON)
Action	State changed to ROOM LAMP ON for 20min ROOM LAMP is kept ON for 20 ±1minutes

Condition 2

State	Description
Initial condition	ROOM LAMP ON for 30s & IGN1=OFF
Event	- UNLOCK by RKE - if SMK variant :UNLOCK by SMK RKE
Action	State remains ROOM LAMP ON for 30s ROOM LAMP ON 30sec timer is re-initialized for an other 30sec duration

State	Description
Initial condition	ROOM LAMP ON for 30s & IGN1=OFF
Event	IGN1=ON Or 30s timer elapsed Or ATWS (The BCM goes to ARM)= 1 Or ALL DOOR LOCKED (ALL DOOR LOCKED = REAR LEFT KNOB UNLOCK = 0, REAR RIGHT KNOB UNLOCK = 0, FRONT LEFT KNOB UNLOCK = 0 and FRON RIGHT KNOB UNLOCK = 0 via CAN communication)
Action	State changed to ROOM LAMP DECAYING ROOM LAMP is slowly decayed off during 2±0.2sec



(3) Transitions from Room lamp ON for 20min state: <u>Condition 1</u>

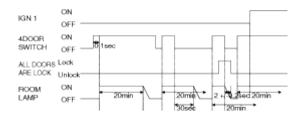
State	Description
Initial condition	ROOM LAMP ON for 20min & IGN1=OFF
Event	IGN1 = ON
Action	State changed to ROOM LAMP ON The room lamp remains ON without time limitation

Condition 2

State	Description
Initial condition	ROOM LAMP ON for 20min & IGN1=OFF & All door unlocked
Event	ALL DOOR CLOSED
Action	State changed to ROOM LAMP ON for 30s ROOM LAMP is turned ON for 30sec

State	Description
Initial condition	ROOM LAMP ON for 20min & IGN1=OFF

Event	ALL DOOR CLOSED & ALL DOOR LOCKED Or 20min timer elapsed
	State changed to ROOM LAMP DECAYING ROOM LAMP is slowly decayed off during 2±0.2sec



(4) Transitions from Room lamp Decaying state:

Condition 1	
State	Description
Initial condition	ROOM LAMP DECAYING & IGN1=OFF
Event	Transition of ALL DOORS CLOSED to NOT(ALL DOORS CLOSED) for more than 0.1sec
Action	State changed to ROOM LAMP ON for 20min ROOM LAMP is kept ON for 20±1minutes

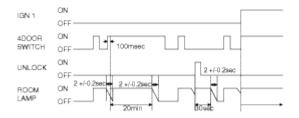
Condition 2

State	Description
Initial condition	ROOM LAMP DECAYING & IGN1=OFF & ALL DOOR CLOSED
Event	- UNLOCK by RKE or MTS - if SMK variant :UNLOCK by SMK RKE
Action	State changed to ROOM LAMP ON for 30s ROOM LAMP is turned ON for 30sec

Condition 3

State	Description
Initial condition	ROOM LAMP DECAYING
Event	Room lamp decaying completed
Action	State changed to ROOM LAMP OFF Turn OFF the room lamp

State	Description
Initial condition	ROOM LAMP DECAYING
Event	IGN1 = ON and NOT(ALL DOORS CLOSED)
Action	State changed to ROOM LAMP ON The room lamp remains ON without time limitation



(5) Transitions from Room lamp ON state:

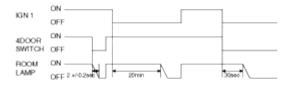
Condition 1

State	Description
Initial condition	ROOM LAMP ON & IGN1=ON & At least 1 door is opened
Event	ALL DOORS CLOSED
Action	State changed to ROOM LAMP DECAYING ROOM LAMP is slowly decayed off during 2±0.2sec

Condition 2

State	Description
Initial condition	ROOM LAMP ON & IGN1=ON & At least 1 door is opened
Event	IGN1=OFF
Action	State changed to ROOM LAMP ON for 20min ROOM LAMP is kept ON for 20 ±1minutes

State	Description
Initial condition	ROOM LAMP ON & IGN1=ON & At least 1 door is opened
Event	ALL DOOR CLOSED & IGN1=OFF
Action	State changed to ROOM LAMP ON for 30s ROOM LAMP ON 30sec timer is re-initialized for an other 30sec duration



22. DECAYED FOOT LAMP

(1) Transitions from Foot lamp OFF state:

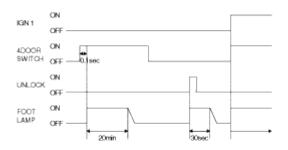
Condition 1

State	Description
Initial condition	Foot lamp OFF & IGN1=OFF & ALL DOOR CLOSED
Event	Transition of ALL DOORS CLOSED to NOT(ALL DOORS CLOSED) for more than 0.1sec
Action	State changed to FOOT LAMP ON for 20 min Turn FOOT LAMP for a duration of 20 ± 1 minutes

Condition 2

State	Description
Initial condition	Foot lamp OFF & IGN1=OFF & ALL DOOR CLOSED
Event	- UNLOCK by RKE - if SMK variant :UNLOCK by SMK RKE
Action	State changed to FOOT LAMP ON for 30s FOOT LAMP is turned ON for 30sec

State	Description
Initial condition	Foot lamp OFF & IGN1=OFF & ALL DOOR CLOSED
Event	(IGN1 = ON) and [(ALL DOORS NOT CLOSED) or (P position = ON)]
Action	State changed to FOOT LAMP ON The Foot lamp is turned ON without time limitation



(2) Transitions from Foot lamp ON for 30s state: Condition 1

State Description Initial condition FOOT LAMP ON for 30s & IGN1=OFF Event At least 1 door is opened more than 0.1sec (ALL DOOR NOT CLOSED = ON) Action State changed to FOOT LAMP ON for 20min FOOT LAMP is kept ON for 20 ± 1minutes

Condition 2

State	Description
Initial condition	FOOT LAMP ON for 30s & IGN1=OFF
Event	- UNLOCK by RKE - if SMK variant :UNLOCK by SMK RKE
Action	State remains FOOT LAMP ON for 30s FOOT LAMP ON 30sec timer is re-initialized for an other 30sec duration

State	Description
Initial condition	FOOT LAMP ON for 30s & IGN1=OFF
Event	IGN1=ON & P position = Off & FL Inhibit Timer12 elapsed (1 sec.) Or 30s timer elapsed Or ATWS (The BCM goes to ARM) = 1 Or ALL DOOR LOCKED (ALL DOOR LOCKED = REAR LEFT KNOB UNLOCK = 0, REAR RIGHT KNOB UNLOCK = 0, FRONT LEFT KNOB UNLOCK = 0 and FRON RIGHT KNOB UNLOCK = 0 via CAN communication)
Action	State changed to FOOT LAMP DECAYING FOOT LAMP is slowly decayed off during 2±0.2sec

Condition 4

State	Description
Initial condition	FOOT LAMP ON for 30s & IGN1=OFF
Event	IGN1=ON & P position = On & FL Inhibit Timer12 elapsed (1 sec.)
Action	State changed to FOOT LAMP ON The Foot lamp is turned ON without time limitation.



(3) Transitions from Foot lamp ON for 20min state:

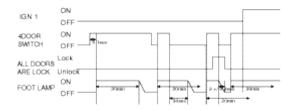
Condition 1

State	Description
Initial condition	FOOT LAMP ON for 20min & IGN1=OFF
Event	IGN1 = ON
Action	State changed to FOOT LAMP ON The Foot lamp remains ON without time limitation.

Condition 2

State	Description
Initial condition	FOOT LAMP ON for 20min & IGN1=OFF & All door unlocked
Event	ALL DOOR CLOSED & All door unlocked
Action	State changed to FOOT LAMP ON for 30s FOOT LAMP is turned ON for 30sec.

State	Description
Initial condition	FOOT LAMP ON for 20min & IGN1=OFF
Event	ALL DOOR CLOSED & ALL DOOR LOCKED Or 20min timer elapsed
Action	State changed to FOOT LAMP DECAYING FOOT LAMP is slowly decayed off during 2±0.2sec.



(4) Transitions from Foot lamp Decaying state: <u>Condition 1</u>

State	Description
Initial condition	FOOT LAMP DECAYING & IGN1=OFF
Event	Transition of ALL DOORS CLOSED to NOT(ALL DOORS CLOSED) for more than 0.1sec
Action	State changed to FOOT LAMP ON for 20min FOOT LAMP is kept ON for 20 \pm 1minutes.

Condition 2

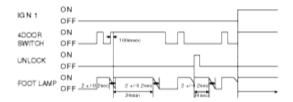
State	Description
Initial condition	FOOT LAMP DECAYING & IGN1=OFF & ALL DOOR CLOSED
Event	- UNLOCK by RKE or MTS - if SMK variant :UNLOCK by SMK RKE
Action	State changed to FOOT LAMP ON for 30s FOOT LAMP is turned ON for 30sec.

Condition 3

State	Description
Initial condition	FOOT LAMP DECAYING
Event	Foot lamp decaying completed
Action	State changed to FOOT LAMP OFF Turn OFF the room lamp.

State	Description
Initial condition	FOOT LAMP DECAYING
Event	(IGN1 = ON) and [(ALL DOORS NOT CLOSED) or (P position = ON)]





(5) Transitions from Foot lamp ON state:

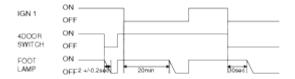
Condition 1

State	Description	
Initial condition	FOOT LAMP ON & IGN1=ON & At least 1 door is opened	
Event	ALL DOORS CLOSED & P position = Off	
Action	State changed to FOOT LAMP DECAYING FOOT LAMP is slowly decayed off during 2±0.2sec	

Condition 2

State	Description	
Initial condition	FOOT LAMP ON & IGN1=ON & At least 1 door is opened	
Event	IGN1 = OFF	
Action	State changed to FOOT LAMP ON for 20min FOOT LAMP is kept ON for 20±1minutes	

State	Description	
Initial condition	FOOT LAMP ON & IGN1=ON & At least 1 door is opened	
Event	ALL DOOR CLOSED & IGN1=OFF	
Action	State changed to FOOT LAMP ON for 30s FOOT LAMP ON 30sec timer is re-initialized for an other 30sec duration	



NOTE

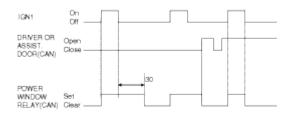
- Following as INHIBIT P Logic value, BCM sends the INH P state via CAN.
- Foot lamp's brightness can be changed by diagnostic values.

23. POWER WINDOW TIMER

EUNIOTION	CHARACTERISTIC	NAME	
FUNCTION		Hardware label	Spec. Designation
INPUT	CAN COMMUNICATION	FRONT LEFT DOOR FRONT RIGHT DOOR	FRONT LEFT Door Switch FRONT RIGHT Door Switch
	ANALOG	IG1	IGN1
OUTPUT	CAN COMMUNICATION	POWER RELAY	POWER WINDOW RELAY

(1) FUNCTION Description

- A. POWER WINDOW RELAY CAN signal is switched ON(1) when IGN1 SWITCH On.
- B. When IGN1 SWITCH is turned Off, the POWER WINDOW RELAY CAN signal remains On for 30sec and then is turned OFF(0).
- C. During the operation(2), if driver or assistant side door is opened, the POWER WINDOW RELAY CAN signal is turned OFF(0) immediately.



Body Electrical System > BCM (Body Control Module) > Repair procedures

Inspection

BCM Connectors

A1 A2 A3 A4 A5 A6	pur ur ur ur y		
A7 A8 A9 A10 A11 A12 A13 A14	B1 B2 B3 B4 B5 B6 B7 B8 B9 B10B11 B12 B13	ୁମ ଫ୍ରୁ ଫୁ ଫୁ ଫୁ ଫୁ ଫୁ	D1 D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 D7 D8 D9 D10 D11
	B14 B15 B16 B17 B18B19 B20 B21 B22 B23 B24 B25 B26	09 010011012013014015016	D12 D13 D14 D15 D16 D17 D18 D19 D20 D21 D22

Connector A

Т

Connector B

Connector C

Connector D

PIN NO.	CONNECTOR A	CONNECTOR B	CONNECTOR C	CONNECTOR D
1	Battery Voltage	Burglar alarm relay output	LIN network line	All 4-door open switch signal input
2	Room lamp output with decay	Rear right power window up relay output	Rain sensor data signal input	Hazard switch signal input
3	Ignition 1 voltage	Rear left power window up relay output	Rain sensor data output	
4			Diagnostic Communication line K	Seatbelt status signal input
5		Horn relay signal output	Accessory signal input	Rear fog lamp switch signal input
6	Foot lamp output		Hood open status signal input	DRL switch signal input
7	GROUND1	Rear fog lamp relay signal output	Inhibition P signal Input	Alternator voltage monitoring signal input
8	GROUND2	Tail lamp relay signal output	Key remainder signal input	Power T/GATE signal output
9	Supply ground to sunlight		Code saving data signal input	Head lamp high status indicator output
10	Sunlight sensor signal input	Tail lamp relay signal output	Vehicle speed data input	
11	Power supply to sun light sensor	Tail lamp relay signal output	Communication with external receiver	Security Led output
12	Power supply to turn lamp	CAN low	T/GATE flasher switch signal input	TGATE open / close status signal input

13	Turn right relay output	CAN high	Ignition 2 signal input	Parking brake status signal input
14	Turn left relay output	Drive side Seatbelt Indicator signal output	T/GATE overhead open/close switch signal input	
15		AV TAIL control output related to autolight sensor		Front Fog lamp switch signal input
16		Rear right power window down relay output	TGATE outside Handle	Defogger switch signal input
17		Rear left power window down relay output		Over speed signal input
18		Front fog lamp relay signal output		
19		Key illumination lamp signal output		DEICER switch signal input
20		Head lamp high relay signal output		Buzzer control output related to RF Key
21				Flasher sound buzzer control output
22		T/GATE latch relay output		TGATE latch signal output (Signal output)
23		Head lamp low relay signal output		
24		T/GATE lamp relay signal output		
25		Head lamp washer relay output		
26		Rear Window Lock output		

BCM Input/Output Specification Connector A

PIN NO.	PIN NAME	Input acquisition threshold voltage (Operating Voltage 9V to 16V at normal temperature / Output type)
1	Battery Voltage	Operating Voltage 9V ~ 16V
2	Room lamp output with decay	Low side / FET

3	Ignition 1 voltage	Analog input
4		
5		
6	Foot lamp output	Low side / FET
7	GROUND 1	GND
8	GROUND 2	GND
9	Supply ground to sunlight	GND
10	Sunlight sensor signal input	Analog input
11	Power supply to sun light sensor	Power supply (5V)
12	Power supply to turn lamp	Bypass Voltage
13	Turn right relay output	High side / bypass
14	Turn left relay output	High side / bypass

Connector B

PIN NO.	PIN NAME	Input acquisition threshold voltage (Operating Voltage 9V to 16V at normal temperature / Output type)
1	Burglar alarm relay output	Low side / FET
2	Rear right power window up relay output	Low side / FET
3	Rear left power window up relay output	Low side / FET
4		
5	Horn relay signal output	Low side / FET
6	Overspeed Indicator output	Low side / FET
7	Rear fog lamp relay signal output	Low side / FET
8	Tail lamp relay signal output	Low side / FET
9		Low side / FET
10	Defogger relay signal output	Low side / FET
11	Deicer relay signal output	Low side / FET
12	CAN low	Communication line
13	CAN high	Communication line
14	Drive side Seatbelt Indicator signal output	Low side / FET
15	AV TAIL control output related to autolight sensor	Low side / FET

16	Rear right power window down relay output	Low side / FET
17	Rear left power window down relay output	Low side / FET
18	Front fog lamp relay signal output	Low side / FET
19	Key illumination lamp signal output	Low side / FET
20	Head lamp high relay signal output	Low side / FET
21		Low side / FET
22	T/GATE latch relay output	Low side / FET
23	Head lamp low relay signal output	Low side / FET
24	T/GATE lamp relay signal output	Low side / FET
25	Head lamp washer relay output	Low side / FET
26	Rear Window Lock output	High side / FET

Connector C

PIN NO	PIN NAME	Input acquisition threshold voltage (Operating Voltage 9V to 16V at normal temperature / Output type
1	LIN network line	Communication line
2	Rain sensor data signal input	PWM input
3	Rain sensor data output	PWM output
4	Diagnostic Communication line K	Communication line
5	Accessory signal input	Switch on 5V above
6	Hood open status signal input	Switch off 2V below
7	Inhibition P signal Input	Hood close 5V above
8	Key remainder signal input	Hood open 2V below
9	Code saving data signal input	Switch on 5V above
10	Vehicle speed data input	Switch off 2V below
11	Communication with external receiver	Key out 5V above
12	T/GATE flasher switch signal input	Key in 2V below
13	Ignition 2 signal input	Communication line
14	T/GATE overhead open/close switch signal input	Freq. input
15		Communication line
16	TGATE outside Handle	Switch on 5V above

Connector D

PIN NO	PIN NAME	Input acquisition threshold voltage (Operating Voltage 9V to 16V at normal temperature / Output type
1	All 4-door open switch signal input	Switch on 5V above Switch off 2V below
2	Hazard switch signal input	Switch on 5V above Switch off 2V below
3		-
4	Seatbelt status signal input	Belt 5V above Unbelt 2V below
5	Rear fog lamp switch signal input	Switch on 5V above Switch off 2V below
6	DRL switch signal input	Switch on 5V above Switch off 2V below
7	Alternator voltage monitoring signal input	Analog input
8	Power T/GATE signal output	Low side / TR
9	Head lamp high status indicator output	High side / TR
10		
11	Security Led output	Low side / TR
12	TGATE open / close status signal input	Switch on 5V above Switch off 2V below
13	Parking brake status signal input	Switch on 5V above Switch off 2V below
14		
15	Front Fog lamp switch signal input	Switch on 5V above Switch off 2V below
16	Defogger switch signal input	Switch on 5V above Switch off 2V below
17	Over speed signal input	Switch on 5V above Switch off 2V below
18		
19	DEICER switch signal input	Switch on 5V above Switch off 2V below
20	Buzzer control output related to RF Key	High side / TR
21	Flasher sound buzzer control output	High side / TR

22	TGATE latch signal output (Signal output)	Low side / TR
----	---	---------------

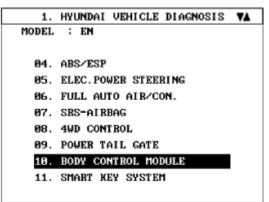
BCM Actuator Operation SCAN tool can operates all actuators controlled by BCM by force.

NO.	BCM DISPLAY
1	Tail lamp
2	Head lamp low
3	Head lamp high
4	Head lamp high indicator
5	Front fog lamp
6	Front fog lamp indicator
7	Rear fog lamp
8	Day Running light
9	Low speed wiping relay
10	High speed wiping relay
11	Defroster relay
12	Trunk release
13	B/A Horn
14	Room Lamp
15	Hazard Lamp
16	Left turn signal
17	Right turn signal
18	Internal buzzer
19	Key illumination
20	Seat Belt Indicator(Driver side and Assist side)
21	Head Lamp Washer
22	Start Inhibition output
23	External Buzzer output
24	Security Led output
25	Rear RH Power window Up
26	Rear RH Power Window Down

27	Rear LH Power window Up
28	Rear LH Power Window Down
29	Foot lamp
30	AV TAIL

BCM Diagnosis With Scan Tool

- 1. It will be able to diagnose defects of BCM with scan tool quickly. Scan tool can operates actuator forcefully, input/output value monitoring and self diagnosis.
- 2. Select model and "BCM".

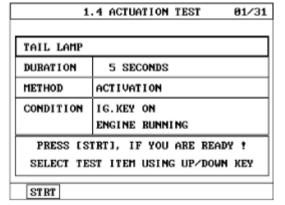


3. Select "Current data", if you will check current data of BCM. It provides power supply status, multi function status, lamp status, door status, lock system status, wiper, auto light status and so on.

1. HYUNDAI VEHICLE	DIAGNOS	IS
MODEL : EN		
SYSTEM : BODY CONTROL	MODULE	
BODY CONTROL	MODULE	
01. DIAGNOSTIC TROU	BLE CODE	s
02. CURRENT DATA		
03. FLIGHT RECORD		
04. ACTUATION TEST		
05. SIMU-SCAN		
06. IDENTIFICATION	CHECK	
07. DATA SETUPCUNIT	CONV.)	
07. DATA SETUPCUNIT	CONV.)	
07. DATA SETUPCUNIT	CONV.)	
07. DATA SETUPCUNIT		01/13
1.11 CURRENT	DATA	01/13
1.11 CURRENT REAR FOG LAMP SW		01/13
1.11 CURRENT	DATA	01/13
1.11 CURRENT REAR FOG LAMP SW) data Off	01/13
1.11 CURRENT REAR FOG LAMP SW FRONT FOG LAMP SW	DATA OFF OFF	01/13
1.11 CURRENT REAR FOG LAMP SW FRONT FOG LAMP SW TAIL LAMP SW	DATA OFF OFF OFF	01/13
1.11 CURRENT REAR FOG LAMP SW FRONT FOG LAMP SW TAIL LAMP SW HEAD LAMP LOW SW	DATA OFF OFF OFF OFF	01/13
1.11 CURRENT REAR FOG LAMP SW FRONT FOG LAMP SW TAIL LAMP SW HEAD LAMP LOW SW HEAD LAMP HIGH SW	DATA OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF	01/13
1.11 CURRENT REAR FOG LAMP SW FRONT FOG LAMP SW TAIL LAMP SW HEAD LAMP LOW SW HEAD LAMP HIGH SW PASSING SW	DATA OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF	01/13

- FIX SCRN FULL PART GRPH HELP
- 4. If you will check BCM data operation forcefully, select "Actuation test".

1.	HYUNDAI VEHICLE DIAGNOSIS
MODEL	: EN
SYSTE	1 : BODY CONTROL MODULE
	BODY CONTROL MODULE
01.	DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES
02.	CURBENT DATA
03.	FLIGHT RECORD
04.	ACTUATION TEST
05.	SIMU-SCAN
06.	IDENTIFICATION CHECK
07.	DATA SETUP(UNIT CONV.)



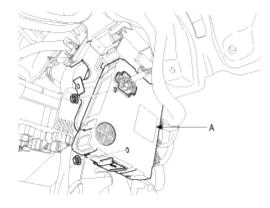
- 5. You can turn ON/OFF as below option function with the user option program.
 - (1) LOCK / UNLOCK comfirming alarm: Alarm sound ON/OFF control when you LOCK/UNLOCK doors with transmitter.
 - (2) Mechanical LOCKING system: Arm/Disarm ON/OFF when you lock the door with the mechanical key.
 - (3) AUTO DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK system ON/OFF.
 - A. Vehicle speed gearing AUTO DOOR LOCK (more than 20km/h)
 - B. AUTO DOOR LOCK non application
 - C. Shift lever gearing AUTO DOOR LOCK
 - D. Driver seat AUTO DOOR LOCK
 - E. AUTO DOOR UNLOCK non application
 - F. All doors UNLOCK in the case of driver door UNLOCK
 - G. All doors UNLOCK in the case of IGN key seperation.
 - (4) Riding & Getting off gearing
 - A. Seat installation state ON/OFF
 - B. Seat riding & getting off gearing ON/OFF
 - C. Column installation state ON/OFF
 - D. Column riding & getting off gearing ON/OFF

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the crash pad lower panel (A). Avoid damaging retaining clip.

(Refer to the BD group - "Crash pad")

3. Remove the body control module (A) and after loosening 2 nuts and disconnecting connector.

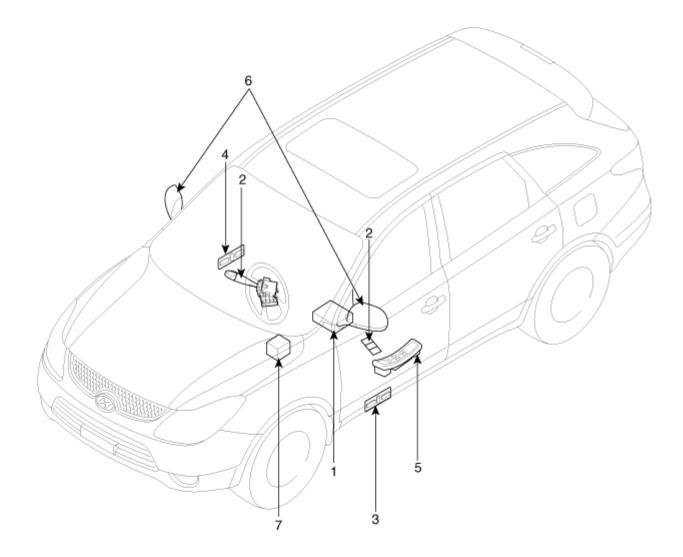


Installation

- 1. Connect the connector and reassemble the body control module.
- 2. Reassemble the crash pad lower panel.

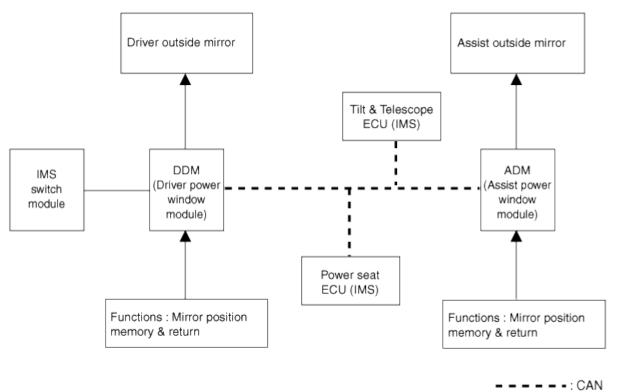
Body Electrical System > IMS (Integrated Memory System) > Components and Components Location

Component Location



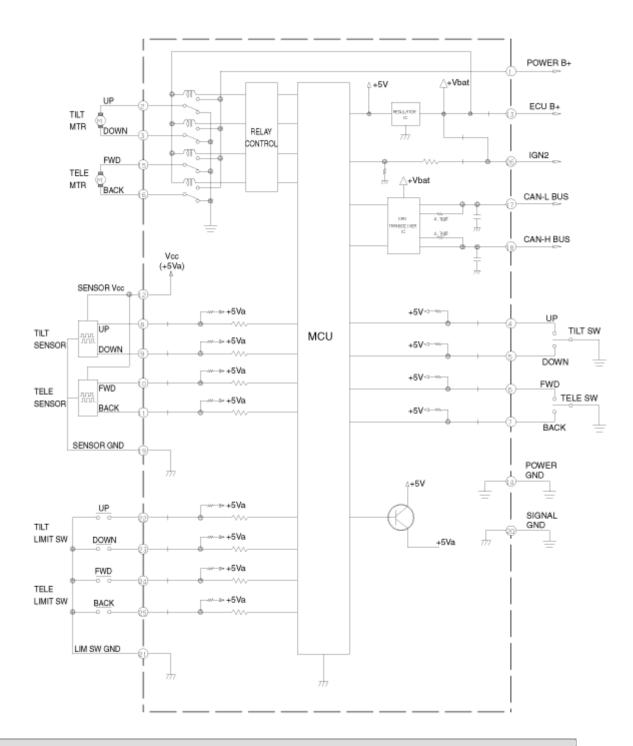
1. IMS	5. IMS Mirror control(DDM/ADM)
2. IMS Control switch	6. Outside mirror
3. IMS Driver seat control	7. Tile-Telescope unit
4. IMS Assist seat control	

Communication System



Body Electrical System > IMS (Integrated Memory System) > Schematic Diagrams

Circuit Diagram



Body Electrical System > IMS (Integrated Memory System) > Description and Operation

Description

Seat, steering column and mirror positions set by the driver are memorized in the IMS control unit by the position sensors. So, those positions can be returned to the memorized positions by the IMS control switch and keyless control even when the seat, steering column and mirror positions are changed. (This is called replay operation).

In addition, CAN communication is performed between power seat control unit and power window. For the sake of safety, replay is prohibited during driving and replay operation can be stopped immediately.

Body Electrical System > IMS (Integrated Memory System) > Repair procedures

Inspection

Г

IMS Connectors

		1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
Connector A	Connector B	Connector C	Connector D

Connector Pin Name

No.	CONNECTOR A	CONNECTOR B	CONNECTOR C	CONNECTOR D
1	RECLINE MOTOR BACK	-	RECLINE FWD SENSOR	RECLINE BACK LIM SW
2	RECLINE MOTOR FWD	SLIDE MOTOR FWD	"R" POSITION	RECLINE FWD LIM SW
3	POWER GND	FRT HEIGHT MOTOR DOWN	FRT HEIGHT UP SENSOR	RR HEIGHT UP SW
4	POWER B+	-	FRT HEIGHT DOWN SENSOR	RR HEIGHT DOWN SW
5		RR HEIGHT MOTOR UP	"P" POSITION	SLIDE FWD LIM SENSOR
6		RR HEIGHT MOTOR DOWN	FR HEIGHT UP SW	SLIDE BACK LIM SW
7		SLIDE MOTOR BACK	SLIDE FWD SENSOR	SLIDE BACK SENSOR
8		FRT HEIGHT MOTOR UP	RR HEIGHT UP SENSOR	RECLINE BACK SENSOR
9			RR DEIGHT DOWN SENSOR	SENSOR GND
10			FR HEIGHT DOWN SW	SIGNAL GND
11			RECLINE BACK SW	-
12			RECLINE FWD SW	-

13	CAN-L BUS	-
14	CAN-H BUS	-
15	SLIDE BACK SW	· _
16	ECU B+	-
17	IGN2	
18	SLIDE FWD SW	
19	LIMIT SW GND	
20	SENSOR Vcc	

IMS Input/Output Specification

Connector A No. VOLTAGE **PIN NAME** 1 RECLINE MOTOR BACK Relay operating current : 20A 2 RECLINE MOTOR FORWARD Relay operating current : 20A Operating current (MAX) : 11A 3 POWER GND Locked rotor connector (MAX) : 65A Operating current (MAX) : 11A 4 B+ Locked rotor connector (MAX) : 65A

Connector B

No.	PIN NAME	VOLTAGE
1	-	-
2	SLIDE MOTOR FORWARD	
3	FRONT HEIGHT MOTOR DOWN	Relay operating current : 20A
4	-	-
5	REAR HEIGHT MOTOR UP	Relay operating current : 20A
6	REAR HEIGHT MOTOR DOWN	Relay operating current : 20A
7	SLIDE MOTOR BACK	Relay operating current : 20A
8	FRONT HEIGHT MOTOR UP	Relay operating current : 20A

Connector C

No.	PIN NAME	VOLTAGE
1	RECLINE FORWARD SENSOR	HALL sensor
2	-	-

3	FRONT HEIGHT UP SENSOR	HALL sensor
4	FRONT HEIGHT DOWN SENSOR	HALL sensor
5	"P" POSITION	ON : GND OFF : OPEN
6	FRONT UP SWITCH	ON : GND OFF : OPEN
7	SLIDE FORWARD SENSOR	HALL sensor
8	REAR HEIGHT UP SENSOR	HALL sensor
9	REAR HEIGHT DOWN SENSOR	HALL sensor
10	FRONT HEIGHT DOWN SWITCH	ON : GND OFF : OPEN
11	RECLINE BACK SWITCH	NOMAL CLOSE
12	RECLINE FORWARDSWITCH	NOMAL CLOSE
13	CAN LOW BUS	ON : GND OFF : OPEN
14	CAN HIGH BUS	ON : GND OFF : OPEN
15	SLIDE BACK SWITCH	NOMAL CLOSE
16	ECU POWER+	NOMAL CLOSE
17	IGN 2	HALL sensor
18	SLIDE FWD SWITCH	HALL sensor
19	LIMIT SWITCH GND	ON : GND OFF : OPEN
20	SENSOR POWER	ON : GND OFF : OPEN

Connector D

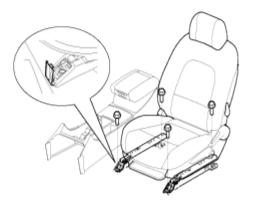
No.	PIN NAME	VOLTAGE
1	RECLINE BACK LIM SWITCH	
2	RECLINE FORWARD LIM SWITCH	
3	REAR HEIGHT UP SWITCH	ON : GND OFF : OPEN
4	REAR HEIGHT DOWN SWITCH	Dark current : 2mA (MAX)
5	SLIDE FORWARD LIM SENSOR	B+
6	SLIDE BACK LIM SENSOR	ON : GND

		OFF : OPEN
7	SLIDE FORWARD SENSOR	+12V
8	RECLINE BACK SWITCH	+5V
9	SENSOR GND	
10	SIGNAL GND	

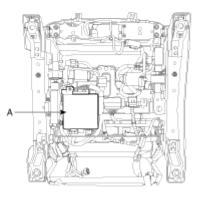
Body Electrical System > IMS (Integrated Memory System) > IMS (Integrated Memory System) module > Repair procedures

Removal

- 1. Remove the negative(-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the seats in the car. (Refer to the BD group - "Front seat")



3. Remove the IMS module (A) after loosening 4 screws and 4 connectors in the botton of seat.



Installation

- 1. Reassemble the IMS module after connecting the connectors.
- 2. Reassemble the seats in the car.

Body Electrical System > IMS (Integrated Memory System) > IMS Power Seat Control > Schematic Diagrams

Circuit Diagram

Power seat control switch



Connector A

Driver lumbar support switch



Connector B

No.	Connector A	Connector B
1	GND	B(+)
2	FRONT RECLINE	LUMBER MOTOR REAR
3	HEIGHT MOTOR REAR(UP)	GND
4	-	LUMBER MOTOR FRONT
5	HEIGHT LIMIT FRONT(DOWN)	
6	HEIGHT LIMIT REAR(UP)	
7	-	
8	HEIGHT MOTOR FRT(UP)	
9	-	
10	REAR RECLINE	
11	-	
12	HEIGHT LIMIT REAR(DOWN)	
13	HEIGHT MOTOR REAR(DOWN)	
14	SLIDE REAR	
15	-	
16	HEIGHT LIMIT FRONT(UP)	
17	-	
18	HEIGHT LIMIT FRONT(DOWN)	

Body Electrical System > IMS (Integrated Memory System) > IMS Power Seat Control > Description and Operation

Description

Driver may choose and store the best seat position at the memory power seat unit using the memory switch and the position sensor, in order to restore the seat position at once.

There are CAN communication for data transmission and reception between the memory power seat unit and the driver side door module. The operation is inhibited for safety during driving.

Feature

- 1. Manual operation of the seats by the manual switch. (Manual operation)
- 2. Memory and regeneration operation of the seats by memory switch. (Memory and replay operation) : for 2 persons.
- Auto memory upon the keyless LOCK and regeneration upon the UNLOCK. (Keyless memory and regeneration operation): for 2 persons.
- 4. Function description
 - (1) Driver power seat, sliding control, forward and backward
 - (2) Driver power seat, reclining control, forward and backward
 - (3) Driver power seat, height control, up and down

Operation

Manual Operation

- 1. Motor operation by the seat manual switch (Slide, reclining, front height and rear height control)
- 2. Seat position setting and 4-way simultaneous operation can be made by the manual switch operation.
- 3. Seat slide and reclining operation can be made directly in case of communication failure.

Memory Registration

- 1. Data related to the registration are received through the CAN communication from the power window main on the CAN line.
- If any of the following conditions is met, memory permit status is released. When the ignition is OFF.
 When the manual switch is ON.
- 3. If 2 position switches are pressed ON simultaneously (within time interval of 50 ms) in memory registration, none of the switches are valid, and the first pressed switch is valid if the time interval is greater than 50 ms.
- 4. If the vehicle speed is over the limit speed of 3km/h or shift lever is at the position other than P, registration cannot be performed.
- 5. Registration can be revised without any limitation.
- 6. Memory will be cleared if the battery is removed.
- 7. If the memory registration is permitted (memory switch is ON), it sounds the buzzer.

Memory Replay Operation

- 1. Data related to the memory replay are received through the CAN communication from the power window main on the CAN line.
- 2. Seat is set to the registered position as each position switch is pressed when the ignition is ON.

- 3. Memory replay will not be performed unless it is registered.
- 4. If the position switch is pressed while the memory replay is in operation, the final switch is effective. Though, if the switches are pressed within the time interval of 50 ms, replay will not be performed.
- 5. When the replay is in operation (position switch is ON), buzzer will sounds once.
- 6. If any of the following conditions is met, replay is prohibited and operation will stop if it is in replay. When the ignition is OFF.

When the "P" position switch is OFF (when the shift lever is at the position other than "P") When the vehicle speed is over 3 km/h (when it last more than 2 or 3 seconds)

When the manual switch in relation to the seat is in operation. (Seat related replay operation stops)

IGN switch ON OFF. at P position Shift lever Except P position Vehicle more than 3km/h speed less than 3km/h 2-3 seconds Position ON switch OFF Operation Replay Stop

7. Control in reverse operation

When the stop switch is ON.

When the motor is driven reverse during the operation, it performs reverse operation after 60 ± 10 ms and 100 ± 10 ms from completing the current operation in slide, reclining and front/rear height respectively.

- Determining operational priority
 In order to prevent overlapping of rushing current when the motor starts up, motor start-up is
 delayed for 100 ± 10 ms respectively and its operational priority is as follows.
 Slide>Reclining>Front height>Rear height
- 9. Sequential timer settings for motor start-up. Slide : 20 ± 2 seconds (in memory replay) Reclining : 35 ± 3 seconds (in memory replay) Front height : 7 ± 1 seconds Rear height : 15 ± 1 seconds ※ Slide, Reclining: It operates depending on the switch input time in manual switch input (direct drive type)

Registration And Replay By The Keyless

- 1. Keyless registration operation
 - (1) Ignition ON and OFF positions are registered corresponding to the keyless codes.
 - (2) Keyless codes are determined by the keyless door lock operation.
- 2. Keyless replay operation
 - (1) Upon door unlock operation when the ignition is OFF, it automatically set the registered positions corresponding to the keyless code. However, seat slide is automatically set to the following positions.
 - (2) If any of the following conditions is met, keyless replay operation is prohibited and operation stops if it is in operation.

A. When the P position switch is OFF.

- B. When the switch is in manual operation.
- C. When the stop switch is ON.

Buzzer Output

- 1. In case of memory permit status (memory switch is ON) : once
- 2. When memory registration is complete (position switch is ON) : twice
- 3. When the memory replay is in operation (position switch is ON) : once
- 4. When error is detected due to the sensor failure : 10 times

Error Detection

- 1. If the sensor fluctuations of slide and front/rear height for one second after motor start-up are less than 6 pulses and 4 pulses respectively, and if the sensor fluctuation of reclining for 3.5 seconds is less than 50mV, it is determined that the harness is short or sensor is fail.
- 2. Countermeasure when error is detected.

Stop the operation if it is in auto replay. Though, it should be operable manually. When the failure is completely repaired, it can be automatically adjusted from the stop of auto replay. If the position sensor senses the pulse from the position sensor by the manual operation, we judge it is complete. This is called stop release of automatic operation.

Body Electrical System > IMS (Integrated Memory System) > IMS Power Seat Control > Repair procedures

Inspection

1. Remove the seat control switch.



2. With the power seat control switch in each position, make sure that continuity exists between the terminals below. If continuity is not as specified, replace the power seat control switch.

	HEI F	RONT	HEI R	₹EAR	REC	LINE	SLI	IDE	DIVINI
	UP	DOWN	UP	DOWN	FRONT	REAR	FRONT	REAR	PIN NAME
1					Q	Q	Q	Q	GND
14								0	SLIDE REAR
5							0		HET LIMIT FRT(DOWN)
2					6				RECLINE FRONT
10						Ó			RECLINE REAR
18		Q							HET MOTOR FRT(DOWN)
8	Q								HET MOTOR FRONT(UP)
5		O							HET LIMIT FRT(DOWN)
16	0								HET LIMIT FRT(UP)
3			Q						HET MOTOR REAR(UP)
13				Q					HET MOTOR REAR(DOWN)
6			0						HET LIMIT REAR(UP)
12				Ó					HET LIMIT REAR(DOWN)

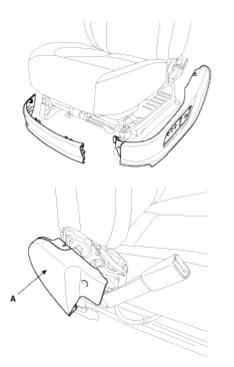
Power seat connector switch A

Driver lumbar connector B

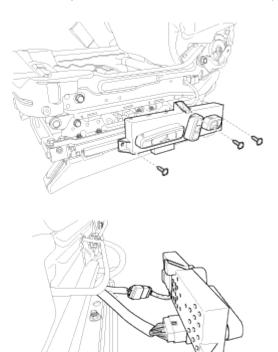
	Driver lumbar support switch					
	REAR N FRONT					
1	Ŷ		Q			
2	Ó	Ŷ	Q Q			
3		φÓ	6			
4		Ċ	0			

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the seat front cover. (Refer to the BD group - "Front seat")
- 3. After loosening the mounting screws and crip, then remove the recliner cover (A).



4. Loosen the power seat control switch screws (3EA), then remove the connectors (2EA).



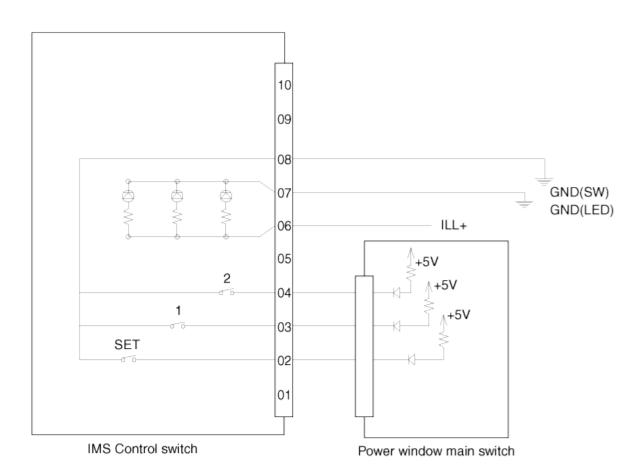
Installation

1. Connect the connectors and reassemble the power seat control switch.

2. Reassemble the recliner cover and seat front cover.

Body Electrical System > IMS (Integrated Memory System) > IMS Control Switch > Schematic Diagrams

Circuit Diagram



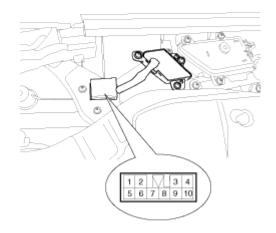
No.	Specification
1	-
2	SET switch
3	M1 switch
4	M2 switch
5	-
6	ILL (+)
7	GND (LED)
8	GND
9	-
10	-

1	2	Г		3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10

Body Electrical System > IMS (Integrated Memory System) > IMS Control Switch > Repair procedures

Inspection

1. Remove the IMS control switch.

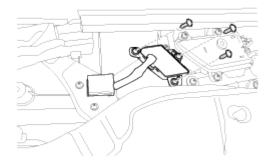


2. With the power IMS control switch in each position, make sure that continuity exists between the terminals below. If continuity is not as specified, replace the IMS control switch.

Terminal Position	8	2	3	4
SET		-		
1	0-		-0	
2	0			-0

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the front door trim panel. (Refer to the BD group - "Front door")
- 3. After removing the mounting screws (3EA) and switch connector, then remove the IMS control switch.



Installation

- 1. Connect the connectors and reassemble the IMS control switch.
- 2. Reassemble the front door panel.

Body Electrical System > IMS (Integrated Memory System) > IMS Tilt & Telescope Control > Description and Operation

Description

Driver may choose and store the best steering column position at the tilt & telescope unit using the memory switch and the position sensor, in order to restore the steering column position at once. There are CAN communication for data transmission and reception between the memory power seat unit and the driver side door module. The operation is inhibited for safety during driving.

Feature

- 1. Manual operation of the tilt & telescope by the manual switch. (Manual operation)
- 2. Memory and regeneration operation of the tilt & telescope by memory switch. (Memory and replay operation): for 2 persons.
- 3. Auto memory upon the keyless LOCK and regeneration upon the UNLOCK. (Keyless memory and regeneration operation): for 2 persons.

Operation

Manual Operation

- 1. Motor operation by the manual switch (Tilt & telescope steering column tilt up & down, telescope forward & backward)
- 2. Manual switch operation auto stop by limit switch OFF.

Memory Registration

- 1. Data related to the registration are received through the CAN communication from DDM.
- If any of the following conditions is met, memory permit status is released. When the ignition is OFF.
 When the manual switch is ON.
- 3. If 2 position switches are pressed ON simultaneously (within time interval of 50 ms) in memory registration, none of the switches are valid, and the first pressed switch is valid if the time interval is greater than 50 ms.
- 4. If the vehicle speed is over the limit speed of 3km/h or shift lever is at the position other than P, registration cannot be performed.
- 5. Registration can be revised without any limitation.
- 6. Memory will be cleared if the battery is removed.
- 7. If the memory registration is permitted (memory switch is ON), it sounds the buzzer.

Memory Replay Operation

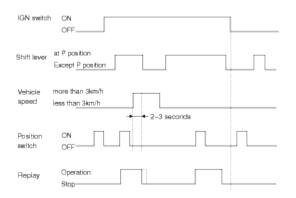
- 1. Data related to the memory replay are received through the CAN communication from DDM.
- 2. Memory replay will not be performed unless it is registered.
- 3. If the position switch is pressed while the memory replay is in operation, the final switch is effective. Though, if the switches are pressed within the time interval of 50 ms, replay will not be performed.
- 4. When the replay is in operation (position switch is ON), buzzer will sounds once.
- 5. If any of the following conditions is met, replay is prohibited and operation will stop if it is in replay. When the ignition is OFF.

When the "P" position switch is OFF (when the shift lever is at the position other than "P")

When the vehicle speed is over 3 km/h (when it last more than 2 or 3 seconds)

When the manual switch in relation to the tilt & telescope is in operation. (Tilt & telescope related replay operation stops)

When the stop switch is ON.



6. Determining operational priority

In order to prevent overlapping of rushing current when the motor starts up, motor start-up is delayed for 100 ± 10 ms respectively and its operational priority is as follows. Tilt>Telescope

Registration And Relay By The Keyless

- 1. Keyless registration operation
 - (1) Ignition ON and OFF positions are registered corresponding to the keyless codes.
 - (2) Keyless codes are determined by the keyless door lock operation.
- 2. Keyless replay operation
 - (1) Upon door unlock operation when the ignition is OFF, it automatically set the registered positions corresponding to the keyless code.
 - (2) If any of the following conditions is met, keyless replay operation is prohibited and operation stops if it is in operation.
 - A. When the P position switch is OFF.
 - B. When the switch is in manual operation.
 - C. When the stop switch is ON.

Buzzer Output

- 1. In case of memory permit status (memory switch is ON) : once
- 2. When memory registration is complete (position switch is ON) : twice
- 3. When the memory replay is in operation (position switch is ON) : once
- 4. When error is detected due to the sensor failure : 10 times

Error Detection

- 1. If the sensor fluctuations of tilt & telescope for one second after motor start-up are less than 4 pulses respectively (Limit switch ON/CLOSE), the harness is short or sensor is fail.
- 2. Countermeasure when error is detected.

Stop the operation if it is in auto replay. Though, it should be operable manually. When the failure is completely repaired, it can be automatically adjusted from the stop of auto replay. If the position sensor senses the pulse from the position sensor by the manual operation (in case of sensor fluctuation for 1 seconds is greater than 4 pulses), we judge it is complete. This is called stop release of automatic operation.

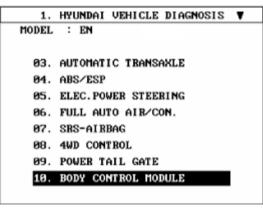
Body Electrical System > IMS (Integrated Memory System) > IMS Tilt & Telescope Control > Repair procedures

Inspection

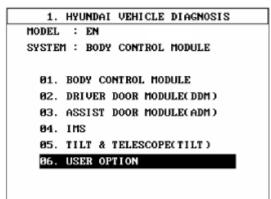
Diagnosis With Scan Tool

You can turn ON/OFF as below "GET IN & GET DOWN LINKAGE" option function with the user option program.

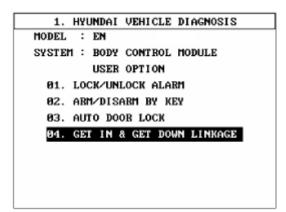
- 1. It will be able to change SEAT / COLUMN LINKAGE mode with scan tool.
- Select "BODY CONTOROL MODULE", if you will check "GET IN & GET DOWN LINKAGE" of BCM.



3. Select "USER OPTION".



4. Select "GET IN & GET DOWN LINKAGE".



5. Select the changing ON/OFF mode of seat and column linkage mode.

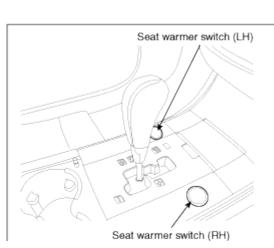


Body Electrical System > Seat Electrical > Components and Components Location

Component Location

[DRIVER/ASSIST SEAT]



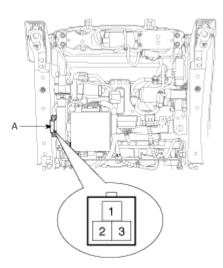


Body Electrical System > Seat Electrical > Power Seat Motor > Repair procedures

Inspection

Slide Motor Limit Switch

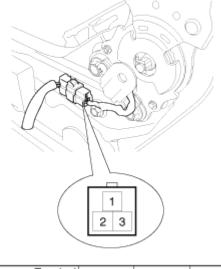
- 1. Disconnect the limit switch (A) and operate the limit switch.
- 2. Check for continuity between the terminals.
- 3. Make sure that the seat operation is normal in the reverse after the maximum operation.
- 4. If there is an abnormality, replace the limit switch.



Position Terminal	1	2	3
Frontward	0		O
Backward	0—		

Reclining Motor Limit Switch

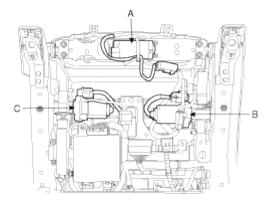
- 1. Disconnect the limit switch and operate the limit switch.
- 2. Check for continuity between the terminals.
- 3. Make sure that the seat operation is normal in the reverse after the maximum operation.
- 4. If there is an abnormality, replace the limit switch.



Position	1	2	3
Frontward	0—	0	
Backward	0		0

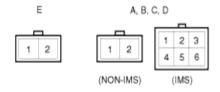
Power Seat Motor

1. Disconnect the connectors for each motor.





- 2. With the battery connected directly to the motor terminals, check if the motors run smoothly.
- 3. Reverse the connections and check that the motor turns in reverse.
- 4. If there is an abnormality, replace the motors.

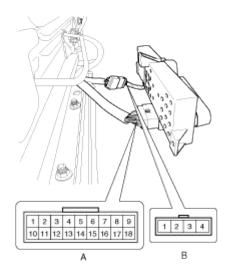


Position	Terminal	1	2
Slide motor	Frontward	\oplus	Θ
A	Backward	θ	\oplus
Front height motor	UP	θ	\oplus
B	DOWN	Ð	Θ
Rear height motor	UP	Ð	Θ
č	DOWN	θ	\oplus
Reclining motor	Forward	θ	Ð
Ď	Rearward	Ð	Θ
Lumbar support	Forward	\oplus	θ
E	Rearward	Θ	\oplus

Body Electrical System > Seat Electrical > Power Seat Control Switch > Repair procedures

Inspection

1. With the power seat switch in each position, make sure that continuity exists between the terminals below. If continuity is not as specified, replace the power seat switch.



Power seat switch connector A

\square	Fro	ont ł	height	sw	vitch	Slie	de swi	tch	Re	ar I	height	sw	itch	Recli	ining s	witch	
	U	Р	Ν	D	OWN	Front	N	Rear	U	IP	N	D	OWN	Front	N	Rear	PIN NAME
12	ς	2		ς	2	Q		Q	ς	2		Ç	2	Q		Q	B+
16						Q	Q	0									Rear slide motor
7						0	ΙQ	Q									Front slide motor
15							0	0									Rear slide limit
6						Ó	Ó										Front slide limit
2														Ó	Q	Q	Front recline motor
10														Q	Q	Ó	Rear recline motor
1														Ò	Ó		Front recline limit
11															Ó	Ó	Rear recline limit
9	Ć	5	Q		Q												Front height motor (UP)
17	5	2	Q		5												Rear height motor (DOWN)
8	Ć	5	0														Front height limit(UP)
18			Ó		Ó												Front height limit(DOWN)
4)	Q		Q				Rear height motor(UP)
14									9	2	Q	C	5				Rear height motor(DOWN)
13)	Ó						Rear height limit(UP)
3											Ó		Ó				Rear height limit(DOWN)

Driver lumbar connector B

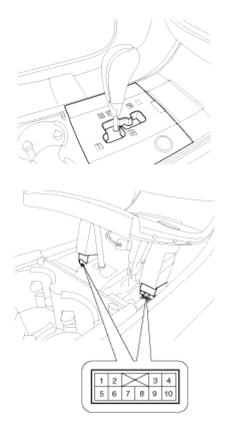
	Lumbar support switch									
	RR N FR									
1	Q		Q							
2	Ò	Q	Q							
3		φÓ	Ó							
4		0	0							

Body Electrical System > Seat Electrical > Seat Heater Switch > Repair procedures

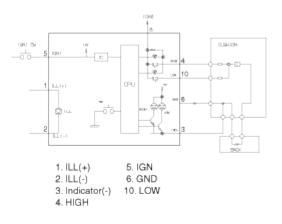
Inspection

Front Seat Warmer Switch

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the seat warmer switch with scraper.



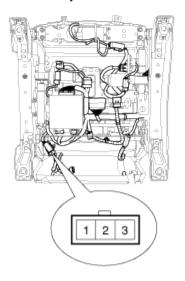
3. Check that continuity exists between the terminals.



Body Electrical System > Seat Electrical > Seat Heater > Repair procedures

Inspection

1 Check for continuity and measure the resistance between No.1 and NO.3 terminals.



Standard value

Cushion : 4.73 Ω ± 10%, Back : 4.97 Ω ± 10%

- 2. Operate the seat warmer after connecting the 3P connector, and then check the thermostat by measuring the temperature of seat surface.
- 3 Check for continuity between the terminals after disconnecting the connector.

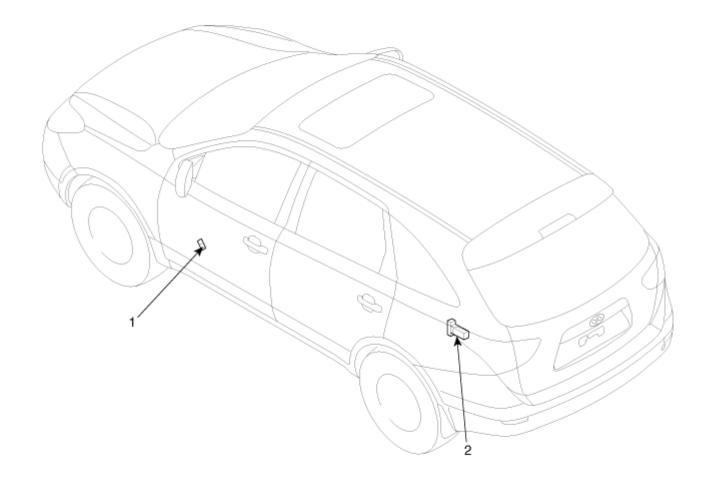
Standard value

HI : $42 \pm 2^{\circ}C$ (Cushion), $52 \pm 2^{\circ}C$ (Back)

Terminal Position	1	2	3
HIGH	Ð	Θ	Θ
LOW		۲	Θ

Body Electrical System > Fuel Filler Door > Components and Components Location

Component Location

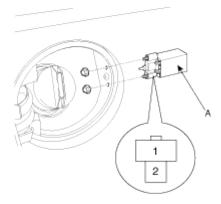


1. Fuel filler door open switch	2. Fuel filler door release actuator
---------------------------------	--------------------------------------

Body Electrical System > Fuel Filler Door > Fuel Filler Door Release Actuator > Repair procedures

Inspection

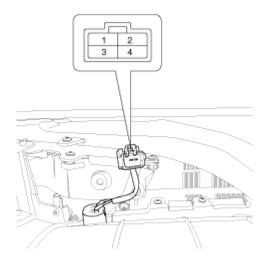
- 1. Remove the rear seat. (Refer to the BD group - "Rear seat")
- 2. Remove the luggage side trim. (Refer to the internal trim)
- 3. Open the fuel filter door and disconnect the wiring connector after loosening 2 nuts.
- 4. Check for continuity between terminal No. 1 and No. 2. If there is no continuity replace the fuel filler door release actuator (A).



Body Electrical System > Fuel Filler Door > Fuel Filler Door Open Switch > Repair procedures

Inspection

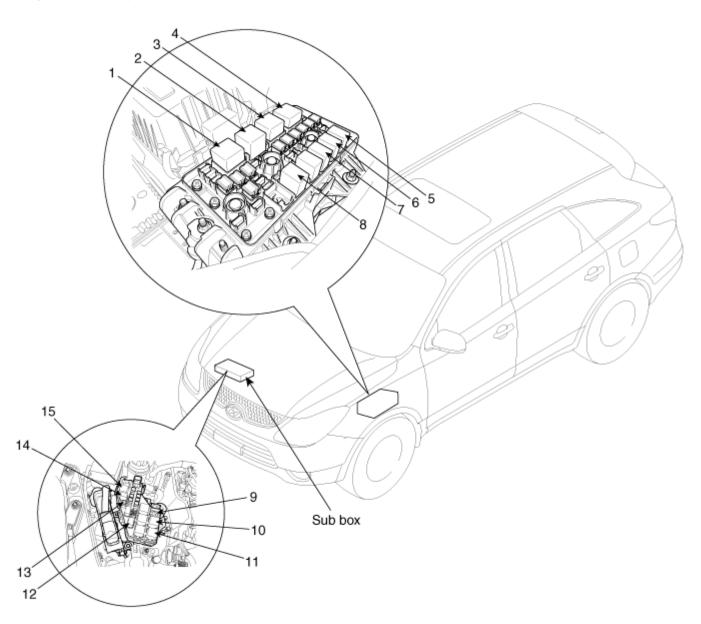
- 1. Remove the front door trim panel. (Refer to the BD group - "Front door")
- 2. Disconnect the switch connector (4P) from wiring.
- 3. Check the switch for continuity between the No. 1 and No. 2 terminals.
- 4. If the continuity is not as specified, replace the switch.



Body Electrical System > Fuses And Relays > Components and Components Location

Component Location

[Engine room relay box]



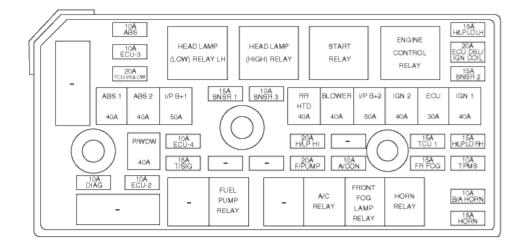
1. Head lamp relay (Low-left	6. Front fog lamp relay	11. Radiator fan relay
side)	7. A/C relay	12. Power outlet relay
2. Head lamp relay (High)	8. Fuel pump relay	13. PTG relay
3. Start relay	9. Rear A/C relay	14. Head lamp relay (Low-right
4. Main relay	10. Condenser fan 1 relay	side)
5. Horn relay		15. Condenser fan 2 relay

[Passenger compartment relay] Passenger compartment junction box ICM relay box

> Back up lamp relay, Tail lamp relay, Windshield deicer relay, Rear window defogger relay, Blow relay, Buglar alarm start relay (Built-in-junction box)

Body Electrical System > Fuses And Relays > Relay Box (Engine Compartment) > Components and Components Location

Component Location

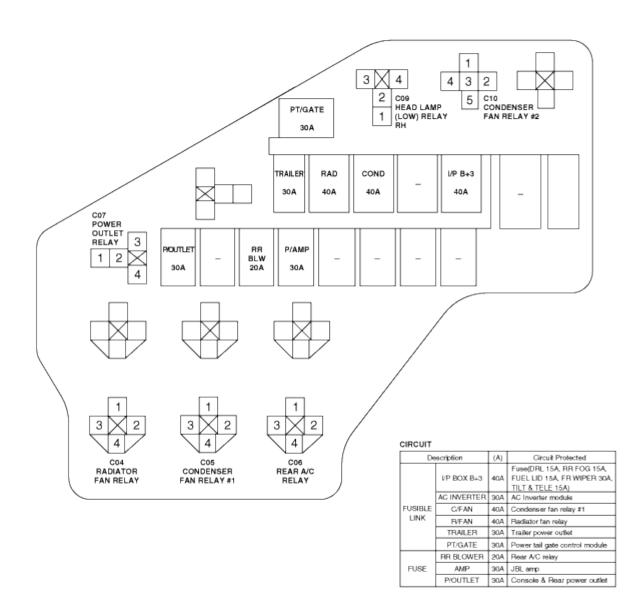


CIRCUIT

Des	cription	(A)	Circuit Protected
	IGN 1	40A	Ignition switch(ACC, IG1)
	IGN 2	40A	Start relay, Ignition switch(IG2, START)
	I/P B+1	50A	Fuse(DR LOCK 20A, STOP LP 15A, TAIL LH/RH 10A, ADJ-PEDAL 15A)
	I/P B+2	50A	Fuse(P/SEAT 30A, KEY SOL 10A, S/ROOF 15A, RSE/SMART KEY 10A, DEICER 15A), Power connector(AUDIO1 15A, ROOM LP 15A)
FUSIBLE	P/WDW	40A	Fuse(P/WDW LH/RH 25A)
LINK	BLOWER	40A	Blower relay
	RR HTD	40A	Rear defogger relay, Fuse(MIRR HTD 10A)
	ECU	30A	Engine control relay, Fuse, SNSR2 15A, SNSR1 15A, SNSR3 10A, ECU2 10A, IGN COIL 20A
	ABS 1	40A	ABS/ESC control module, Multipurpose check connector
	ABS 2	40A	ABS/ESC control module, Multipurpose check connector
	TCU1	15A	тсм
	TPMS	10 A	Tire pressure monitoring module, Semi active engine mounting solenoid, Front initiator LH/R
	B/ALARM	10A	*
FUSE	F/PUMP	20A	Fuel pump relay
	T/SIG	15A	BCM(Hazard lamp), Head lamp(High/Low) relay
	A/CON	10A	A/C relay
	ECU1	10A	ECM

Des	cription	(A)	Circuit Protected			
	IGN COIL	20A	Ignition coil #1~#6, Condenser			
	SNSR1	15A	ECM, Mass air flow sensor, Oil control valve, Immobilizer module, PCSV, VIV, CCV			
	SNSR2	15A	Fuel pump relay, Oxygen sensor #1~#4			
	SNSR3 10A		A/C relay, Injector #1~#6 Condenser fan relay,Radiator fan relay,			
	ECU2	10A	ECM			
	H/LP LO RH	15A	Head lamp(Low) relay RH			
FUSE	H/LP LO LH	15A	Head lamp(Low) relay LH			
	H/LP HI	20A	Head lamp(High) relay			
	FR FOG	15A	Front fog lamp relay			
	HORN	15A	Hom relay			
	ABS	10A	ABS/ESC control module, ESC switch			
	DIAG	10A	Multipurpose check connector			
	ECU3	10A	ECM			
	TCU2/ GLOW	10A	TCM, Stop lamp switch			

% USE THE DESIGNATED FUSE AND RELAY ONLY



※ USE THE DESIGNATED FUSE AND RELAY ONLY

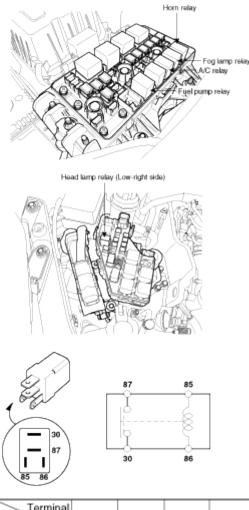
Body Electrical System > Fuses And Relays > Relay Box (Engine Compartment) > Repair procedures

Inspection

Power Relay (Type A)

Check for continuity between the terminals.

- 1. There should be continuity between the No.30 and No.87 terminals when power and ground are connected to the No.85 and No.86 terminals.
- 2. There should be no continuity between the No.30 and No.87 terminals when power is disconnected.

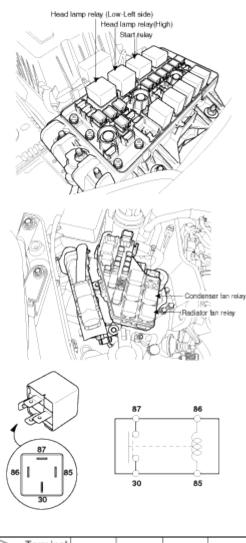


Terminal	30	87	85	86
Disconnected			0	_0
Connected	0	-0	Θ	

Power Relay (Type B)

Check for continuity between the terminals.

- 1. There should be continuity between the No.30 and No.87 terminals when power and ground are connected to the No.85 and No.86 terminals.
- 2. There should be no continuity between the No.30 and No.87 terminals when power is disconnected.

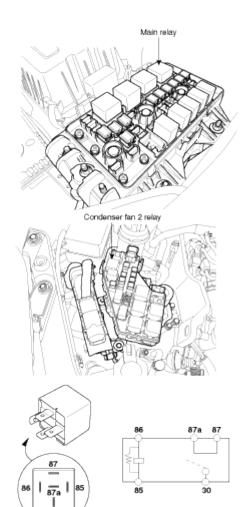


Power	86	85	87	30
Disconnected	0	_0		
Connected	Θ—		0	_0

Power Relay (Type C)

Check for continuity between the terminals.

- 1. There should be continuity between the No.30 and No.87 terminals when power and ground are connected to the No.85 and No.86 terminals.
- 2. There should be continuity between the No.30 and No.87 terminals when power is disconnected.

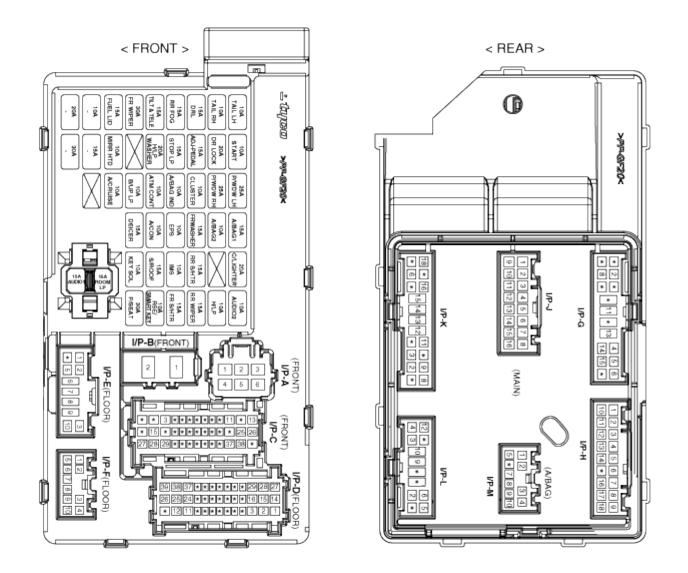


Terminal Power	86	85	87	87a	30
Disconnected	0	-0			
Connected	Θ-	÷	0	-0-	-0

Body Electrical System > Fuses And Relays > Relay Box (Passenger Compartment) > Components and Components Location

Component Location

30



※ USE THE DESIGNATED FUSE AND RELAY ONLY

CIRCUIT

FUSE	(A)	Circuit Protected	FUSE	(A)	Circuit Protected
		Audio, Console & Rear power outlet,			Head lamp LH, Rear combi lamp LH,
AUDIO2	10A	Digital clock, BCM, PIC immobilizer module,	TAIL LH	10A	Front fog lamp relay, Tailgate handle switch &
		ATM key lock control module, RSE module	1		license lamp
C/LIGHTER	20A	Front cigarette lighter & Power outlet			Head lamp RH, Rear combi lamp RH,
	104	Driver seat belt buckle switch,	TAIL RH	10A	Glove box lamp, Illuminations, Tailgate hand
A/BAG2	10A	Weight classification module, Telltale lamp			switch & license lamp, Trailer lamp connector
A/BAG1	15Å	SRS control module	DB LOCK	20A	Power window main switch, Tailgate lock
A/BAG IND	10A	Instrument cluster(AIR BAG IND.)		Lart	actuator realy, Power tailgate relay
		Back-up lamp relay, TCM, Electro chromic	STOP LP	15A	Stop lamp switch
B/UP LP	10A	mirror, Back warning control module,	ADJ-PEDAL	15A	Adjustable pedal relay
		Rear combi lamp LH/RH	H/LP WASHER	20A	-
		Multifunction switch(Cruise remocon switch),	FUEL LID	15A	Fuel lid switch
CRUISE	10A	PIC immobilizer module,	RR FOG	15A	-
		Driver/Passenger seat warmer switch	FR WIPER	30Å	Front wiper motor
		4WD ECM, BCM, Multifunction switch,	TILT & TELE	15A	Tilt & Telescopic module
ATM CONT	10A	ATM key lock control module	DRL	15A	DRL relay
		Semi active engine mounting control module	P/WDW LH	05.4	Driver safety window ECM,
		Instrument cluster, Generator, BCM,	P/WDW LH	25 A	Rear power window switch LH
OL LIGTED	100	Semi active engine mounting control module,	P/WDW RH	25A	Front/Rear power window switch RH
CLUSTER	10A	PIC immobilizer module,			Power outside mirror motor & Defogger
		Tire pressure monitoring module	MIRB HTD	10A	LH/RH(Deffoger),
START	10A	Burglar alarm relay, Power tailgate control			Front A/C control module(Defogger switch)
START	module		204	IMS control module, Driver/Passenger seat	
		BCM, Rheostat, Power window main switch,	PISEAT	30A	manual switch, Front lumbar support switch
EPS	10A	Front power window switch RH,			4WD ECM, Back warning buzzer, PIC MSCL
		AC inverter module	KEY SOL	10A	Key solenoid, Weight classification module,
		Front/Rear A/C control module, Blower relay,			Rear initiator LH/RH
A/CON	10A	Rear A/C relay, Rain sensor, Electro chromic	DEICER	15A	Windshield defogger relay
		mirror, Sunroof control module	S/ROOF	15A	Sunroof control module
FR S/HTD	15A	Driver/Passenger Seat warmer switch	RSE/SMART KEY	10A	PIC immobilizer module, RSE module
RR S/HTD	15A		AUDIO1	15A	Audio, USA set top box
	IMS control module, Tilt & Telescopic module,	(POWER CONNECTOR)	MOT	Audio, USA set top box	
IMS	10A	AC inverter switch, Power tailgate control module			Instrument cluster, Power window main switc
H/LP	10A	AQS sensor	ROOM LP		Door lamp, Room lamp, Data link connector,
FR WASHER	15A	Front wiper relay, Front washer relay	(POWER CONNECTOR)	15A	BCM, Door warning switch, IMS control mode
RR WIPER	15A	Rear wiper control module, Rear wiper motor			Front/Rear A/C control module, Foot lamp,
					Map lamp, Electro chromic mirror

※ USE THE DESIGNATED FUSE AND RELAY ONLY

Body Electrical System > Fuses And Relays > Relay Box (Passenger Compartment) > Repair procedures

Inspection

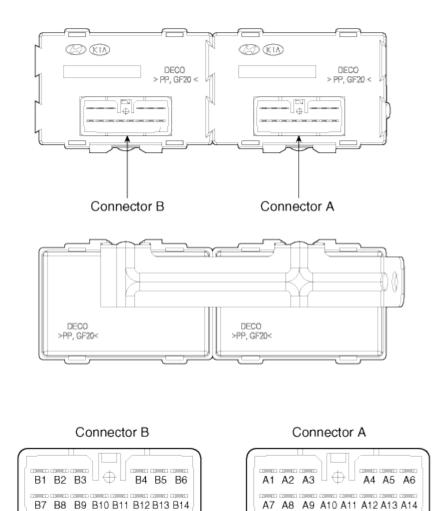
FUSE

- 1. Be sure there is no play in the fuse holders, and that the fuses are held securely.
- 2. Are the fuse capacities for each circuit correct?
- 3. Are there any blown fuses?

If a fuse is to be replaced, be sure to use a new fuse of the same capacity. Always determine why the fuse blew first and completely eliminate the problem before installing a new fuse.

Body Electrical System > Fuses And Relays > ICM (Integrated Circuit Module) Relay Box > Components and Components Location

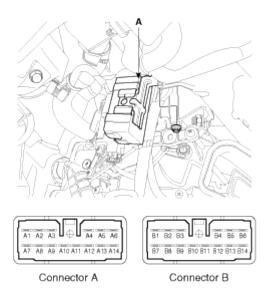
Component Location



Body Electrical System > Fuses And Relays > ICM (Integrated Circuit Module) Relay Box > Description and Operation

Description

The ICM is united with many kinds of relays and installed below the body control module. relay box (Assist compartment).



Body Electrical System > Fuses And Relays > ICM (Integrated Circuit Module) Relay Box > Repair procedures

Inspection

Head Lamp Washer

Check for continuity between the terminals.

- 1. There should be continuity between the No.6 and No.14 terminals when power and ground are connected to the No.13 and No.14 in the ICM-A.
- 2. There should be no continuity between the No.6 and No.14 terminals when power is disconnected.

Adjust Pedal Twin Relay

Check for continuity between the terminals.

- 1. There should be no continuity between the No.11 and No.12 terminals or between the No.5 and No.12 terminals when power and ground are connected to the No.13 and No.14 in the ICM-B.
- 2. There should be continuity between the No.11 and No.12 terminals or between the No.5 and No.12 terminals when power is disconnected.

Front Wiper Washer

Check for continuity between the terminals.

- 1. There should be continuity between the No.1 and No.7 terminals when power and ground are connected to the No.1 and No.10 in the ICM-A.
- 2. There should be no continuity between the No.1 and No.7 terminals when power is disconnected.

Front Wiper

Check for continuity between the terminals.

- 1. There should be continuity between the No.2 and No.3 terminals when power and ground are connected to the No.1 and No.9 terminals in the ICM-A.
- 2. There should be no continuity between the No.2 and No.3 terminals when power is disconnected.

Power Tailgate

Check for continuity between the terminals.

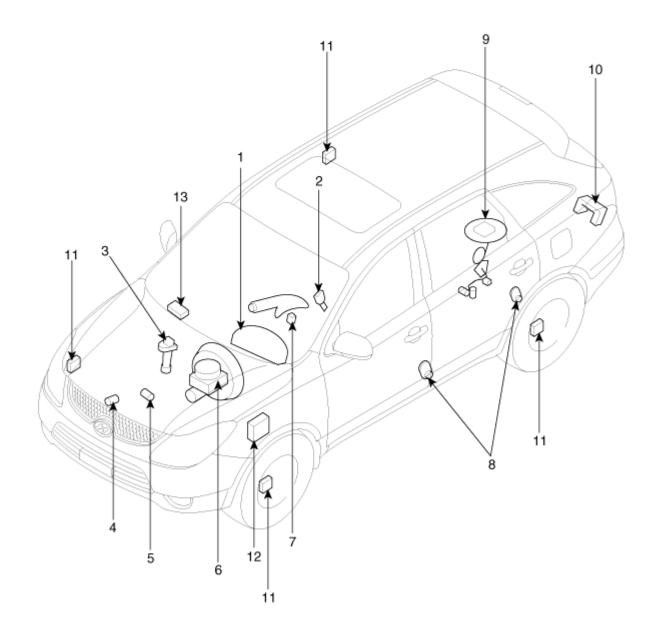
1. There should be continuity between the No.5 and No.11 terminals when power and ground are

connected to the No.12 and No.4 terminals in the ICM-A.

2. There should be no continuity between the No.5 and No.11 terminals when power is disconnected.

Body Electrical System > Indicators And Gauges > Components and Components Location

Component Location



1. Cluster assembly	8. Door switch
2. Seat belt switch	9. Fuel gauge sender
3. Vehicle speed sensor	10. Power tailgate switch

4. Engine coolant temperature sender				
5. Oil pressure switch				
6. Brake fluid level warning switch				
7. Parking brake switch				

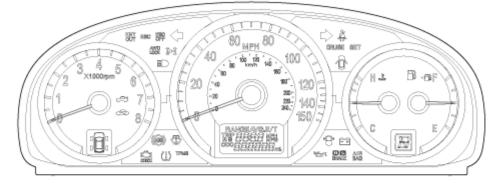
11. Wheel speed sensor

- 12. ABS ECU
- 13. TPMS Reciever

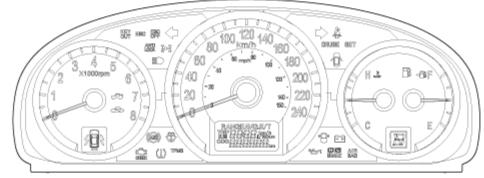
Body Electrical System > Indicators And Gauges > Instrument Cluster > Components and Components Location

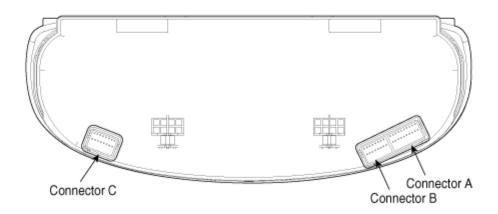
Components

<NORTH AMERICA>

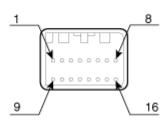


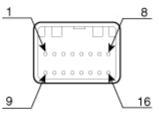
<CANADA>





1	10
(mand)	
000000000	
<u>11</u> /	20
Connector A	





_	Connector A	Connector B	Connector C
NO	CONNECTOR A	CONNECTOR B	CONNECTOR C
1	PARKING BRAKE	TPMS-DOOR(FRONT-LH)	FUEL LOW
2	CHECK ENGINE	TPMS-DOOR(FRONT-RH)	WASHER LOW
3	OIL PRESSURE	TPMS-DOOR(REAR-LH)	TURN SIGNAL-LH
4	AIR BAG (+)	TPMS-DOOR(REAT-RH)	HIGH BEAM(+)
5	AIR BAG (-)	-	HIGH BEAM(-)
6	-	LCD	TPMS TREAD
7	GND	-	TPMS DIAG
8	KEY OFF	TURN SIGNAL-RH	FUEL INPUT
9		SPARE 1	SGND
10	ILL(+)	CAN-HIGH	BATT(+)
11	-	CAN-LOW	IGN1(+)
12	DOOR OPEN	AT P OUT	BUZZER INPUT
13	BATTERRY CHARGE	-	GLOW
14	-	SEAT BELT	TAILGATE OPEN
15	IGN2(+)	4PULSE OUTPUT	IMMOBILIZER
16	ILL(-)	WATER SEPARATOR	-
17	DIAGNOSIS		
18	-		
19	RESET SWITCH		
20	MODE SWTICH		

Body Electrical System > Indicators And Gauges > Instrument Cluster > Repair procedures

Inspection

Speedometer

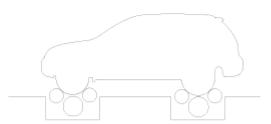
- 1. Adjust the pressure of the tires to the specified level.
- 2. Drive the vehicle onto a Speedometer tester. Use wheel chocks as appropriate.
- 3. Check if the Speedometer indicator range is within the standard values.

CAUTION

Do not suddenly increase/ decrease speed rapidly while testing.

NOTE

Tire wear and tire over or under inflation will increase or decrease the indication error.



[km/h-CANADA]

•	-					
Velocity (km/h)	20	40	60	80	100	120
Tolerance (km/h)	+3.0 -1.0	+3.0 -1.0	+4.0 -0.5	+4.0 -0.5	+5.0 0	+5.0 0
Velocity (km/h)	140	160	180	200	220	240
Tolerance (km/h)	+6.0 0	+6.0 0	+6.5 +0.5	+7.0 +1.0	+7.0 +1.0	+7.5 +1.5

[MPH-USA]

Velocity (MPH)	10	20	40	60	80
Tolerance	+2.0	+2.0	+2.5	+3.0	+3.5
(MPH)	+1.0	+1.0	+0.5	+0.5	0
Velocity (MPH)	100	120	140	150	-
Tolerance	+4.0	+4.0	+4.5	+4.5	-
(MPH)	0	0	+0.5	+0.5	

Tachometer

- 1. Connect the scan tool to the diagnostic link connector or install a tachometer.
- 2. With the engine started, compare the readings of the tester with that of the tachometer. Replace the tachometer if the tolerance is exceeded.

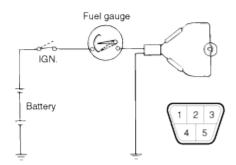
CAUTION

- 1) Reversing the connections of the tachometer will damage the transistor and diodes inside.
- 2) When removing or installing the tachometer, be careful not to drop it or subject it to severe shock.

Revolution (rpm)	1,000	2,000	3,000	4,000	Remark
Tolerance (rpm)	±100	±125	±150	±170	Gasoline
Revolution (rpm)	5,000	6,000	7,000	8,000	Remark
Tolerance (rpm)	±200	±240	±280	±280	Gasoline

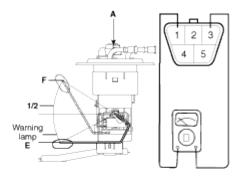
Fuel Gauge

- 1. Disconnect the fuel sender connector from the fuel sender.
- 2. Connect a 3.4 wattages, 12V test bulb to terminals 1 and 3 on the wire harness side connector.
- 3. Turn the ignition switch to the ON, and then check that the bulb lights up and the fuel gauge needle moves to full.



Fuel Gauge Sender

1. Using an ohmmeter, measure the resistance between terminals 1 and 3 of sender connector (A) at each float level.



2. Also check that the resistance changes smoothly when the float is moved from "E" to "F".

Position	Resistance(Ω)	
E	183Ω	
Warning lamp	174.6Ω	
1/2	99Ω	
Sender (F)	15Ω	

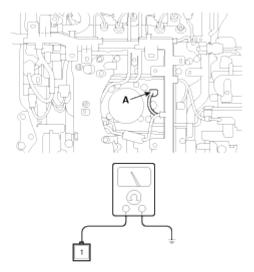
3. If the height resistance is unsatisfied, replace the fuel sender as an assembly.

CAUTION

After completing this test, wipe the sender dry and reinstall it in the fuel tank.

Oil Pressure Switch

- 1. Check that there is continuity between the oil press switch terminal and ground with the engine off.
- 2. Check that there is no continuity between the terminal (A) and ground with the engine running.
- 3. If operation is not as specified, replace the switch.

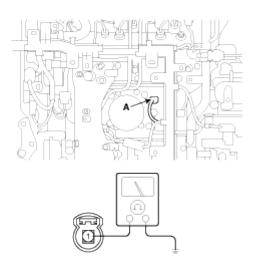


Oil Pressure Warning Lamp

1. Disconnect the connector (A) from the warning switch and ground the terminal on the wire harness

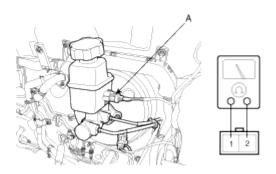
side connector.

2. Turn the ignition switch ON. Check that the warning lamp lights up. If the warning lamp doesn't light, test the bulb or inspect the wire harness.



Brake Fluid Level Warning Switch

- 1. Remove the connector (A) from the switch located at the brake fluid reservoir.
- 2. Verify that continuity exists between switch terminals 1 and 2 while pressing the switch (float) down with a rod.



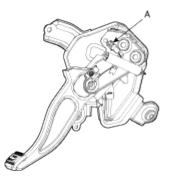
Brake Fluid Level Warning Lamp

- 1. Ignition "ON".
- 2. Release the parking brake.
- 3. Remove the connector from the brake fluid level warning switch.
- 4. Ground the connector at the harness side.
- 5. Verify that the warning lamp lights.

Parking Brake Switch

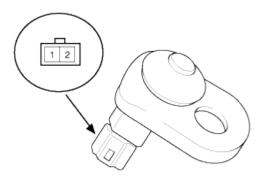
The parking brake switch is a push type. It is located at the side of the parking brake pedal.

- 1. Check that there is continuity between the terminal and switch body with the switch (A) ON.
- 2. Check that there is no continuity between the terminal and switch body with the switch OFF. If continuity is not as specified, replace the switch or inspect its ground connection.



Door Switch

Remove the door switch and check for continuity between the terminals.

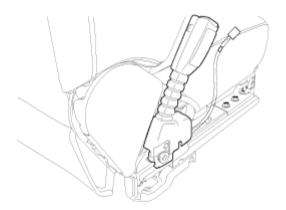


Position	1	2	Body (Ground)
Free(Door open)	<u> </u>		0
Push(Door close)			

Seat Belt Switch

- 1. Remove the connector from the switch.
- 2. Check for continuity between terminals.

Seat belt condition	Continuity		
Fastened	Non-conductive (∞Ω)		
Not fastened	Conductive (Ω)		



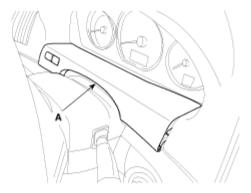
Seat Belt Warning Lamp

With the ignition switch turned ON, verify that the lamp glows.

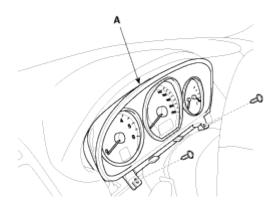
Seat belt condition	Warning lamp
Fastened	OFF
Not fastened	ON

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the cluster facia lower panel (A).



- 3. Disconnect trip switch connector (6P).
- 4. Pull out the cluster (A) from the housing after removing 2 screws.



5. Disconnect the cluster connecters and then remove the cluster.

Installation

1. Connect the cluster connectors and reassemble the cluster.

2. Connect the connectors to the cluster facia lower panel and reassemble it.

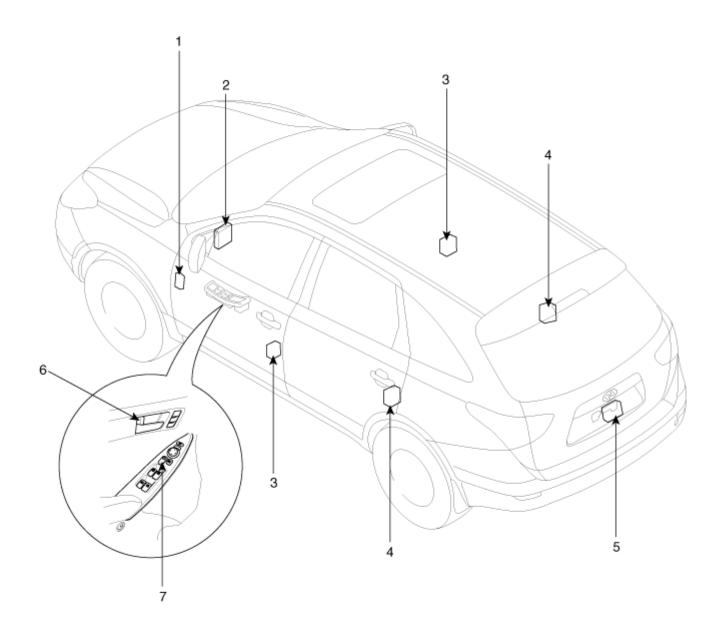
Body Electrical System > Indicators And Gauges > Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting				
Symptom	Possible cause	Remedy		
Speedometer does not operate	Cluster fuse (10A) blown	Check for short and replace fuse		
	Speedometer faulty	Check Speedometer		
	CAN line faulty	Check the EMS		
	Wiring or ground faulty	Repair if necessary		
Tachometer does not operate	Cluster fuse (10A) blown	Check for short and replace fuse		
	Tachometer faulty	Check tachometer		
	CAN line faulty	Check the EMS		
	Wiring or ground faulty	Repair if necessary		
Fuel gauge does not operate	Cluster fuse (10A) blown	Check for short and replace fuse		
	Fuel gauge faulty	Check gauge		
	Fuel sender faulty	Check fuel sender		
	Wiring or ground faulty	Repair if necessary		
Low fuel warning lamp does not light up	Cluster fuse (10A) blown	Check for short and replace fuse		
	Bulb burned out	Replace bulb		

	1	1
	Fuel sender faulty	Check fuel sender
	Wiring or ground faulty	Repair if necessary
Water temperature gauge does not operate	Cluster fuse (10A) blown	Check for short and replace fuse
	Water temperature gauge faulty	Check gauge
	Water temperature sender faulty	Check sender
	CAN line faulty	Check the EMS
	Wiring or ground faulty	Repair if necessary
Oil pressure warning lamp does not light up	Cluster fuse (10A) blown	Check for short and replace fuse
	Bulb burned out	Replace bulb
	Oil pressure switch faulty	Check switch
	Wiring or ground faulty	Repair if necessary
Parking brake warning lamp	Cluster fuse (10A) blown	Check for short and replace fuse
does not light up	Bulb burned out	Replace bulb
	Brake fluid level warning switch faulty	Check switch
	Parking brake switch faulty	Check switch
	Wiring or ground faulty	Repair if necessary
Open door warning lamp and	Memory fuse (15A) blown	Check for short and replace fuse
trunk lid warning lamp do not light up	Bulb burned out	Replace bulb
	Door switch faulty	Check switch
	Wiring or ground faulty	Repair if necessary
Seat belt warning lamp does not	Cluster fuse (10A) blown	Check for short and replace fuse
light up	Bulb burned out	Replace bulb
	Seat belt switch faulty	Check switch
	Wiring or ground faulty	Repair if necessary
Speedmeter and odometer does	CAN line faulty	Check the ABS ECU
not operate	Wheel speed sensor faulty	Check the wheel speed sensor

Body Electrical System > Power Door Locks > Components and Components Location

Component Location



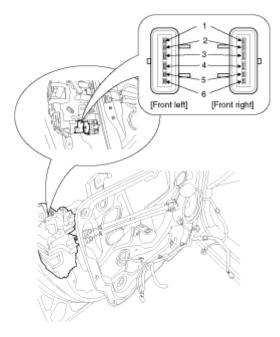
1. ICM relay box (Door lock/unlock relay)	5. Power tailgate latch	
2. Body control module (BCM)	6. Door lock knob	
3. Front door lock actuator & switch	7. Door lock switch	
4 Rear door lock actuator & switch		

Body Electrical System > Power Door Locks > Power Door Lock Actuators > Repair procedures

Inspection

Front Door Lock Actuator

- 1. Remove the front door trim. (Refer to the BD group - "Front door")
- 2. Remove the front door module. (Refer to the BD group - "Front door")
- 3. Disconnect the connectors from the actuator.

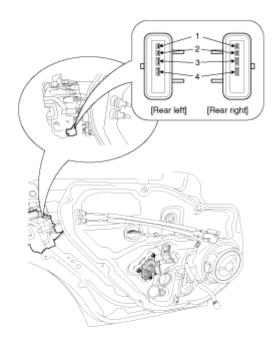


4. Check actuator operation by connecting power and ground according to the table. To prevent damage to the actuator, apply battery voltage only momentarily.

Terminal Position		3	4
Front left	Lock	Ð	θ
FIGHTIER	Unlock	θ	Ð
Front right	Lock	Ð	θ
Front right	Unlock	θ	\oplus

Rear Door Lock Actuator

- 1. Remove the rear door trim panel. (Refer to the BD group - "Rear door")
- 2. Remove the rear door module. (Refer to the BD group - "Rear door")
- 3. Disconnect the connectors from the actuator.

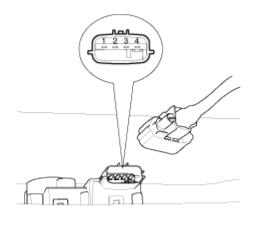


4. Check actuator operation by connecting power and ground according to the table. To prevent damage to the actuator, apply battery voltage only momentarily.

Terminal Position		3	4
Decelati	Lock	\oplus	θ
Rear left	Unlock	θ	Ð
	Lock	\oplus	θ
Rear right	Unlock	θ	Ð

Tailgate Lock Actuator

- 1. Remove the tailgate trim. (Refer to the BD group - "Tailgate")
- 2. Disconnect the 4P connector from the actuator.

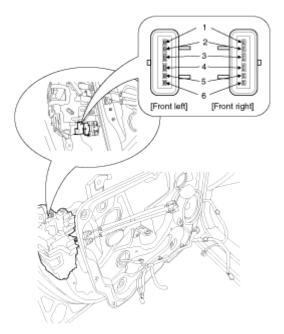


3. Check actuator operation by connecting power and ground according to the table. To prevent damage to the actuator, apply battery voltage only momentarily.

Position	3	4
Lock → Unlock	\oplus	Θ
Unlock→Lock		

Front Door Lock Switch

- 1. Remove the front door trim. (Refer to the BD group - "Front door")
- 2. Remove the front door module. (Refer to the BD group - "Front door")
- 3. Disconnect the connectors from the actuator.



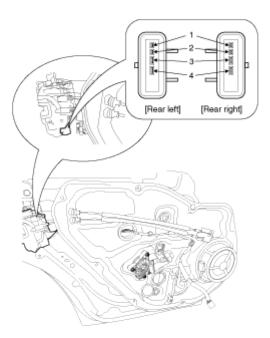
4. Check for continuity between the terminals in each switch position when inserting the key into the door according to the table.

Position	Termina	2	5	6
E	Clockwise		0	
Front left	Counter- clockwise	\circ		-0
Event sight	Clockwise	0		\sim
Front right	Counter- clockwise	0	-0	
	Terminal			
Position	Terminal	1		2
Front left	Unlock	0-		0
Front right	Unlock	0		0

Rear Door Lock Switch

- 1. Remove the rear door trim panel. (Refer to the BD group - "Rear door")
- 2. Remove the rear door module. (Refer to the BD group - "Rear door")

3. Disconnect the connectors from the actuator.

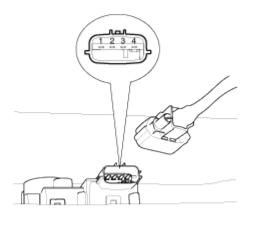


4. Check for continuity between the terminals in each switch position according to the table.

Position	Terminal	1	2
Rear left	Unlock	0	
Rear right	Unlock	0	

Tailgate Lock Switch

- 1. Remove the tailgate trim. (Refer to the BD group - "Tailgate")
- 2. Disconnect the 4P connector from the actuator.



3. Check for continuity between the terminals in each switch position according to the table.

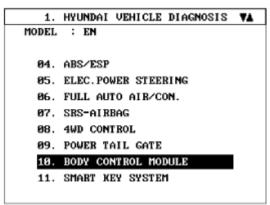
Terminal Position	1	2
Lock → Unlock	o	<u> </u>

Body Electrical System > Power Door Locks > Power Door Lock Switch > Repair procedures

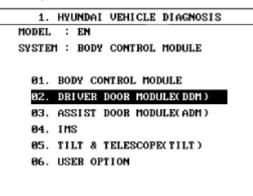
Inspection

1. The DDM inputs can be checked using the scan tool.

2. To check the input value of door lock switch, select option "BODY CONTROL MODULE".



3. Select option "DRIVER DOOR MODULE".

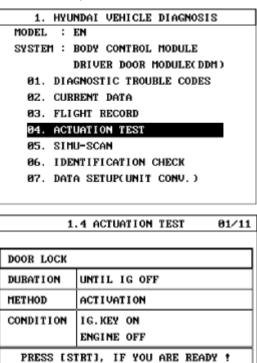


4. Select option "CURRENT DATA".



1.2 CURRENT	DATA 31/	34
		4
IMS 1 SH	OFF	
IMS 2 SW	OFF	
CRUSH INPUT SIGNAL	OFF	
DR. DOOR OPEN	OPEN	
DOOR LOCK SW	OFF	
DOOR UNLOCK SW	OFF	
MIRROR HORI. POS.	0.00 V	
MIRROR VERT. POS.	0.00 V	ŀ
		١,
FIX SCRN FULL PA	RT GRPH HELP	Î

5. To check the input value of door lock switch in force mode, select option "ACTUATION TEST".



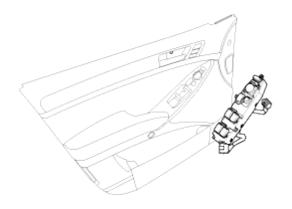
SELECT TEST ITEM USING UP/DOWN KEY

STRT

Removal

Driver Door Lock Switch

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the front door trim and power window switch module. (Refer to the BD group "Front door")



Assist Door Lock Switch

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the front door trim and power window switch module. (Refer to the BD group "Front door")



Body Electrical System > Power Door Mirrors > Components and Components Location

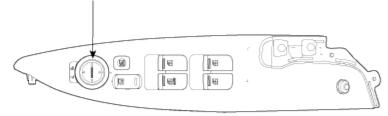
Component Location

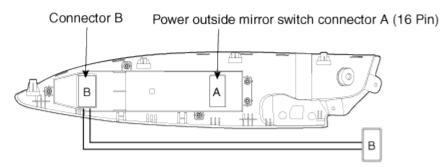
1. Power door mirror	2

Body Electrical System > Power Door Mirrors > Power Out Side Mirror Switch > Components and Components Location

Components

Power outside mirror switch



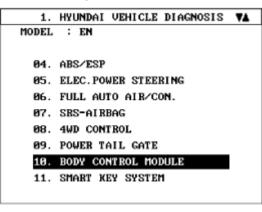


	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 Connector A		1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 Connector B	
No.	DESCRIPTION	No.	DESCRIPTION	
1	MIRROR RIGHT	1	IMS SET (M)	
2	MIRROR LEFT	2	IMS 1	
3	MIRROR UP	3	IMS 2	
4	MIRROR DOWN	4 FL UP/D AT		
5	SIGNAL GND	5 FL D/UP AT		
6	ECU B+	6 PWD		
7	IGN 2 (BACK UP)	8 CAN HIGH		
9	-	9	CAN LOW	
10	DOOR UNLOCK MOTOR	11	MIRROR SENSOR Vcc	
11	DOOR LOCK MOTOR	12	CRASH INPUT	
12	B+ (MIRROR)	13	RL DOOR KNOB UNLOCK SWITCH	
13	POWER GND	14	FL DOOR KNOB UNLOCK SWITCH	
14	-	15	FL DOOR SWITCH	
		16	FL DOOR KNOB LOCK SW	
		17	FL DOOR KNOB UNLOCK SW	
		19	MIRROR SENSOR H	
		20	MIRROR SENSOR V	
		23	MIRROR SENSOR GND	

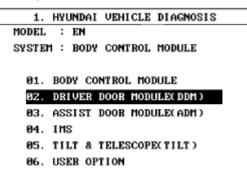
Body Electrical System > Power Door Mirrors > Power Out Side Mirror Switch > Repair procedures

Inspection

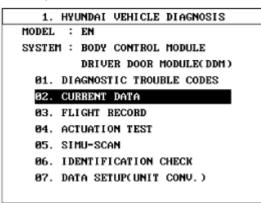
- 1. The DDM inputs can be checked using the scan tool.
- 2. To check the input value of door lock switch, select option "BODY CONTROL MODULE".



3. Select option "DRIVER DOOR MODULE".



4. Select option "CURRENT DATA".



1	L.2 CURRENT	DATA	01/3
DR. HIRROR	UP SW	1783 0FF	
DR. MI RROR	DOWN SW	1784 0FF	
DR. MI RROR	LEFT SW	1785 0FF	
DR. MI RROR	BIGHT SW	1786 0FF	
PA. MI BROR	UP SW	1787 0FF	
PA. MI RROR	DOWN SW	1788 0FF	
PA. MI RROR	LEFT SW	1789 0FF	
PA. MI RROR	RIGHT SW	1798 0FF	

5. To check the input value of door lock switch in force mode, select option "ACTUATION TEST".

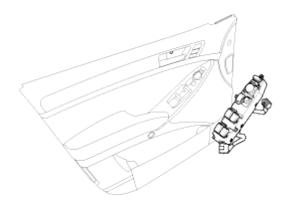
1. HYU	NDAI VEHICLE DIAGNOSIS					
MODEL : 1	EN					
SYSTEM : 1	BODY CONTROL MODULE					
1	DRIVER DOOR MODULE(DDM)					
01. DIAG	SNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES					
02. CUR	RENT DATA					
03. FLIC	GHT RECORD					
04. ACTU	JATION TEST					
05. SIM	J-SCAN					
06. IDE	TIFICATION CHECK					
07. DATA	A SETUP(UNIT CONV.)					
1.	1.4 ACTUATION TEST 06/11					
DR.SIDE MI	RBOB HIGH					
DR.SIDE MIN	RBOR HIGH UNTIL IG OFF					
DURAT I ON METHOD	UNTIL IG OFF					
DURAT I ON METHOD	UNTIL IG OFF ACTIVATION					
DURATION METHOD CONDITION	UNTIL IG OFF ACTIVATION IG.KEY ON					

STRT STOP

Removal

Driver Door Lock Switch

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the front door trim and power window switch module. (Refer to the BD group "Front door")



Assist Door Lock Switch

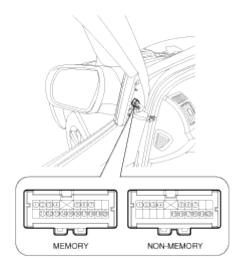
- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the front door trim and power window switch module. (Refer to the BD group "Front door")



Body Electrical System > Power Door Mirrors > Power Door Mirror Actuator > Repair procedures

Inspection

- 1. Remove the front door quadrant inner cover. Take care not to damage fixing clips. (Refer to the BD group "Front door")
- 2. Disconnect the power door mirror connector from the harness.
- 3. Apply battery voltage to each terminal as shown in the table and verify that the mirror operates properly.



	DIR	B+	GND	17	18	20	19
	UP	0	0	Ŷ			_0
	DOWN	0	0		<u> </u>		_0
LH	OFF		0	-0-	-0-	-0-	_o
	RIGHT	0	~			-0	_0
	LEFT	0	0	0	-0-	0	_0
	UP	ļ	0	P			_0
	DOWN	Ò	0	-0-	0		_0
RH	OFF		0	-0-		_0_	_0
	RIGHT	0	~	-0-	-0-	_0	_0
	LEFT	<u> </u>	~	0	<u> </u>		_0

Mirror Heater

Terminal Position	1	2
Heater		0

Mirror Puddle Lamp

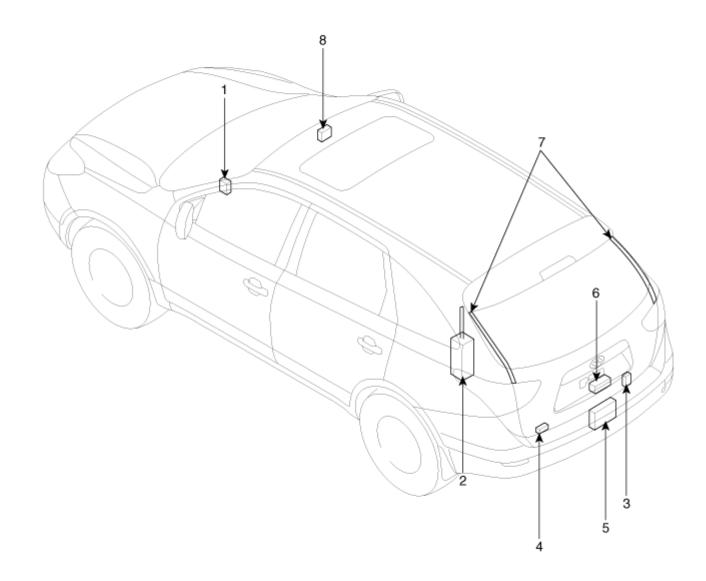
Terminal Position	15	16
Mirror lamp	\oplus	Θ

Turn Signal Lamp

Position	3	1
Turn signal lamp	\oplus	Θ

Body Electrical System > Power Tail Gate System > Components and Components Location

Component Location



1. Master switch	5. Power latch assembly
2. Power tailgate drive unit (Including control	6. Outside handle
module)	7. Anti pinch strip
3. Power tailgate chime	8. PTG power cut off switch. (OPEN GLOVE
4. Local(Trim) switch	BOX)

Body Electrical System > Power Tail Gate System > Description and Operation

Description

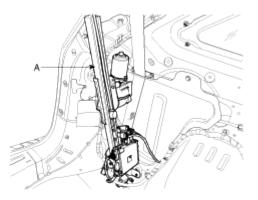
Power tailgate is an electro-mechanical system designed to provide power opening and closing of a vehicle's tailgate through the push of a button of the transmitter key or tailgate outside handle or the master switch or local switch.

The power tailgate will reverse direction of travel if resistance to movement is detected while the tailgate is being closed. If resistance to movement is detected while the power tailgate is being opened, the tailgate will stop moving.

1. PTG DRIVE UNIT

Power tailgate drive unit consists of a DC motor, optical sensor, clutch, push rod, rack and wire harness.

PTG drive unit is located in rear left on D-pillar panel.

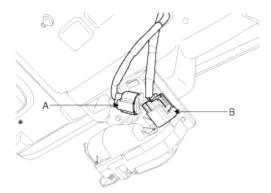


A. Optical sensor : Provides tailgate velocity and position information

B. Clutch : Transmit motor power to push rod through pinion gear.

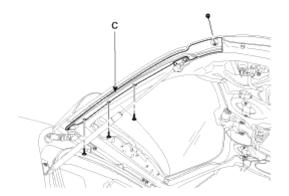
2. POWER LATCH

Power latch is located in the lower part of tailgate panel. When tailgate reaches latching position, cinching motor (A) will cinch the tailgate electrically. And unlatch motor (B) unlatch the latch electrically when receive the open signal.



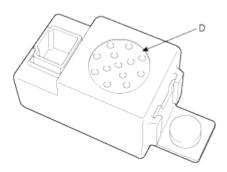
3. ANTI PINCH STRIP (C)

During power closing or cinching, the PTG system shall reverse to full open if an anti-pinch strip signal is received. However, the anti-pinch strips will not work when the Tailgate is idle in the mid-position.

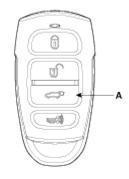


4. PTG CHIME (D)

When a power operation cannot be performed as requested or an obstacle has been detected.



5. REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (A)



Push the power tailgate button (A) of the remote keyless entry more than 0.5s to open the power tailgate. Power Open operation shall be reversed when an additional Open/Close signal is received during power opening.

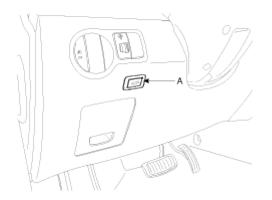
6. OPERATING ORDER

Switch ON \rightarrow clutch on \rightarrow motor operation \rightarrow pinion gear rotation \rightarrow rack rectilinear motion \rightarrow push rod motion \rightarrow tailgate open/close

Operation

Power Tailgate Open/Close

1. The power tailgate will open and close automatically if the master switch (A) is pressed more than 0.5s on the lower crash pad.



- 2. When the power tailgate starts operation from full closed or full open position, the warning lamp and the chime will operate 3 times.
- 3. General rules for chime functions
 - A. Chime & tail lamp shall operate prior to and during power opening or closing the Tailgate : 3 Times (0.5 sec on, 0.5 sec off), after 1 chime start opening or closing with two chimes.
 - B. Chime shall operate when a power operation cannot be performed as requested except handle pull : 1 Time (Duration 0.5 second on)
 - C. Chime shall operate when an obstacle has been detected : 3 Times (0.5 sec on, 0.5 sec off)
 - D. Chime shall operate if PTG has not reached primary latch position after a power cinch cycle : 3 Times (0.5 sec on, 0.5 sec off)

Power Tailgate Operating Condition

- 1. The tailgate will not power open when vehicle is moving above 3 mph (5 km/h) or the gearshift lever is not in P (Park).
- 2. The power tailgate only will open with the transmitter when doors are central locked and armed.
- 3. If the power tailgate detects an obstacle, it would either stop or move to the full open position to allow the object to be cleared.
- 4. The PTG system is an electronic device and requires a minimum battery voltage to operate. The Electronic Control Unit (ECU) monitors the battery voltage at the ECU input terminal and will not permit operation if the battery voltage is out of range.
- 5. If the PTG button is pressed during closing operation, the power tailgate may reverse direction and open fully.
- 6. Remove the accumulated snow or ice on the power tailgate before operating.

NOTE

- To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the power tailgate at open position for a long time.
- The PTGM will go to a sleep mode and power operation will be disabled if the tailgate is left open longer than 6 hours.
- Manually close the tailgate to the latched position to reset the PTGM. Power operation will be restored.

WARNING

- Always disconnect the negative battery cable before attempting any power tailgate system service.

- Never attempt to enter or exit the vehicle with the tailgate in motion. You could be injured or cause damage to the power tailgate system and / or components.

Power Operation

The PTG system shall not open the Tailgate when the vehicle is moving.

The PTG system shall operate through the full range of Tailgate travel.

The PTG system shall learn the position of each travel extreme: full open and full closed.

,	1						
				-	: No action	: Close (): O)pen X:Stop
Vehicle Door Dooltion Zono		ON/OFF	Door Lock	Operation			
Motion	Door Position Zona		Status	RKE Key fob Note 2	PTG main switch	PTG sub switch	Door handle switch
		OFF	Any	0	0	-	х
	1	ON	Unlock	0	0	-	0
			Locked	0	х	-	х
		OFF	Any	0	0	X(Chime 1 T)	x
	2	ON	Unlock	0	0	0	0
Not			Locked	0	х	х	x
Moving	3 or 4	OFF	Any	•	•	X(Chime 1 T)	х
	3014	ON	Any	•	•	•	x
	Closing	OFF	Any	0	0	х	х
	Closing	ON	Any	0	0	0	х
	Opening 1 or 0	ON	Any	х	х	x	x
	Opening 1 or 2	OFF	Any	х	х	х	х
	Opening 9 or 4	OFF	Any	•	•	х	х
	Opening 3 or 4	ON	Any	•	•	•	х
	1 or 2	ON/OFF	Any	X(Chime 1 T)	X(Chime 1 T)	X(Chime 1 T)	х
	3 or 4	OFF	Any	•	•	X(Chime 1 T)	х
	3014	ON	Any	•	•	•	х
Moving	Closing	ON	Any	•	•	•	х
	Opening 1 or 2	OFF	Any	х	х	x	х
		ON	Any	х	х	х	х
	Opening 3 or 4	OFF	Any	•	•	х	х
		ON	Any	•	•	•	x
Any	Any	ON/OFF	Any	Manual Move			

1. Vehicle condition

Moving

A. (IGN=OFF and Vehicle Speed > 5 km/h) or (IGN= ON and (Vehicle Speed > 5 km/h or TRANS - not P))

Not moving

A. (IGN=OFF and Vehicle Speed ≤ 5 km/h) or (IGN= ON and (Vehicle Speed ≤ 5 km/h and TRANS - P))

2. TAILGATE TRAVEL ZONES

The Tailgate travel is divided into four zones starting at the full closed and latched position.

Dimensions are at the bottom edge of the Tailgate and are approximate. Zone 1 : Power Latching - from primary to secondary latch (0 to 10 mm depending on latch travel). Zone 2 : Between Secondary and Crossover Point (Secondary to 20 degrees) Zone 3 : Between Crossover Point and Power Off (20 degrees to 79 degrees) Zone 4 : Power Off to Full Open - approximately 5° (15 counts from full open)

Body Electrical System > Power Tail Gate System > Repair procedures

Adjustment

Power Tailgate Initialization

Power Tailgate System Reset

Certain conditions may require that the PTG system be reset.

- 1. Remove the MEMORY fuse that provides logic power to the PTGM.
- 2. Replace fuse after few seconds. Initialize the PTGM.

Initialization Procedure

The Power Tailgate system initialization must start from the full closed or latched position. The Tailgate must be powered Open once to fully initialize the system (Obstacle detection shall be active during Tailgate initialization).

- 1. Manually close and latch the Tailgate.
- 2. Power the Tailgate open using the Open/Close switch, outside handle or the remote control.

Alternate Method

- 1. Remove the black connector (J2) from the PTGM.
- 2. Wait a couple seconds. Replace connector. Initialize PTGM.

CAUTION

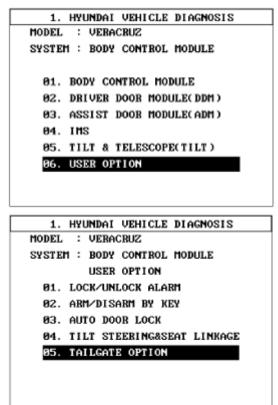
- The PTG system initialization must start from the primary or secondary latched position.
- Obstacle detection shall be active during system initialization.

BCM Diagnosis With Scan Tool

- 1. You can turn ON/OFF as below option function with the user option program. A. Lock / Unlock option of power tail gate
- 2. Select the vehicle model and "BODY CONTROL MODULE".

1. HYUNDAI VEHICLE DIAGN			S
21.SONATA	99-04	31.H-100TRUCK	04-
22.SONATA	94-98	32.H-100TRUCK	97-03
23.SONATA	89-93	33.H-1	98-
24.XG	99-05	34.H-1	07-
25.MARCIA	96-98	35.H-1 TRUCK	01-
26.CENTENNIAL	00-07	36. SANTAFE(CM)06-
27. GRANDEUR(T	G)Ø6-	37. SANTAFE	01-05
28. GRANDEUR	94-98	38. TRAJET XG	01-07
29. GRANDEUR	89-93	39. TAXI	94-01
30.H -10 0	94-01	40.VERACRUZ	07-

3. Select the "USER OPTION" and "TAILGATE OPTION".



- 4. Select the option "Enable" or "Disable".
 - A. Enable : PTG will be not opened with RKE/FOB when all door is "locked" and "closed"
 - B. Disable : PTG wil be opened with RKE/FOB regardless of door state.

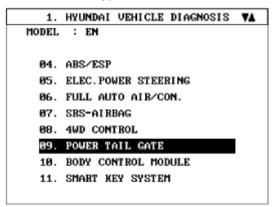
. TAILGATE OPTION	
*PURPOSE	
THIS FUNCTION IS FOR LIMITING THE	
PTG OPEN BY THE TX/FOB TAIL GATE	
"OPEN" BUTTON ACCORDING TO THE	
STATE OF OPEN/CLOSE OF ALL DOORS,	
HOOD AND TAIL GATE	
1. DISABLE: NO RESTRICTION	
2. ENABLE : PTG WILL BE NOT OPEN	
WHEN ALL DOORS ARE LOCKED	
PRESS[ENTER] TO CONTINUE!	
TAIL CATE OPTION	
TAL GATE OPTION	
TAL GATE OPTION	
CURRENT SET STATUS	
ENABLE	
ENABLE	
CURRENT SET STATUS	

Body Electrical System > Power Tail Gate System > PTG Drive Unit > Repair procedures

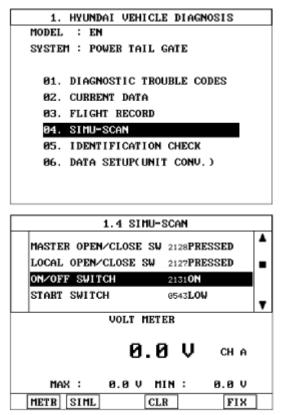
Inspection

Power Tailgate Motor Inspection

- 1. Check the power tailgate motor by using the diagnostic tool.
- 2. Select a vehicle type and "POWER TAILGATE".



3. Select the "ACTUATION TEST" and "ON/OFF SWITCH" to operate tailgate motor.



4. If there is no working in actuator, change the drive unit.

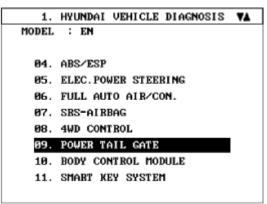
Optical Sensor

The PTG drive unit uses an optical sensor that is located on the drive unit clutch housing and sends motor speed signals to the ECU. This speed signal is used by the PTGM to control the motor and to detect obstacles in the Power Tailgate path.

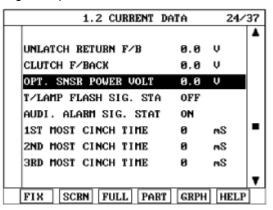
The optical sensor cannot be adjusted or repaired, and if found to be faulty, must be replaced.

Optical Sensor Inspection

- 1. Check the power tailgate control module input/output value by using the diagnostic tool. If the operation of tailgate control module is abnormal, replace power tailgate drive unit.
- 2. When checking the optical sensor, select a vehicle type and "POWER TAILGATE" menu.



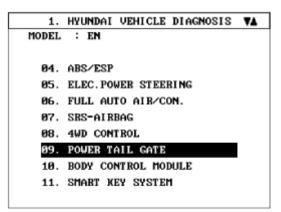
3. Select the "CURRENT DATA". And then check the optical sensor volt while operating power tailgate in power mode.



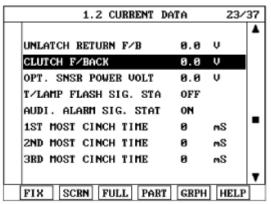
4. Change the drive unit, if there is no change during operation.

Drive Unit Clutch Inspection

- 1. Check the power tailgate control module input/output value by using the diagnostic tool. If the operation of tailgate control module is abnormal, replace power tailgate drive unit.
- 2. To check the clutch operation, select a vehicle type and "POWER TAILGATE" menu.



Select the "CURRENT DATA". And then check the clutch feedback sensor output while operating power tailgate in power mode.

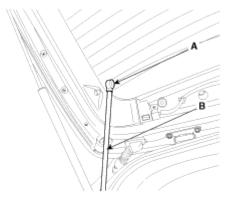


* Above voltage and numerical value may be different from the real value.

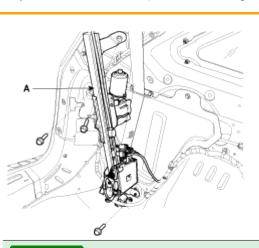
4. Change the drive unit, if there is no change during operation.

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the third, seat. (Refer to the BD group - "Seat")
- 3. Remove the luggage side trim. (Refer to the BD group - "Interior trim")
- 4. Use a small screwdriver to loosen clip (A). But do not remove power tailgate push rod (B).



5 Remove the power tailgate motor mounting bolts (3EA) and connectors (4EA). And then remove . the power tailgate drive unit(A).



Torque: 0.22 - 0.27 N.m (0.022 - 0.027 kg.m)

NOTE

PTG drive unit bracket connector (B) does not need to be disconnected in this procedure.



NOTE

- Connect the connectors tightly.
- Check the power tailgate for normal operation correctly.

WARNING]

- A lost drive unit mounting bolt in the vehicle may make a noise.
- Don't operate the power tailgate when a push rod is removed.
- A learn cycle must be performed whenever the power is removed.
- Check the normal operating whenever a power tailgate component is removed or replaced. If the chime sound is heard, check the DTC, wiring harness and cable connections.

Installation

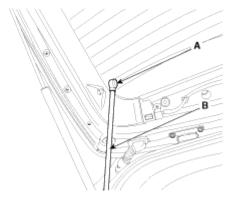
1. Reassemble the power tailgate drive unit and connect the connectors.

- 2. Reassemble the tailgate push rod.
- 3. Reassemble the luggage side trim.
- 4. Reassemble the third seat.

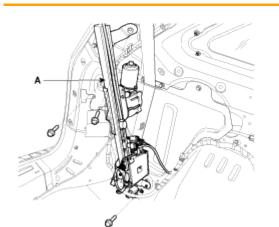
Body Electrical System > Power Tail Gate System > Power Tail Gate Module > Repair procedures

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the third, seat. (Refer to the BD group - "Seat")
- 3. Remove the luggage side trim. (Refer to the BD group - "Interior trim")
- 4. Use a small screw driver to loosen clip (A). But do not remove power tailgate push rod (B).



5 Remove the power tailgate module mounting bolts (2EA) and connectors (2EA). And then remove . the power tailgate module (A).



Torque : 0.025 - 0.035 N.m (0.0025 - 0.0035 kg.m)

NOTE

- Connect the connectors tightly.
- Check the power tailgate for normal operation correctly.

WARNING

- A lost drive unit mounting bolt in the vehicle may make a noise.
- Don't operate the power tailgate when a push rod is removed.
- A learn cycle must be performed whenever the power is removed.
- Check the normal operating whenever a power tailgate component is removed or replaced. If the chime sound is heard, check the DTC, wiring harness and cable connections.

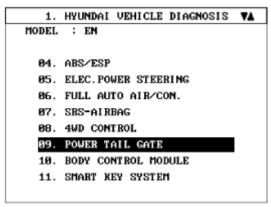
Installation

- 1. Reassemble the power tailgate module and connect the connectors.
- 2. Reassemble the tailgate push rod.
- 3. Reassemble the luggage side trim.
- 4. Reassemble the third seat.

Body Electrical System > Power Tail Gate System > Anti-Pinch Strip > Repair procedures

Inspection

- 1. Check the power tailgate control module input/output value by using the diagnostic tool. If the operation of tailgate control module is abnormal, replace anti pinch strip control module.
- 2. When checking the anti pinch strip operation, select a vehicle type and "POWER TAILGATE" menu.



Select the "CURRENT DATA". And then check the anti pinch strip sensor output while operating power tailgate in power mode.

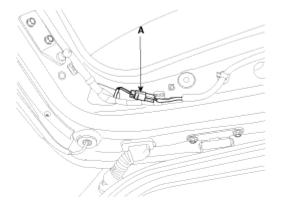
1.2 CU	RRENT	DATA	31⁄	3
				Ŀ
3RD MOST CINCH	TIME	0	nS	L
4TH MOST CINCH	TIME	0	nS	L
LH PINCH STRIP	VOL.	0.0	V	
RH PINCH STRIP	VOL.	0.0	v	1
VBATT PWR VOLT.	IN RAP	TUO I	BANGE	l
LEARN PROC. COM	P. STA	NOT	COMP.	l
VEHICLE SPD SLO	W STAT	г мот	COMP.	L
UNKNOWN GATE PO	S. FL	à		Ľ
				l
FIX SCRN FUL		DT CPP		h

* Above voltage and numerical value may be different from the real value.

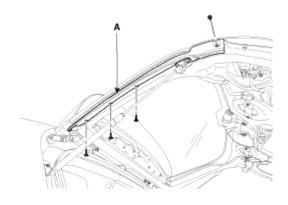
4. Change the anti pinch strip sensor, if there is no change from OFF to ON during operation.

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the tailgate trim. (Refer to the BD group - "Tailgate")
- 3. Remove the anti-pinch strip sensor connector (A).



4. Remove the left and right side anti-pinch strip sensor (A) after removing the screws (4EA).



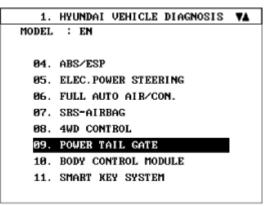
Installation

- 1. Reassemble the left and right side anti-pinch strip sensor using the screws.
- 2. Connect the anti-pinch strip sensor connector.
- 3. Reassemble the tailgate trim.

Body Electrical System > Power Tail Gate System > PTG Power Latch > Repair procedures

Inpection

- 1. Check the power tailgate control module input/output value by using the diagnostic tool. If the operation of tailgate control module is abnormal, replace power latch.
- 2. To check the power latch operation, select a vehicle type and "POWER TAILGATE" menu.



3. Select the "CURRENT DATA". And then check the cinch feedback and unlatch feedback output while operating power tailgate in power mode.

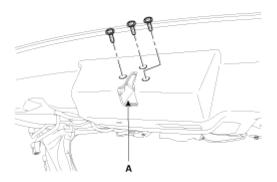
1.2 CURRENT	DATA	18/37
		▲
PARK SWITCH	PARK	
VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL	LOW	
GATE OPEN F/BACK	0.0 V	
CINCH F/BACK	0.0 V	_ 1
UNCINCH F/BACK	0.0 V	-
GATE CLOSE F/BACK	0.0 V	
UNLATCH F/BACK	0.0 V	
UNLATCH RETURN F/B	0.0 V	
FIX SCRN FULL PA	RT GRPH	HELP

* Above voltage and numerical value may be different from the real value.

4. Change the anti pinch strip sensor, if there is no change during operation.

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the tailgate trim (Refer to the BD group "Tailgate").
- 3. Remove the power latch assembly (A) after removing the nuts (3EA).



4. Remove the connector (B) from the power latch assembly (C).



NOTE

- Check the power tailgate for normal operation.
- Check the normal operating whenever a power tailgate component is removed or replaced. If the chime sound is heard, check the DTC, wiring harness and cable connections.

Installation

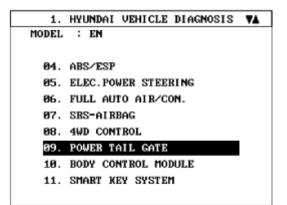
- 1. Reassemble the power latch assembly.
- 2. Connect the connectors and reassemble the tailgate trim.

Body Electrical System > Power Tail Gate System > Power Tail Gate Switch > Repair procedures

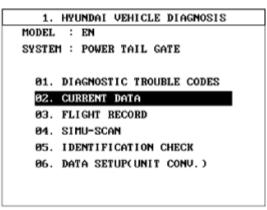
Inspection

Master Switch Inspection

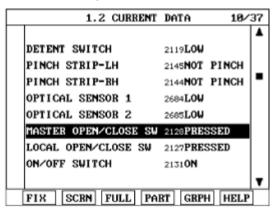
- 1. Check the master switch input/output value by using the diagnostic tool. If the operation of overhead console door switch is abnormal, check the BCM and replace.
- 2. When checking the master switch operation, select a vehicle type and "POWER TAILGATE".



3. Select "CURRENT DATA".



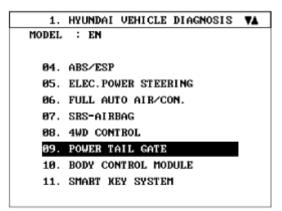
4. Check the PTG power control switch and PTG switch output value.



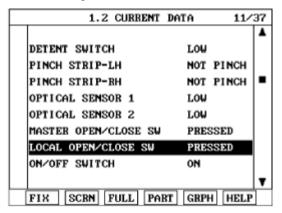
5. Confirm that output is changed by the controlling ON/OFF of each switch on the overhead console.

Tailgate Switch Inspection

- 1. Check the power tailgate control module input/output value by using the diagnostic tool. If the operation of tailgate module is abnormal, replace power tailgate switch.
- 2. When checking tailgate switch operation, select a vehicle type and "POWER TAILGATE" menu.



3. Select the sensor output. And then check the power tailgate local switch output value changed by the controlling PTG.

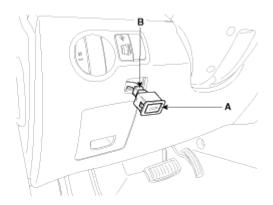


4. If there is no input/output change from OFF to ON during PTG operation, change the power tailgate switch.

Removal

Master Switch

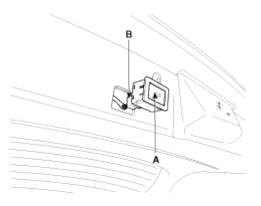
- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the master switch on the lower crash pad by using the scraper.



Tailgate Switch

1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.

2. Open the tailgate and remove the tailgate trim switch (A) using the appropriate trim tool. And then remove the connector (B).



Installation

Master Switch

1. Reassemble the master switch on the lower crash pad after connecting the connector.

Tailgate Switch

1. Reassemble the tailgate switch on the tailgate after connecting the connector.

Body Electrical System > Power Tail Gate System > Troubleshooting

Diagnosis And Testing - Power Tailgate System

Check the following items prior to performing Power Tailgate System (PTG) service.

1. Manual Movement

Make sure the tailgate moves manually. Place the ON/OFF Switch located in the glove box area in the OFF position. Move the gate manually and check for proper gate fit and latch effort. Check for interference with other body parts such as latch striker, gate guide bumpers, and weather seals. Correct these problems first. The PTG system works best when the manual operation is smooth and correct.

2. Battery Voltage

Make sure the battery is fully charged. The PTG system is an electronic device and requires a minimum battery voltage to operate. The PTG Control Module (PTGM) monitors the battery voltage present at the PTGM battery input terminal and will not permit operation if the battery voltage is out of range.

3. Fuses

Check to make sure that the fuses are intact.

Two fuses protect the battery supply to the PTGM, one for Power, and one for Logic Signals. Power Fuse (30A) is located in the Main Fuse Block in the Engine Room and the Memory Fuse (15A, Shunt Switch) for the logic signal line is located in the fuse box under the steering column.

4. System Response

Spend some time to observe how the system responds to each different input signal upon change in the Central Lock/Unlock status as well as the ON/OFF Switch status. The system may react differently to a certain input such as the RKE or the Master Open/Close Switch than the other inputs such as the Local Open/Close Switch and the Outside Handle Switch.

Check also to see if there is only partial trouble with the system such as only power closing is in trouble while power opening function works fine. This kind of observation will help you narrow down the possible root-causes.

5. Vehicle on Steep Grade or Uneven Surface

Make sure the customer has not been operating the PTG system when the vehicle is parked on a steep grade (greater than 20%) or an uneven surface such as with one or more wheels on a curb or in a hole or when the vehicle is raised on a jack. The system may or may not properly operate in those extreme conditions. Also the force of gravity and normal flex of the vehicle body might have damaged the system interface if power operation has ever been tried in such unstable conditions.

6. Obstacle Detection

The obstacle detection force is not adjustable. Factors that may affect the force are vehicle grade, battery voltage, or vertical location of the tailgate. Soft obstacle will increase the effort to reverse the gate.

To check the obstacle detection force, simply stand against the tailgate and push it while it is power closing. Obstacle detection force in power opening is usually higher than in closing.

7. Build Variation

The tailgates are not identical. Open and close times and obstacle detection efforts may vary when comparing the vehicles. This is normal and is caused by vehicle build conditions such as body-gate fit, gate hinge balance, and seal force.

8. Hi-Scan Diagnostic Tools

Connect the Hi-Scan tool to the K-line OBD connectors and check the status of the system. Diagnostic Trouble Codes and the Service Data will be useful to diagnose the trouble.

9. Hi-Scan Tool Software Program (ROM PACK) Update

There may be a new update release of the scanner software program that complies with the change of the system or vehicle interface available for you.

NOTE

The Power Tailgate Control Module (PTGM) controls the Drive Unit Motor, Clutch, and the Power Latch Actuators. The PTGM responds to commands from the external switches such as the Master Open/Close, Local Open/Close, RKE, or from the Outside Handle Switch. It cannot initiate a power open operation without a request from one of the inputs and then only if the vehicle conditions are correct, e.g.: vehicle not moving, unlocked, battery voltage within range, etc.

Chime shall operate when a power operation cannot be performed as requested (a one time chime sound). Chime shall operate as well but three consecutive times when an obstacle has been detected or the system could not finish power operation as expected.

There is no chime indication related with DTC set.

Condition	Possible Causes	Correction
Tailgate does not initiate power open or power close upon switch input, without any indication of Chime	Battery voltage at PTGM is too low (Battery voltage at PTGM input terminal should be higher than 9.0V to start operation, and sustain 8.0V minimum to continue operation)	Check for proper voltage at the PTGM. Charge battery.
	Blown fuse	Check for blown Memory Fuse (a 15A fuse in the fuse box under steering column).
	Bad electrical connection	Check to see if diagnostic

		 communication is possible through Hi-scan tool. No communication (PTGM does not respond to the Hi-scan request) would indicate that there is electrical connection problem from body wiring to PTGM. Investigate electrical connection of the connectors (including BCM connectors).
	Wiring problems (system or vehicle)	Troubleshoot using electrical schematics. Check electrical continuity of wire harness. Refer to wiring diagrams. Check for switch status with Hi-scan tool.
	Failure of Unlatch Motor	Refer to "Unlatch Motor does not power unlatch without sound indication" section.
	False indication of switches or DTC being set	Check for switch status with Hi-scan tool. Check for diagnostic trouble codes.
	Failure of Anti-Pinch Strip (APS)	Check for APS related diagnostic trouble codes. Check APS connector and wiring.
	Faulty condition generated in body control modules including BCM, DDM and ADM where door Lock/Unlock signal is being processed.	Check BCM and DDM/ADM diagnostic trouble codes for ECU failures.
	Battery voltage at PTGM is out of operating range (Battery voltage at PTGM input terminal should be higher than 9.0V to start operation, and sustain 8.0V minimum to continue operation)	Check for proper voltage at the PTGM.
Tailgate does not power open upon switch input with indication of Chime or	Failure in tailgate unlatch mechanism	Refer to "Unlatch Motor does not power unlatch with sound indication" section.
Unlatch Motor operating sound	Failure in Power Latch	Check latch assembly. Check for foreign matter preventing latch operation.
	Binding or sticking of components	Establish location of binding and replace necessary components
	False indication of switches or	Check for switch status with Hi-scan

	PRNDL out of Park with Ignition ON (Park or VSS signal error inhibits power open only when ignition is ON)	tool.
Power loss during Tailgate operation (No automatic recovery)	Wiring problems (system or vehicle)	Troubleshoot using electrical schematics. Refer to wiring diagrams.
	Battery voltage at PTGM is too low (Battery voltage at PTGM input terminal should be higher than 9.0V to start operation, and sustain 8.0V minimum to continue operation)	Check for proper voltage at the PTGM.
	Failure of Power Tailgate or Body Control Module	Check for diagnostic trouble codes.
	Failure of drive motor	Check for diagnostic trouble codes. Examine and test motor.
RKE or Master Open/Close Switch	Failure of Master Open/Close switch assembly	Check for switch status using Hi-scan tool. Check Master Open/Close switch assembly.
does not power trigger Tailgate, while Local	Failure of RKE.	Check RKE battery. Check RKE coding status.
Open/Close Switch and Outside Handle Switch do (Main ON/OFF=ON)	Wiring problems - vehicle body wiring	Refer to wiring diagrams. Check for switch status using Hi-scan tool.
	Failure of BCM (Body Control Module) or the switch circuit	Troubleshoot using body diagnostic manual.
Unlatch Motor does not power unlatch without	Failure of Unlatch Motor	Try operating outside handle switch. Examine and test Unlatch Motor.
sound indication - Latch will not be released from primary position	Unlatch Motor wiring problem (Unlatch Motor short high or short low)	Check for diagnostic trouble codes.
Unlatch Motor does not power unlatch with sound indication from Tailgate chime or Unlatch Motor - Fail to release latch from primary position	Battery voltage at PTGM is low (Battery voltage at PTGM input terminal should be higher than 9.0V to start operation, and sustain 8.0V minimum to continue operation)	Check for proper voltage at the PTGM.
	Electrical connection problem from outside handle switch	Check for switch status using Hi-scan tool. Check outside handle switch assembly.
	Wiring or electrical connection problems	Check wire connections. Check for diagnostic trouble codes.

	Binding or sticking of components	Establish location of binding and adjust or replace necessary components.
	Failure of Power Latch	Check for diagnostic trouble codes. Check latch assembly.
Tailgate does not stay open	Failure of Gas Strut (One or both Gas Struts have low output force)	Examine gas struts.
Tailgate immediately power closes after a power open to the full open position	Gas Strut cannot hold Tailgate open at full open position causing the PTGM Fail Safe Mode to power close the Tailgate (One or both Gas Struts have low output force)	Examine gas struts.
Tailgate stops power operation in middle of	Failure of Optical Sensor	Check for diagnostic trouble codes. Check optical sensor attachment. Reset PTGM.
travel	Drive Unit failure	Check for diagnostic trouble codes.
		Check latch and striker alignment.
Tailgate does not full close to primary latch position - Either reverse or give up cinching after 5 seconds maximum with	Tailgate misalignment	Check guide bumper alignment.
		Check tailgate hinge alignment.
		Check intervention of trim components.
	Binding or sticking of components	Establish location of binding and adjust or replace necessary components.
chime sounding 3 times	Tailgate seal force too high	Check manual seal force. Check if tailgate can be manually closed from secondary to primary when pushed from outside. Inspect seals for damage, mis- assembly, foreign matter or other possible obstruction.
High manual opening effort	Failure of gas struts	Examine gas struts.
		Check for broken attachments.
	Drive unit jammed or did not disengage	Troubleshoot using Body Diagnostic Manual, Replace components, if necessary.
	Binding or sticking of components	Establish location of binding and replace necessary components.
Tailgate continues to	Failure of latch assembly	Check wire connections.

power close		Check detent switch status with Hi- scan tool. Replace latch.
		Check for foreign matter.
		Troubleshoot using body diagnostic manual.
	Wiring problems (system or vehicle)	Troubleshoot using electrical schematics. Refer to wiring diagrams.
	ECU or PTG Drive Unit failure	Check for diagnostic trouble code. Reset PTGM.
Tailgate continues to	System lost position information	Manually close tailgate and try power open. Reset and re-initialize the system.
power open (Does not power close when the Tailgate is in full open position)	Wiring problems (system or vehicle) or Latch assembly switch failure	Troubleshoot using electrical schematics. Refer to Wiring Diagrams.
	ECU or PTG Drive Unit failure	Check for diagnostic trouble code. Reset PTGM.
Tailgate will not power open or power close when the Tailgate is in full open position	System is not properly initialized after being open more than 6 hours	Manually close tailgate and try power open. Reset and re-initialize the system.
	Battery voltage at PTGM is low (Battery voltage at PTGM input terminal should be higher than 9.0V to start operation, and sustain 8.0V minimum to continue operation)	Check for proper voltage at the PTGM.
Tailgate opens very slowly	Failure of Gas Strut (One or both Gas Struts have low output force)	Examine gas struts.
SIOWIY	Binding or sticking of components	Establish location of binding and replace necessary components.
	Grade of vehicle too steep for power operation	Operate Tailgate manually.
	Failure of drive motor	Check for diagnostic trouble codes. Examine and test motor.
Squeaks, rattles or any other strange noise	Foreign material in the drive unit or tailgate	Check and remove foreign material.
heard from the drive unit or Power Latch assembly	Worn or loose components, or contaminated components in the drive unit assembly (or power latch	Check and tighten loose components or replace the assembly in case noise does not disappear.

	assembly)	
Tailgate opens unexpectedly	Accidental activation or failure of open/close command switch	Check for shorted or defective switch.
		Check wiring connections.
	Failure of latch assembly	Check latch switch status with Hi- scan tool.

Tailgate Adjustment

The tailgate must move freely and smoothly in order for the Power Tailgate system to function properly. The PTG system can adjust for some minor changes in the effort required to move the tailgate. However, in extreme conditions, the tailgate may need to be mechanically adjusted for proper fit and finish.

If a problem exists with the Power Tailgate and it is suspected to be extreme effort, check the tailgate gas struts and hinges for free movement. Use a known good vehicle for tailgate effort comparison. The gas strut efforts change with temperature and may be very stiff when the temperature is hot and very light when cold.

PTG Learn Cycle (System Initialization)

A learn cycle must be performed whenever the electrical power to the PTGM has been removed. The learn cycle enables the PTGM to learn the range of full travel and effort required to power the Tailgate which allows it to perform properly and safely.

PTG Drive Unit

Vehicles equipped with a Power Tailgate system, use a power tailgate drive unit that consists of a DC motor assembly, optical sensor assembly, clutch assembly, PTGM, push rod, rack, housing/bracket assembly and wire harness. The clutch and motor portion of the assembly provides the power and torque required to open or close the tailgate. The optical sensor provides the motor speed signal to the PTGM.

Replaceable components of the power tailgate drive unit assembly are the Drive Unit Assembly, Push Rod, Rod Clip, Power Latch, and PTGM. The drive unit and the components cannot be adjusted or repaired, and if damaged, must be replaced.

Tailgate Motor

- Open tailgate and remove D-pillar trim to access the power tailgate motor.
- Connect a 12 Volt D.C power source to motor wires. If the motor rotates in either direction when the polarity is reversed, the motor is functional.

Optical Sensor

The PTG drive unit uses an optical sensor that is located on the drive unit clutch housing and sends motor speed signals to the ECU. This speed signal is used by the PTGM to control the motor and to detect obstacles in the Power Tailgate path.

The optical sensor cannot be adjusted or repaired, and if found to be faulty, must be replaced. **PTGM (Power Tailgate Control Module, ECU)**

Attached to the drive unit, the Power Tailgate system includes a microprocessor based controller called PTGM to operate and control the drive mechanism and to communicate with the vehicle interface. The PTGM receives various signals from the vehicle and also sends out signals either to communicate with vehicle interface or to operate devices like chime. The PTGM can detect certain faults and will set DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Codes) that can be read through the K-line ISO 9141 diagnostic bus using the Hi-Scan tool.

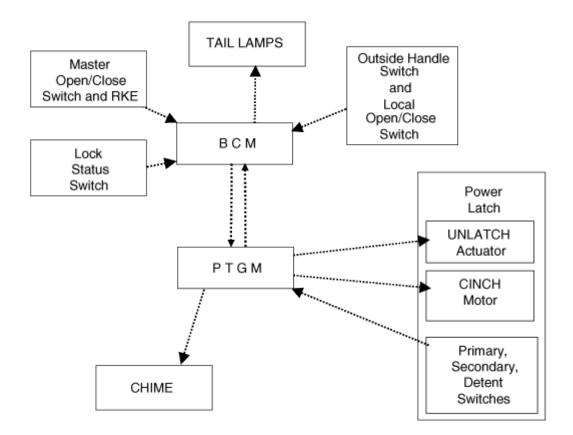
The PTGM cannot be adjusted or repaired, and if found to be faulty, must be replaced.

Push Rod

Vehicles equipped with a Power Tailgate use a push rod assembly. This push rod is located in the left rear of the vehicle and is visible without removing the D-pillar trim. The push rod attaches the power tailgate drive unit assembly to the tailgate.

The push rod consists of a steel shaft, equipped with spherical rod end receptacles at each end. The weight of the tailgate is not supported by the push rod; the tailgate gas struts are designed to support the tailgate.

The push rod cannot be adjusted or repaired, and if damaged, must be replaced. Latch and Lock Mechanism



Vehicles equipped with a Power Tailgate, use a Power Latch. This latch performs the same function as a manual tailgate latch and also provides power cinch and power release (unlatch). The Power Latch is located in the lower center of the tailgate and contains three integral switches. These switches provide latch status information to the PTGM. The Power Latch cannot be adjusted or repaired and must be replaced if found defective.

NOTE

In case either of the anti-pinch sensors is faulty, "Power Cinching" from the latch as well as the power opening and closing will become disabled and only "Power Unlatching" though the outside handle switch will be functional at this time for maximized safety.

If Power Latch will not open electrically due to outside handle switch failure, loss of electrical power to the latch, power unlatch motor malfunction, etc., then the Power Latch can be manually unlatched by removing the trim plug and pulling the Service Release Lever on the latch.

Anti-Pinch Sensors

Vehicles equipped with a Power Tailgate use two pinch sensors, one on each side of the Tailgate. The sensors look like weather-strips, however they consist of pieces of electrically conductive rubber (tape switch), wires, resistor, double sided tape, and a plastic carrier. Pinch sensors are used to provide additional protection against personal injury or vehicle damage caused by an obstacle being "pinched" between the tailgate and the tailgate opening of the vehicle.

Operation

If either of the pinch sensors detects an obstruction or "Pinched" condition during a power close cycle, the PTGM will immediately stop the power closing operation and reverse the direction of the drive motor to power open the tailgate to the full open position.

Diagnosis and Testing - Anti-Pinch Sensors

To verify Power Tailgate system and pinch sensor operation,

- Cycle the Power Tailgate through two complete open and close cycles, during each of the final close cycles, with the tailgate in mid-travel, depress each of the pinch sensors to verify that the PTGM detects an obstruction. If it works (tailgate reverses), the pinch sensors and the module are okay.
- If it does not work, check to see if a pinch sensor error diagnostic trouble code is set using a Hiscan tool. The next step will be to replace the inoperable pinch sensor assembly. Checking for continuity on the two wires leading from the pinch sensor using an ohmmeter can be an alternative way of diagnosing the trouble prior to replacement.

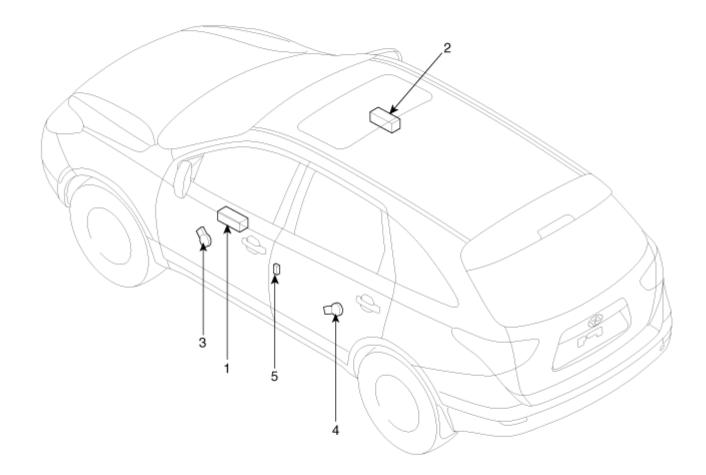
	BCM Display	Unit
1	Battery Logic Voltage	Voltages
2	Battery Power Voltage	Voltages
3	Optical Sensor Power	Voltages
4	Gate Optical Sensor 2	Low/High
5	Gate Optical Sensor 1	Low/High
6	Detent Switch	Low/High
7	Forkbolt Primary Switch	Low/High
8	Power Battery Voltage	Out Of Range /In Range
9	Forkbolt Secondary Switch	Low/High
10	Right Pinch Strip - Pinch Condition	Not Pinched/Pinched
11	Left Pinch Strip - Pinch Condition	Not Pinched/Pinched
12	Park Switch	Out Of Park/Park
13	Ignition (IG2) Swtich	Low/High
14	Local Open/Close Switch	Not Pressed/Pressed
15	Master Open/Close Switch	Not Pressed/Pressed
16	Vehicle Speed Slow Status	≥5kph/<5kph
17	On/Off Switch	ON/OFF
18	Ignition "start" switch	Low/High

Input/Output Monitoring

19	Gate Open Feedback	Voltages
20	Cinch Feedback	Voltages
21	Cinch relax Feedback	Voltages
22	Gate Close Feedback	Voltages
23	Unlatch Feedback	Voltages
24	Unlatch Return Feedback	Voltages
25	Clutch Feedback	Voltages
26	Most Recent Cinch Time	ms
27	2nd Most Recent Cinch Time	ms
28	3rd Most Recent Cinch Time	ms
29	4th Most Recent Cinch Time	ms
30	Left Pinch Strip Voltage	Voltages
31	Right Pinch Strip Voltage	Voltages

Body Electrical System > Power Windows > Components and Components Location

Component Location



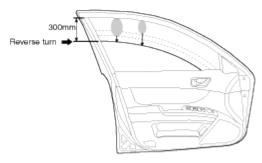
1. DDM (Driver Door Module)	4. Rear window motor
2. ADM (Assist Door Module)	5. Rear window switch
3. Front window motor	

Body Electrical System > Power Windows > Description and Operation

Function Of Safety Power Window

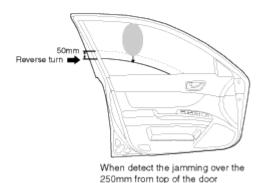
When driver door power window auto-up switch is operated, safety function is activated. 1. Safety function condition When detect the force of 100N (using the 10N/mm spring) during the window rising, window is reversed.

- 2. Length of window reversing (except holding the auto-up switch)
 - A. When detect the jamming during the 4mm ~ 250mm from top of the door.
 - \rightarrow Window is reversed until 300mm from top of the door.

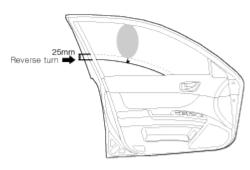


When detect the jamming during the 4mm~250mm from top of the door

B. When detect the jamming over the 250mm from top of the door. \rightarrow Window is reversed until 50mm from jamming position.



- 3. Length of window reversing (holding the auto-up switch)
 - A. When detect the jamming during holding the auto-up switch.
 - \rightarrow Window is reverse until 25mm from jamming position.
 - B. Auto-up function is not available during the 5 seconds from above condition.
 → When holding the auto-up switch, window is operated as a manual-up function. (Safety function is not activated.)
 - C. When holding the auto-up switch after 5 seconds from above condition.
 - \rightarrow Window is reverse until 25mm from jamming position.



When holding the auto-up switch

4. Safety function is not available area

Safety function is not available during the 4mm from top of the door.

Initializing Method Of The Safety Power Window

1. Initializing of Battery Connection

When the battery is not connected after disconnecting the battery, safety power window switch need the initializing.

- (1) Power window operation before initializing
 - A. Manual-Up/Safety function is available
 - B. Auto-Up function is not available (When holding the auto-up/down switch, window is operated as a manual-up/down.)
- (2) Initializing method

Close the window in window open position, and holding the switch in window full close position over the 0.2 second.

(If start the closing the window in window full close position, initializing could be failed.)

- (3) If initialize the safety power window in jamming status, could occur below conditions. A. Safety function is not available
- (4) Position control

To detect the window position and direction of motor rotation, hall sensors are employed. ECU recognizes the fully closed position of the window and sets this relative window position value as "0". When the window goes downwards, based on the information from the hall sensor, the relative position value increments. On the contrary, when the window goes upwards, it decrements.

NOTE

Motor position is only valid if the system stays in normalized state. (see initialization force limitation).

(5) Recall and storing the normalization information

ECU records the normalization information into the specified location in Flash ROM. (as long as Flash ROM page is valid)

A. Storing conditions: 1 second after the motor stops

B. Recall conditions: Engine = on OR Power On Reset

(6) Switch signal filtering

Debouncing time: 14ms

T1, t2 and t3: Measured with signal that debouncing is done. In case T1 > 6ms, motor shall operate. In case T2 > 22ms, motor might operate in manual mode.

When Auto up switch input is active, auto up mode is active till 300ms. After this and until switch is released, panic mode is enable. In the end when the switch is released, auto up mode is enabled again.

The conditions for terminating the motor control by the (Semi) Auto Up/Down or Manual Up/Down:

- A. Out of the operation voltage range OR
- B. Thermal protection ON OR
- C. Anti-pinch function OR
- D. De-normalization OR
- E. Engine = OFF OR

F. Other key input occurs

2. Thermal protection

Software provides an algorithm in order to prevent the motor from thermal overheating under the specified conditions like the valid Flash ROM Data.

After power on reset, the software thermal counter starts to count from the initial value. In case of motor running, software increases the thermal counter by using the motor heating characteristic, otherwise the thermal counter decreases by using the motor cooling characteristic.

There exist 2 thermal protection limits. If the software thermal counter is over the first limit, the motor movement stops until the software thermal counter decrease to the release limit temperature value, but still allows the current movement to finish. If the software thermal counter is over the second limit (while motor running), the movement stops at once until the release temperature value is reached (reversing will not be interrupted by software thermal protection).

The motor is able to continue to operate at least "15" cycles without a break under the above conditions and after thermal protection is activated, the motor turns to the operational condition within "35±5" seconds.

Test starts with SW-thermal counter at the initial value.

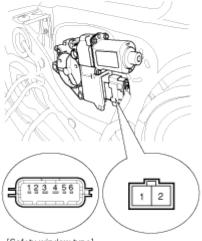
Cycle: Full closed \rightarrow 1sec. rest \rightarrow Full opened \rightarrow 1sec. rest

Body Electrical System > Power Windows > Power Window Motor > Repair procedures

Inspection

Front Power Window Motor

- 1. Remove (-) negative battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the front door trim. (Refer to the BD group - "Front door")
- 3. Disconnect the motor connector from the motor.



- [Safety window type]
- 4. Connect the motor terminals directly to battery voltage (12V) and check that the motor operates smoothly. Next, reverse the polarity and check that the motor operates smoothly in the reverse direction. If the operation is abnormal, replace the motor.

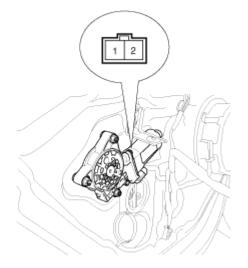
Terminal		1	2	
1.0	UP	Clockwise	Θ	\oplus
Left	DOWN	Counter- clockwise	Ð	Θ
Right	DOWN	Clockwise	\oplus	Θ
night	UP	Counter- clockwise	Θ	\oplus

[Driver safety window type]

Terminal		1	2	
Driver	UP	Clockwise	Θ	\oplus
seat	DOWN	Counter- clockwise	\oplus	Θ

Rear Power Window Motor

- 1. Remove (-) negative battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the rear door trim. (Refer to the BD group - "Rear door")
- 3. Disconnect the motor connector from the motor.

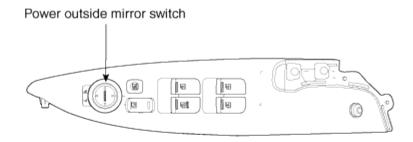


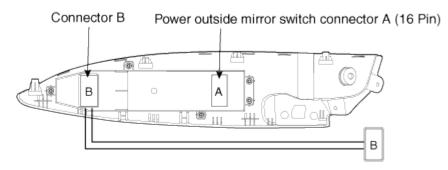
4. Connect the motor terminals directly to battery voltage (12V) and check that the motor operates smoothly. Next, reverse the polarity and check that the motor operates smoothly in the reverse direction. If the operation is abnormal, replace the motor.

Position		1	2	
1.0	UP	Clockwise	Θ	\oplus
Left	DOWN	Counter- clockwise	Ð	Θ
Right	DOWN	Clockwise	Ð	Θ
right	UP	Counter- clockwise	Θ	\oplus

Body Electrical System > Power Windows > Power Window Switch > Components and Components Location

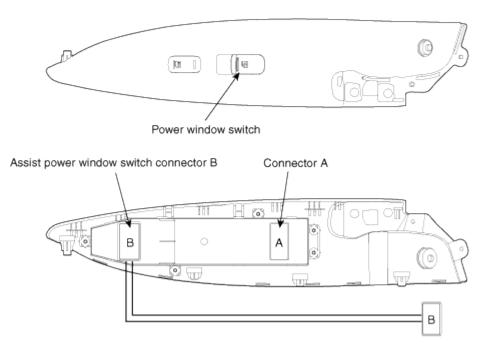
Power Window Main Switch



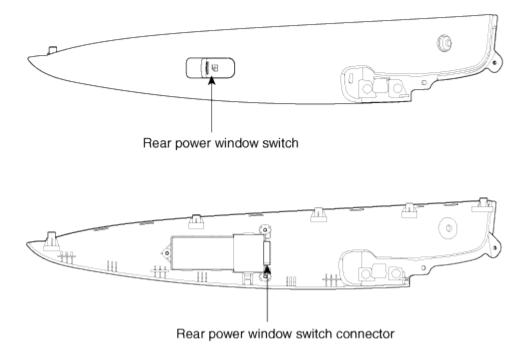


1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 Connector A			1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 Connector B	
No.	DESCRIPTION	No.	DESCRIPTION	
1	MIRROR RIGHT	1	IMS SET (M)	
2	MIRROR LEFT	2	IMS 1	
3	MIRROR UP	3	IMS 2	
4	MIRROR DOWN	4 FL UP/D AT		
5	SIGNAL GND	5 FL D/UP AT		
6	ECU B+	6 PWD		
7	IGN 2 (BACK UP)	8	CAN HIGH	
9	-	9	CAN LOW	
10	DOOR UNLOCK MOTOR	11	MIRROR SENSOR Vcc	
11	DOOR LOCK MOTOR	12	CRASH INPUT	
12	B+ (MIRROR)	13	RL DOOR KNOB UNLOCK SWITCH	
13	POWER GND	14	FL DOOR KNOB UNLOCK SWITCH	
14	2T/UNLOCK	15	FL DOOR SWITCH	
		16	FL DOOR KNOB LOCK SW	
		17	FL DOOR KNOB UNLOCK SW	
		19	MIRROR SENSOR H	
		20	MIRROR SENSOR V	
		23	MIRROR SENSOR GND	

Assist Power Window Switch



A1 A2 A3 A4 A5 A6 A7 A8 A9 A10 A11 A12 A13 A14 A15 A16 Connector A			1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 Connector B		
No.	Description	No.	Description		
1	MIRROR RIGHT	8	CAN HIGH		
2	MIRROR LEFT	9 CAN LOW			
3	MIRROR UP	11 MIRROR SENSOR Vcc			
4	MIRROR DOWN	13 RL DOOR KNOB UNLOCK SWITCH			
5	SIGNAL GND	14	FL DOOR KNOB UNLOCK SWITCH		
6	ECU B+	15	FL DOOR SWITCH		
7	IGN 2	19	MIRROR SENSOR H		
8	FL UP	20	MIRROR SENSOR V		
9	-	23	MIRROR SENSOR GND		
12	B+(MIRR)				
13	POWER GND				
14	2T/UNLOCK				
15	B+(POWER)				
16	FL DOWN				



	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8			
No.	Description			
1	GND			
2	Window Lock			
3	TAIL			
4	Window down relay			
5	Window up relay			
6	Motor up			
7	Motor down			
8	B+			

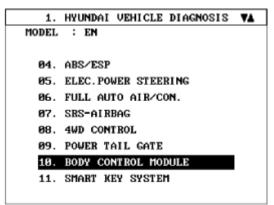
Position	6	8	7	1
UP	9	-0	0	ρ
OFF	6		-0-	-0
DOWN	9	0	-0	Ρ

Body Electrical System > Power Windows > Power Window Switch > Repair procedures

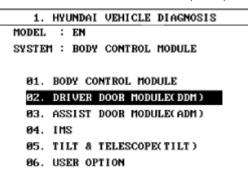
Inspection

Driver Power Window Switch

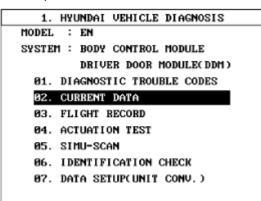
1. When checking the anti pinch strip operation, select a vehicle type and "BODY CONTROL MODULE" menu.



2. Select "DRIVER DOOR MODULE(DDM)".

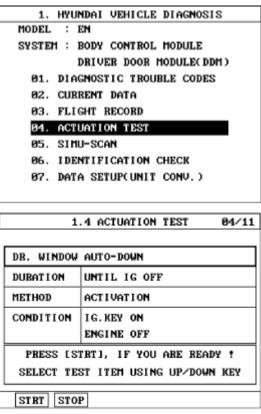


3. Select option "CURRENT DATA".



RL WINDOW DOWN SW	OFF	
RL WINDOW UP SW	OFF	
DR.WINDOW AUTO DOWN	OFF	
DR.WINDOW DOWN SW	OFF	
DR.WINDOW AUTO UP SW	OFF	١.
DR.WINDOW UP SW	OFF	1
IGN2 SW	OFF	
IMS SET SW	OFF	
		- I •

4. To check the input value of power window switch in force mode, select option "ACTUATION TEST".



* Above voltage and numerical value may be different from the real value.

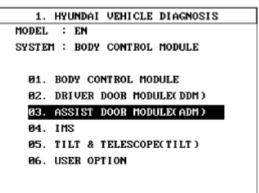
5. Change the anti pinch strip sensor, if there is no change from OFF to ON during operation.

Assist Power Window Switch

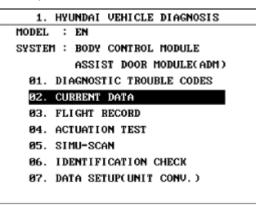
1. When checking the Assist Power Window Switch, select a vehicle type and "BODY CONTROL MODULE" menu.

1.	HYUNDAI VEHICLE DIAGNOSIS 🔻
MODEL	: EN
04.	ABSZESP
05.	ELEC. POWER STEERING
06.	FULL AUTO AIR/CON.
07.	SRS-AI RBAG
08.	4WD CONTROL
09.	POWER TAIL GATE
10.	BODY CONTROL MODULE
11.	SMART KEY SYSTEM

2. Select "ASSIST DOOR MODULE(ADM)".



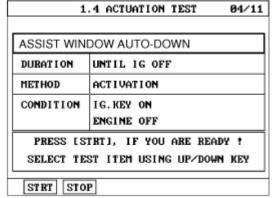
3. Select option "CURRENT DATA".



1.2 CURRENT	DATA	07/10
PA.DOOR LOCK SW	OFF	
PA. DOOR UNLOCK SW	OFF	
IGN 2 SWITCH	OFF	
PA.WINDOW SW-DOWN	OFF	
PA.WINDO₩ S₩-UP	OFF	
MIRROR HORI. POS.	0.00	v ■
MIRROR VERT. POS.	0.00	v
PA. DOOR LOCK	UNLOC	к
FIX SCRN FULL PA	RT GRPH	HELP

4. To check the input value of power window switch in force mode, select option "ACTUATION TEST".

1.	HYUNDAI VEHICLE DIAGNOSIS
10DEL	: EN
SYSTE	1 : BODY CONTROL MODULE
	ASSIST DOOR MODULE(ADM)
01.	DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES
02.	CURRENT DATA
03.	FLIGHT RECORD
04.	ACTUATION TEST
05.	SIMU-SCAN
06.	IDENTIFICATION CHECK
87	DATA SETUP(UNIT CONV.)

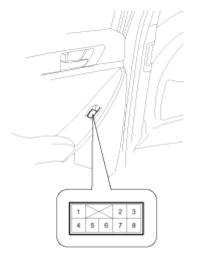


* Above voltage and numerical value may be different from the real value.

5. Change the anti pinch strip sensor, if there is no change from OFF to ON during operation.

Rear Power Window Switch Inspection

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- Remove the rear door trim.
 (Refer to the BD group "Rear door")
- 3. Disconnect the 8P connector from the switch.

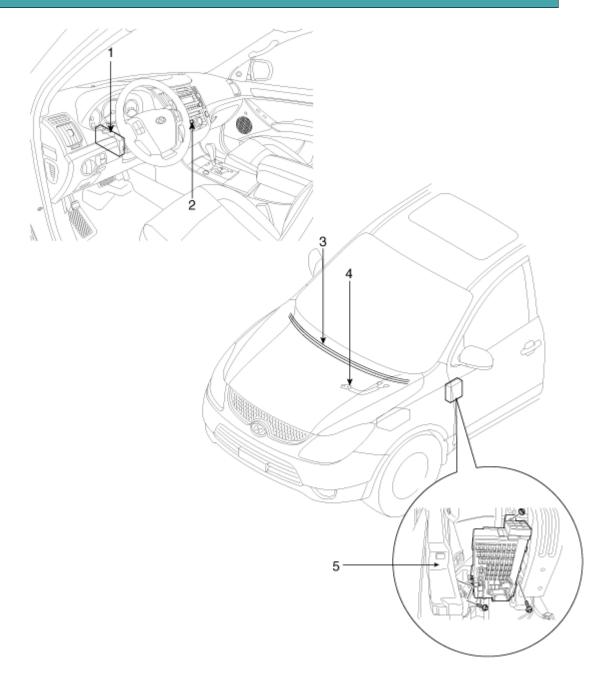


4. Check for continuity between the terminals in each switch position according to the table. If the continuity condition is not normal, replace the switch.

Terminal Position	6	8	7	1
UP	0	-0	0	-0
OFF	0			0
DOWN	0	0		_0

Body Electrical System > Windshield Deicer > Components and Components Location

Component Location



1. Body control module		
2. Windshield deicer switch		
3. Windshield deicer		

Deicer connector
 Windshield deicer relay

Body Electrical System > Windshield Deicer > Description and Operation

Description

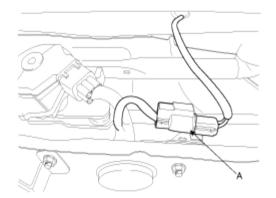
Windshield deicer system prevent windshield wiper from freezing in the winter season. It consists of deicer in the lower part of windshield, switch and relay. Body control module receives an input signal from the deicer switch, then controls relay. Operating condition is the same that of rear window defogger system.

Since the generator "L" is switched ON, if the deicer switch is ON, then deicer output is ON for 20 minutes.

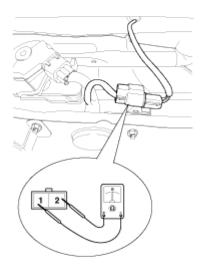
Body Electrical System > Windshield Deicer > Windshield Deicer > Repair procedures

Inspection

- 1. Remove the cowl top cover. (Refer to the wiper)
- 2. Disconnect the windshield deicer connector (A) from the wiper motor linkage.

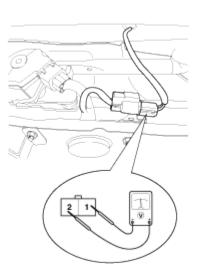


3. Check for continuity between the terminals of deicer lines.



4 Turn the ignition switch ON and the windshield deicer switch ON, then measure the voltage . between the terminals of harness side deicer connector.

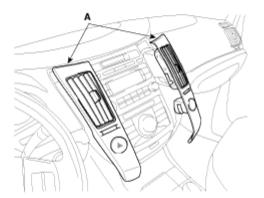
OK: approx. Battery voltage (12V)



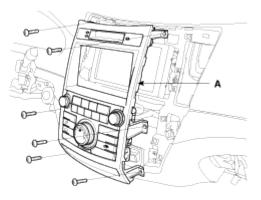
Body Electrical System > Windshield Deicer > Windshield Deicer Switch > Repair procedures

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the air vent panel (A). (Refer to the BD group - "Crash pad")



- 3. Remove the connectors (Hazard lamp connector, incar temperature sensor connector).
- 4. Remove the center facia panel fixing screws, then remove the keyboard unit (A).



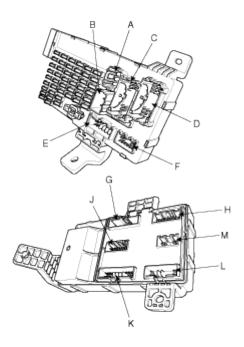
Installation

- 1. Reassemble the keyboard unit to the center facia panel.
- 2. Reassemble the center facia panel.
- 3. Connect the connectors, the reassemble the air vent panel.

Body Electrical System > Windshield Deicer > Windshield Deicer Relay > Repair procedures

Inspection

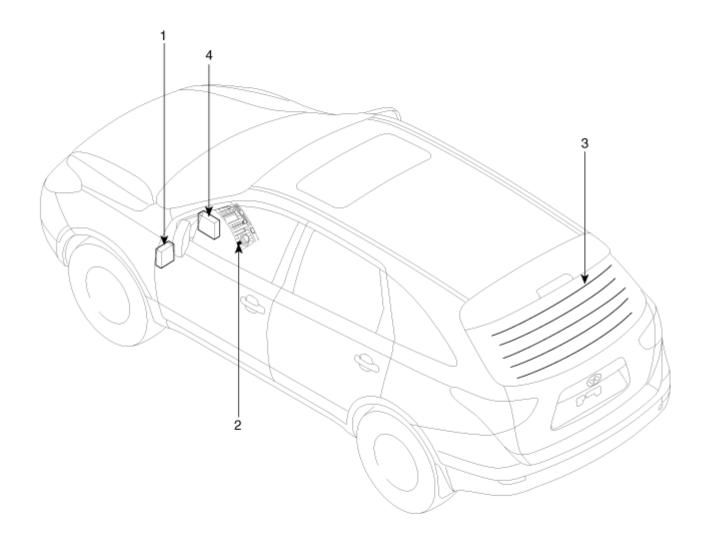
- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the junction box.
- 3. Check for continuity between the terminals.
- 4. There should be continuity between the No.2 in the I/P-B and No.11 terminal in the I/P-C when power and ground are connected to the No.2 terminal in the I/P-B and No.5 terminal in the I/P-J.
- 5. There should be no continuity between the No.2 terminal in the I/P-B and No.11 terminal in the I/P-C when power is disconnected.



Terminal Position	I/P-C (11)	l/P-B (2)	I/P-J (5)	l/P-B (2)
Disconnected			0	_0
Connected	0	0	Θ	

Body Electrical System > Rear Glass Defogger > Components and Components Location

Component Location



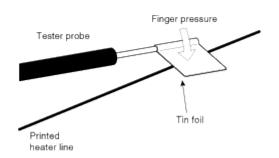
1. Junction box (Rear window defogger)	3. Rear window defogger
2. Rear window defogger switch (A/C control	4. Body control module
switch)	

Body Electrical System > Rear Glass Defogger > Rear Glass Defogger Printed Heater > Repair procedures

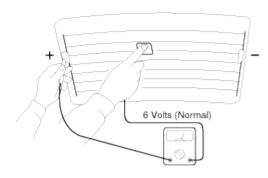
Inspection

CAUTION

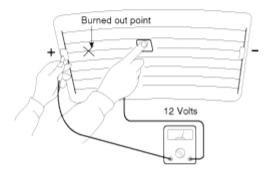
Wrap tin foil around the end of the voltmeter test lead to prevent damaging the heater line. Apply finger pressure on the tin foil, moving the tin foil along the grid line to check for open circuits.



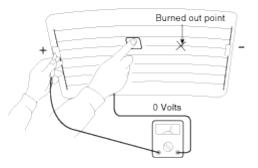
1. Turn on the defogger switch and use a voltmeter to measure the voltage of each heater line at the glass center point. If a voltage of approximately 6V is indicated by the voltmeter, the heater line of the rear window is considered satisfactory.



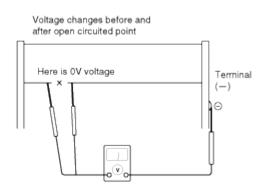
2. If a heater line is burned out between the center point and (+) terminal, the voltmeter will indicate 12V.



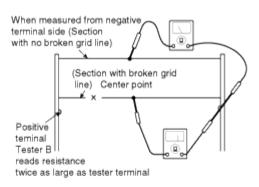
3. If a heater line is burned out between the center point and (-) terminal, the voltmeter will indicate 0V.



4. To check for open circuits, slowly move the test lead in the direction that the open circuit seems to exist. Try to find a point where a voltage is generated or changes to 0V. The point where the voltage has changed is the open-circuit point.



5. Use an ohmmeter to measure the resistance of each heater line between a terminal and the center of a grid line, and between the same terminal and the center of one adjacent heater line. The section with a broken heater line will have a resistance twice as that in other sections. In the affected section, move the test lead to a position where the resistance sharply changes.

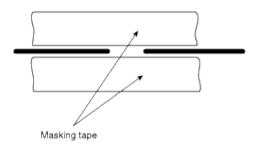


Repair Of Broken Heater Line

- Prepare the following items :
- 1. Conductive paint.
- 2. Paint thinner.
- 3. Masking tape.
- 4. Silicone remover.

5. Using a thin brush :

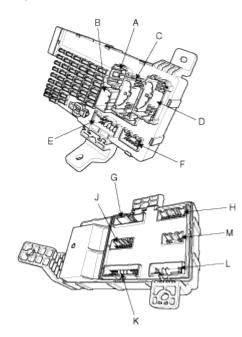
Wipe the glass adjacent to the broken heater line, clean with silicone remover and attach the masking tape as shown. Shake the conductive paint container well, and apply three coats with a brush at intervals of about 15 minutes apart. Remove the tape and allow sufficient time for drying before applying power. For a better finish, scrape away excess deposits with a knife after the paint has completely dried. (Allow 24 hours).



Body Electrical System > Rear Glass Defogger > Rear Glass Defogger Relay > Repair procedures

Inspection

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the junction box.
- 3. Check for continuity between the terminals.
- 4. There should be continuity between the No.7 in the I/P-E and No.4 terminal in the I/P-A when power and ground are connected to the No.4 terminal in the I/P-A and No.2 terminal in the I/P-J.
- 5. There should be no continuity between the No.7 terminal in the I/P-E and No.4 terminal in the I/P-A when power is disconnected.

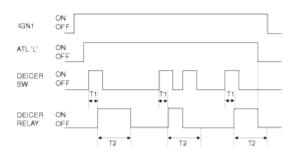


Terminal Position	I/P-A (4)	l/P-E (7)	I/P-J (2)	I/P-A (4)
Disconnected			<u> </u>	_0
Connected	0	-0	Θ—	Ð

Body Electrical System > Rear Glass Defogger > Rear Glass Defogger Timer > Repair procedures

Inspection

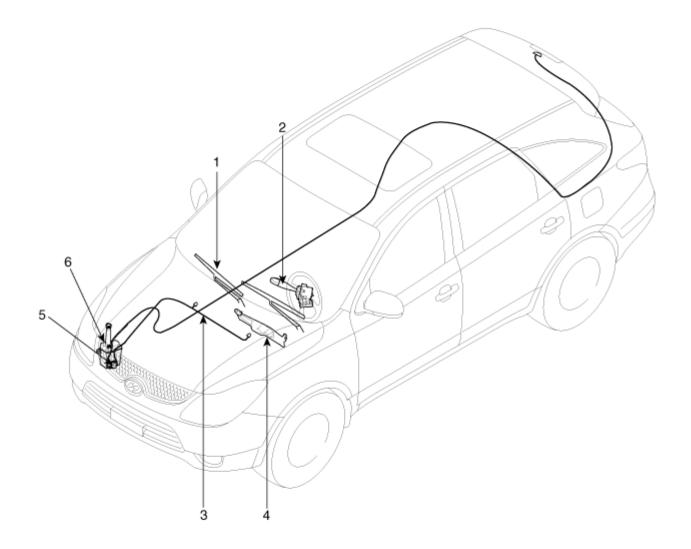
- 1. If the Defogger SW is ON after the ALT "L" is ON in the state that the IGN1 SW is ON, then the Defogger output shall be ON for 20 minutes. (Operating in the state of the ENGINE RUNNING)
- 2. If the DEFOGGER SW is ON again while the DEFOGGER output is ON, then the DEFOGGER output shall be OFF.
- 3. If the ALT "L" is OFF or IGN1 is OFF while the DEFOGGER output is ON, then the DEFOGGER output shall be OFF.
- 4. If the ALT "L" > 10 volts, then it shall be in the Engine Running State (ALT "L" shall be ON); if the ALT "L" < 5 volts, then it shall be in the Engine Stop State (ALT "L" shall be OFF). Also, if the ALT "L" is more than 5 and less than 10 volts, then the former state shall be maintained.
- 5. If the defogger SW is pressed and the ALT "L" is ON, there shall be no the DEFOGGER relay output.



T1 : 60 ± 20 msec, T2 : 20 ± 1 min.

Body Electrical System > Windshield Wiper/Washer > Components and Components Location

Component Location



1. Windshield wiper arm & blade	4. Windshield wiper motor & linkage
2. Wiper & washer switch	5. Washer motor
3. Windshield washer hose	6. Washer reservoir

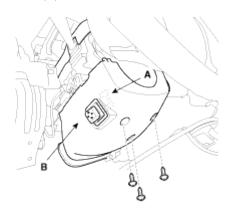
Body Electrical System > Windshield Wiper/Washer > Windshield Wiper-Washer Switch > Repair procedures

Removal

1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.

2. Remove the steering column upper and lower shrouds (B) after removing 3 screws and

connector(A).



3. Remove the wiper switch assembly after disconnecting the front and rear wiper/washer switch connectors and loosening 2 screws.



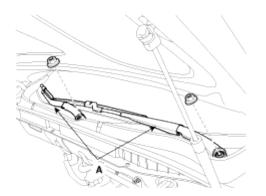
Installation

- 1. Connect the connectors and reassemble the wiper switch assembly.
- 2. Reassemble the steering column upper and lower shrouds.

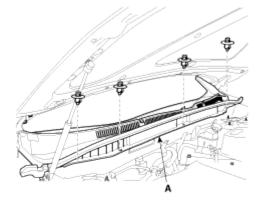
Body Electrical System > Windshield Wiper/Washer > Front Wiper Motor > Repair procedures

Removal

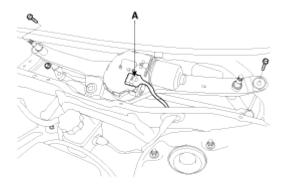
1. Remove the windshield wiper arm and blade (A) after removing a nut.



2. Remove the weather strip and the cowl top cover (A) after removing 4 retainers.



3. Remove the windshield wiper motor and linkage assembly after removing 2 bolts. Disconnect the wiper motor connector and windshield deicer connector from the wiper motor & linkage assembly.

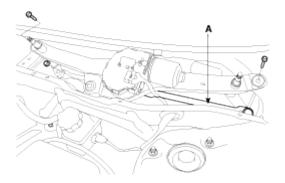


Installation

1 Reassemble the wiper motor & linkage assembly and connect the connector.

Torque: 7-11Nm (0.7-1.1, kgf.m, 5.0-7.9 lbf.ft)

2. Push the linkage (A) into the sttoper to set the wiper blade properly before connecting the connector.



- 3. Reassemble the cowl top cover.
- 4 Reassemble the windshield wiper arm and blade.

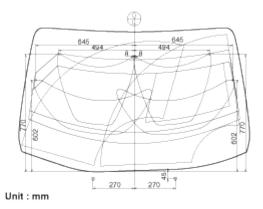
Torque : 28~32 Nm (2.8~3.2 kgf.m, 20~23.1 lbf.ft)

5. Install the wiper arm and blade to the specified position.

Specified position	A	В
Distance [in(mm)]	1.02 ± 0.2 (26.0 ± 5 mm)	0.98 ± 0.2 (25 ± 5 mm)



6. Set the washer nozzle on the specified spray position.



Body Electrical System > Windshield Wiper/Washer > Front Washer Motor > Repair procedures

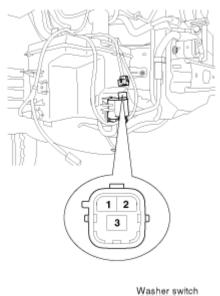
Inspection

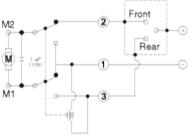
1. With the washer motor connected to the reservoir tank, fill the reservoir tank with water.

NOTE

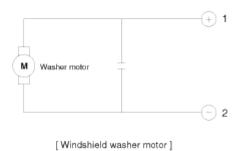
Before filling the reservoir tank with water, check the filter for foreign material or contamination. if necessary, clean the filter.

- 2. Connect positive (+) battery cables to terminal 1 and negative (-) battery cables to terminal 2 respectively.
- 3. Check that the motor operates normally and the washer motor runs and water sprays from the front nozzles.
- 4. If they are abnormal, replace the washer motor.
 - [Front & Rear washer]
 - 1. Ground
 - 2. Windshield washer (+)
 - 3. Rear washer (+)



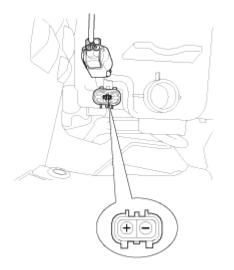


<Windshield & Rear washer motor>



Washer Fluid Level Sensor Switch

- 1. Disconnect the negative(-) battery terminal.
- 2. Drain the washer fluid less than 950 cc.
- Check for continuity between the No. 1 and No.2 terminal in each float position. There should be continuity when the float is down. There should be no continity when the folat is up.
- 4. If the continuity is not as specified, replace the washer fluid level switch



Terminal Position	1	2
Over 950cc		
Under 950cc	0	0

(Tolerance : -50cc ~ +100cc)

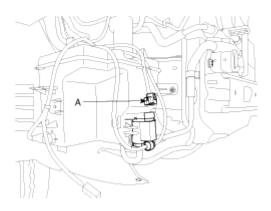
Removal

CAUTION

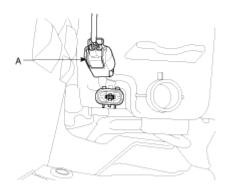
- When servicing the washer pump, be careful not to damage the washer pump seal.
- Do not operate the washer pump before filling the washer reservoir.

Failure to do so could result in premature pump failure.

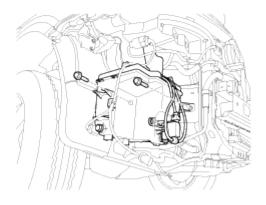
- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the front bumper cover. (Refer to Body group Front bumper)
- 3. Remove the washer hose and the washer motor connector(A).



4. Disconnect the washer fluid level sensor switch connector (A).



5. Remove the washer reservoir after removing 3 bolts.



Installation

1. Reassemble the washer reservoir.

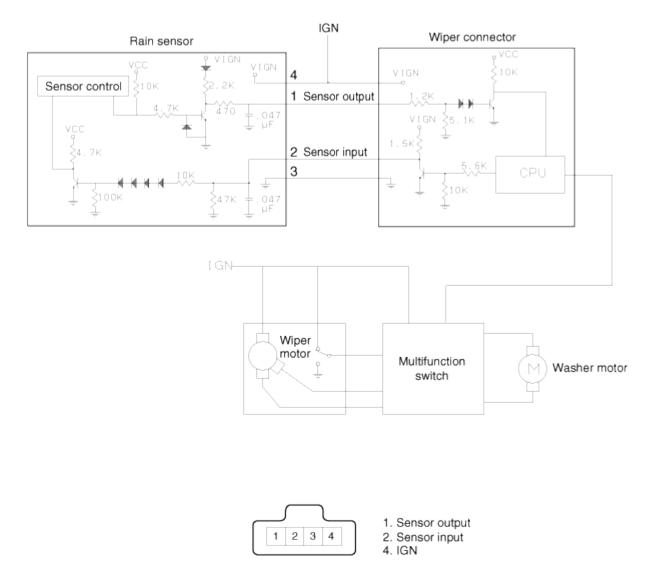
NOTE

Before installing the pump motor, check the filter for foreign material or contamination. if necessary, clean the filter into the pump motor.

- 2. Connect the washer motor connector and washer hose.
- 3. Reassemble the front bumper cover.

Body Electrical System > Windshield Wiper/Washer > Rain Sensor > Schematic Diagrams

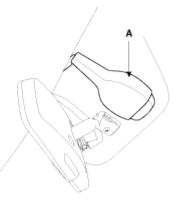
Circuit Diagram



Body Electrical System > Windshield Wiper/Washer > Rain Sensor > Description and Operation

Description

The Rain sensing windshield wiper system is a wiper system that, in addition to providing normal wiper functions off, mist, manual low speed, manual high speed, and wash, provides automatic control of automatic intermittent automatic low, and automatic high speeds. When the ignition key is in the ON position, the rain sensor (A) will be activated.



Operating Modes - Rainsensing Windshield Wiper System		
Multifunction switch position	Rainsensor operating mode	Sensor action
MIST	MIST	Mist is controlled by the column switch. The sensor has no affect on this function
OFF	OFF	If not already parked, wiper motor runs in low speed until blades are in the depressed park position.
AUTOMATIC Automatic mode has 5 SENSITIVITY settings. This is further defined in par 84.	AUTOMATIC	AUTOMATIC Automatic INT/speed control. The sensitvity to raindrop accumulation on the windshield is set by the MULTIFUNCTION SWITCH sensitivity adjustment.
LOW SPEED	MANUAL	Wiper motor runs continuously in low speed, for example 45 wipes/minute. The sensor has no affect on this function
HI SPEED	MANUAL	Wiper motor runs continuously in high speed, for example 60 wipes/minute. The sensor has no affect on this function
WASH - DEMAND WASHER SW ≥ 0.6 SEC	WASH	If washer sw on after 0.6 sec then wipes during 2.5 to 3.8 sec. The rain sensor enables the wipers and controls the after wipes.
WASH - DEMAND	WASH	If washer sw on less than 0.2 to 0.6 sec then once

WASHER SW < 0.6 SEC		wipes
---------------------	--	-------

Off Mode

With the wipe switch in the OFF position and the ignition switch in the ON positions, the Rainsensor is considered to be in "OFF" mode. In this mode, the sensor commands the wiper to be off. The Rainsensor monitors the state of the windshield during OFF mode so that knowledge of the state of the windshield is present when the MULTIFUNCTION SWITCH is moved to any SENSITIVITY setting. This optimizes the performance of the sensor when moving from the OFF condition to an AUTOMATIC mode. The algorithm assumes the nominal sensitivity setting when in the OFF mode.

Automatic Mode

When the MULTIFUNCTION SWITCH is moved to AUTO position and the ignition switch is in the RUN or ACCESSORY positions, the Rainsensor is considered to be in "AUTOMATIC" mode. Once a single "Instant wipe" as described in par 8.8 has occurred, the wipers remain at "Innerwiper/park" untill the Rainsensor determines that the dwell time at that position is appropriate for the amount of precipitation on the windshield, considering the driver input from the switch SENSITIVITY setting. After the dwell time the Rainsensor provides input to the wiper motor to activate the wipers to clear the precipitation from the windshield.

Automatic Int

For all Automatic Int operations the Rainsensor commands the wipers to operate in LOW SPEED for one wipe, followed by a variable dwell period in the inner wipe position.

Automatic Low

Automatic Low SPEED operation is utilized when the amount of precipitation imping on the windshield exceeds the Automatic Int TO Automatic Low threshold. This threshold includes sufficient hysterisis to prevent cycling between Automatic Int and Automatic Low SPEED operation with a steady amount of precipitation accumulation on the windshield.

Automatic High

Automatic High SPEED operation is utilized when the amount of precipitation imping on the windshield exceeds the Automatic Low to Automatic High threshold. This threshold includes sufficient hysterisis to prevent cycling between Automatic Low to Automatic High operation with a steady amount of precipitation accumulation on the windshield.

Wash Mode

The Rainsensor monitors the MULTIFUNCTION SWITCH to determine if the wash function is selected. Rainsensor enables the wiper motor to run in low speed during the wash mode and performs follow up wipes during 2.5 to 3.8 sec.

Manual Mode

The Rainsensor determines when a manual mode such as manual low, Mist, Off or manual high is selected. The column switch performs these modes and the rain sensor has no affect.

Body Electrical System > Windshield Wiper/Washer > Rain Sensor > Repair procedures

Inspection

Rain Sensing Wiper

1. In IGN2 ON state, if auto switch input (LIN communication) is ON then both wiper low relay and wiper high relay outputs are controlled by the rain sensor input signal.

2. If the wiper switch has been left in automatic mode with the vehicle ignition OFF, and then the vehicle ignition switch is turned on, a single wipe will be performed.

WIPER AUTO	ON OFF	АЛТО
IGN2	ON OFF	
WIPER LOW RELAY	ON OFF	

3. A single wipe will be performed whenever rain has been detected (Rain Detected signal from Rain sensor) and the wiper switch is moved to the AUTO position. But a single wipe will not be performed when the wiper switch is moved to the AUTO position and OFF signal is being received from Rain sensor. But if the wiper switch is moved to AUTO position for the first time since vehicle ignition switch is turned on then a single wipe will be performed regardless of Rain Detected or OFF signal.

IGN2	ON	ON	OFF ON	
WIPER AUTO	ON OFF	OTUA OTUA	AUTO	
WIPER LOW	ON OFF	Single	Single	Single

4. The drive may adjust the rain sensor performance by adjusting the sensitivity input. When in automatic mode, the BCM will perform a single wipe each time the sensitivity is adjusted upward to a more sensitive setting (downward more then one step). This single wipe will only be performed if Rain Detected signal is being received from the Rain sensor. If the sensitivity adjustment is adjusted upward more than one sensitivity, the BCM will only perform a single wipe unless the time between Increases is more than 2 seconds.

WIPER AUTO	ON AUTO	Step 4
SENSITIVITY ADJUSTED UP	Step 1 Step 2 Step 3	Step 5
LESS THEN 2SE RAIN SENSOR	C Rain Detected OFF R	ain Detected
WIPER LOW RELAY	ON OFF	

5. Fault strategy for the rain sensor

Rain Sensor Fault 1 - Internal Fault Detected

This failure is detected when the wiper is in automatic mode and the input faulty rain sensor from the rain sensor has a duty cycle corresponding to Fault 1. The confirmation delay for the failure is of 1 sec.

When this failure is detected, the wiper outputs are OFF and the wiper will also do a wipe in slow speed on the transition from sensitivity 3 to sensitivity 2 (Step 2 to 3) in order to signal the presence of this fault. If another sensitivity is set, the wiper won't make any additional wipe.

Rain sensor Output to BCM	Fault 1	
Sensitivity Adjust from 3 to 2	Sensitivity 3	Sensitivity 2
Wiper Low ON Relay OFF		Single Wiping

Rain Sensor Fault 2 - Glass Attachment Fault Detected

This failure is detected when the wiper is in automatic mode and the input faulty rain sensor from the rain sensor has a duty cycle corresponding to Fault 2. The confirmation delay for the failure is of 1 s.

When this failure is detected, the wiper outputs are OFF and the wiper will also do a wipe on the transition from sensitivity 4 to sensitivity 3 (Step 1 to 2) in order to signal the presence of this fault. If another sensitivity is set, the wiper won't make any additional wipe.

Rain sensor Output to BCM	Fault 2	
Sensitivity Adjust from 4 to 3	Sensitivity 4	Sensitivity 3
Wiper Low ON Relay OFF		Single Wiping

Rain Sensor Fault 3 - No Input Signal Present

This failure is detected when the wiper is in automatic mode and the input faulty rain sensor from the rain sensor has a duty cycle corresponding to Fault 3 or in case the duty cycle of the input faulty rain sensor is 0% or 100%. The confirmation delay for the failure is of 1 s. When this failure is detected, the wiper outputs are OFF.

Removal

CAUTION

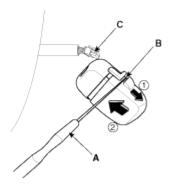
The dust or foreign substance on the rain sensor have a bad effect upon the rain sensor capability, so protect the sensor surface with protection cover until installing the rain sensor to

bracket for accurate funtion.

The coupling pad on the rain sensor surface has adherive strength, so the coupling pad could stick to the windshield by environment condition during the using time.

If separate it by force, it could be damaged. So make sure to separate the rain sensor from the windshield carefully.

 Remove the rain sensor cover first. Be careful not to damage the cover latch by applying excessive force. To remove the latch, pull aside the latch using the cover hole (B) with the little (-) screwdriver (A).

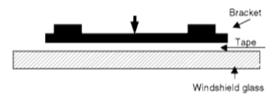


- 2. Remove the wiring harness connector (C) from sensor.
- 3. Rain sensor module is attached to the front windshield by glue replacing the front windshield, remove the rain sensor module from the existing front windshield and install on the new front windshield.

Installation

NOTE

- In case of the windshield with reflection layer which reflects the infrared rays in sensing field, should install the rain sensor into the field removed the reflection layer.
- Install the rain sensor after some time and be care not to be settled the dust after installation.
- 1. Install the rainsensor bracket to the windshield glass using the tape.



CAUTION

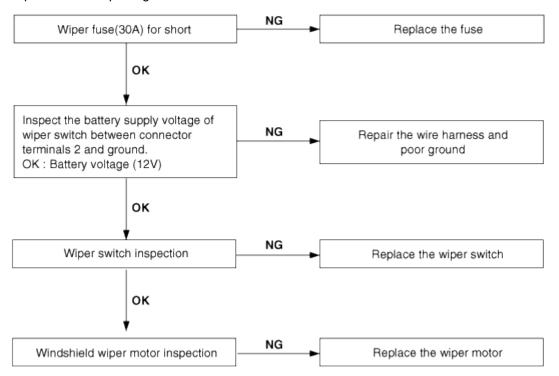
It is very important that the coupling pad pushes the windshield completely to stick to each other without bubbles.

2. Connect the rainsensor connector, and then install the sensor cover.

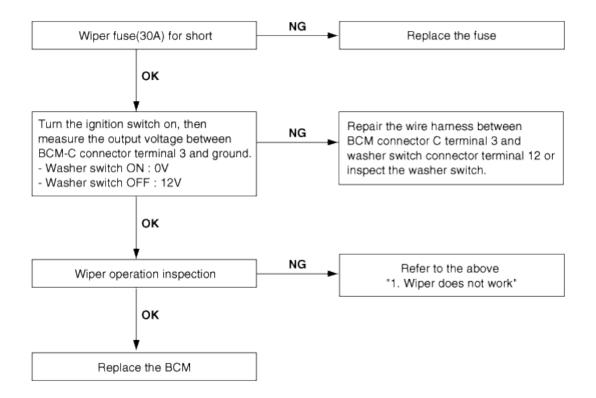
Body Electrical System > Windshield Wiper/Washer > Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting

1 Wiper low and wiper high do not work.

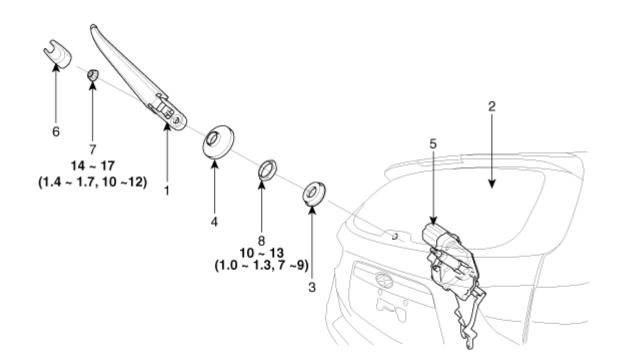


2 When washer switch is on, wiper does not work.



Body Electrical System > Rear Wiper/Washer > Components and Components Location

Component Location



TORQUE : Nm (kgf.m, lbf.ft)

1. Rear wiper arm & blade	5. Rear wiper motor assembly
2. Tailgate glass	6. Head cap
3. Cap & Pad	7. Washer nut
4. Outside cover	8. HEX nut

Body Electrical System > Rear Wiper/Washer > Rear Wiper Motor > Repair procedures

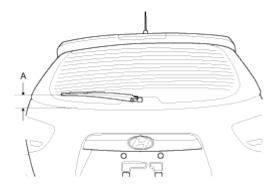
Inspection

Rear Wiper And Nozzel

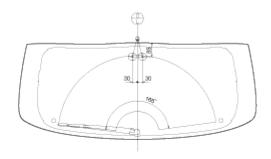
1. Install the rear wiper arm and blade to the specified position.

Specified position	Α
Distance	1.417 ± 0.2 in (36 ± 5 mm)

* Specified position : The first deicer line from bottom of the rear window.



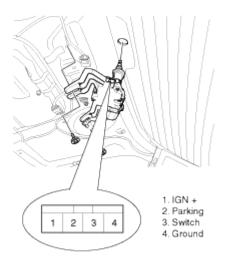
2. Set the rear washer nozzle on the specified spray position.



Unit:mm

Rear Wiper Motor

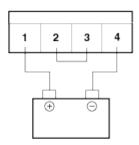
- 1. Remove the 4P connector from the rear wiper motor.
- 2. Connect battery positive (+) and negative (-) cables to terminals 3 and 4 respectively.
- 3. Check that the motor operates normally. Replace the motor if it operates abnormally.



Automatic Stop Operation Check

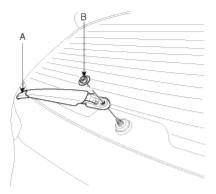
- 1. Operate the motor at low speed using the stalk control.
- 2. Stop the motor operation anywhere except at the off position by disconnecting terminal 3.
- 3. Connect terminals 2 and 3.

4. Connect the positive (+) lead from the battery to terminal 1 and the negative (-) lead to terminal 4.5. Check that the motor stops running at the off position.

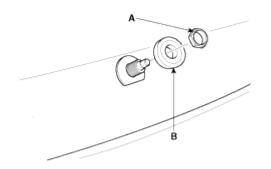


Removal

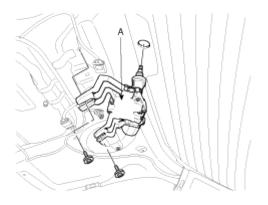
1. Detach the wiper cap, then remove the rear wiper arm (A) after removing a nut (B).



2. Remove the rear wiper cap & pad (B) after removing a HEX nut (A).



- 3. Open the tailgate glass then remove the tailgate trim.
- 4. Disconnect the rear wiper motor connector then remove the rear wiper motor (A) after removing 2 bolts.



Installation

1 Reassemble the rear wiper motor assembly.

Tightening torque Nut : 14~17 Nm (1.4~1.7 kgf.m, 10.1~12.3 lbf.ft)

- 2. Reassemble the tailgate trim.
- 3 Reassemble the HEX nut and the rear wiper cap & pad.

Tightening torque Nut (A) : 10~13 Nm (1.0~1.3 kgf.m, 7.2~9.4 lbf.ft)

4 Reassemble the rear wiper arm and rear wiper cap.

Tightening torque Nut(B) : 14~17 Nm (1.4~1.7 kgf.m, 10.1~12.3 lbf.ft)

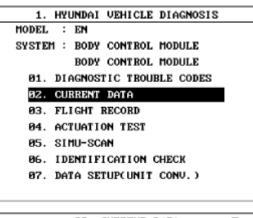
Body Electrical System > Rear Wiper/Washer > Rear Washer Switch > Repair procedures

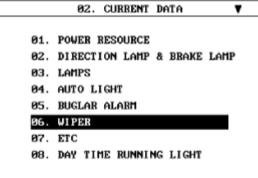
Inspection

- 1. Check BCM input/output value of each position of rear washer switch when you inspect the module whether faulty or not.
- 2. Select model and BCM menu.

1.	HYUNDAI VEHICLE DIAGNOSIS 🔻
MODEL	: EN
04.	ABS/ESP
05.	ELEC. POWER STEERING
06.	FULL AUTO AIR/CON.
07.	SBS-AI RBAG
08.	4WD CONTROL
09.	POWER TAIL GATE
10.	BODY CONTROL MODULE
11.	SMART KEY SYSTEM

3. Select "CURRENT DATA" and "WIPER".





4. Check input/output value of rear washer.

1.11 CURRENT	DATA	01/13
		A
WASHER SW	OFF	
WIPER INT SW	OFF	
WIPER LOW SW	OFF	
WIPER HIGH SW	OFF	
WIPER MIST SW	OFF	
WIPER RAIN SW	OFF	
HEAD LAMP WASH SW	OFF	
WIPER STOP	OFF	
FIX SCRN FULL PAR	GRPH	HELP

Body Electrical System > Rear Wiper/Washer > Rear Washer Motor > Repair procedures

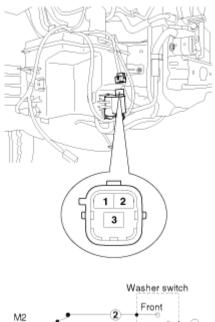
Inspection

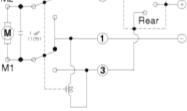
1. With the washer motor connected to the reservoir tank, fill the reservoir tank with water.

NOTE

Before filling the reservoir tank with water, check the filter for foreign material or contamination. if necessary, clean the filter.

- 2. Remove the front bumper cover. (Refer to the Body group- Front bumper)
- 3. Connect positive (+) and negative (-) battery cables to terminals 3 and 2 respectively to see that the washer motor runs and water is pumped.
- 4. Check that the motor operates normally. Replace the motor if it operates abnormally.
 - [Front & Rear washer]
 - 1. Ground
 - 2. Windshield washer (+)
 - 3. Rear washer (+)





<Windshield & Rear washer motor>

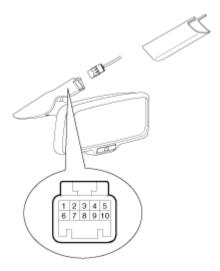
Body Electrical System > Electro chromic Inside Rear View Mirror >

Description and Operation

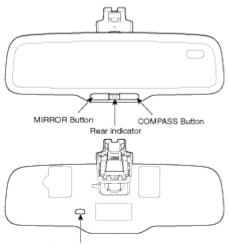
Description

The ECM (Electro Chromic inside rear view Mirror) is for dimming the reflecting light from a vehicle behind at night, in order the user not to be dazzled by the light. The front looking sensor detects brightness of the surroundings, while the rearward looking sensor the strength of the reflecting light so that adjusts the reflexibility of the mirror in the range of 7~85%. But, when the reverse gear is engaged, it stops functioning.

- 1. ING (12V)
- 2. Reverse gear signal
- 3. Ground



- 1. The front looking sensor sees if the brightness of the surroundings is low enough for the mirror to operate its function.
- 2. The rearward looking sensor detects glaring of the reflecting light from a vehicle behind.
- 3. The ECM is darkened to the level as determined by the rearward looking sensor. When the glaring is no longer detected, the mirror stops functioning.



Front light sensor

Automatic-dimming Function

To protect your vision during nighttime driving, your mirror will automatically dim upon detecting glare from the vehicles traveling behind you. The auto-dimming function can be controlled by the Dimming ON/OFF Button :

- 1. Pressing and holding the Feature Control button for more than 3 but less than 6 seconds turns the auto-dimming function OFF which is indicated by the green Status Indicator LED turning off.
- 2. Pressing and holding the Feature Control button again for more than 3 but less than 6 seconds turns the auto-dimming function ON which is indicated by the green Status Indicator LED turning on.

NOTE

The mirror defaults to the "ON" position each time the vehicle is started.

Body Electrical System > Electro chromic Inside Rear View Mirror > Repair procedures

Inspection

Check it by the procedure below to see if the function of the ECM is normal.

- 1. Turn the ignition key to the "ON" position.
- 2. Cover the front looking sensor to stop functioning.
- 3. Head a light to the rearward looking sensor.
- 4. The ECM should be darkened as soon as the rearward looking sensor detects the light.

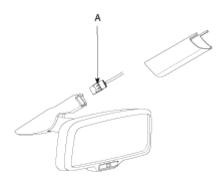
NOTE

If this test is performed in daytime, the ECM may be darkened as soon as the front looking sensor is covered.

5. When the reverse gear is engaged, the ECM should not be darkened. When heading lights to both the front looking and rearward looking sensors, the ECM should not be darkened.

Removal

1. Disconnect the mirror connector (A) after removing the mirror wire cover and a screw.



2. Remove the mirror making sure the mounting bracket not to be damaged.

Installation

- 1. Reassemble the mirror.
- 2. Reassemble the connector, screw and wire cover.

Body Electrical System > Electro chromic Inside Rear View Mirror > Compass Mirror > Description and Operation

Description

The compass feature is designed to be integrated into an electro chromic interior rearview mirror. The mirror assembly shall display a compass heading.

The compass mirror then take the sensor information to determine static field strengths and rotating field information to determine an accurate compass heading.

Specification

Item	Standard value
Rate voltage	DC 12V
Operating voltage range	DC9 ~ 16V
Operating temperature range	-30 ~ +65°C
Direction display	8
Renewal time	2 sec.

Switch Point Accuracy

The compass module shall, while compensating for the vehicle magnetic fields, until the Earth's varying magnetic fields to determine direction.

[Switch points]

Switch point	Heading ± 10°
N - NE	22.5

NE - E	67.5
E - SE	112.5
SE - S	157.5
S - SW	202.5
SW - W	247.5
W - NW	292.5
NW - N	337.5

NOTE

There should be hysteresis at each switch point.

Switch points between the 8 cardinal directions, these switch points are $\pm 10^{\circ}$



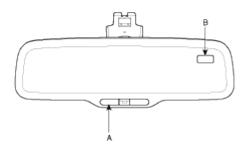
Compass display interval

Compass display should be updated at every two seconds.

Function

The compass can be turned ON and OFF and will remember the last state when the ignition is cycled. To turn the display feature ON/OFF :

- 1. Press and release the feature control button (A) to turn the display feature OFF.
- 2. Press and release the feature control button (A) again to turn the display back ON. Additional options can be set with press and hold sequences of the feature control button (A) and are detailed below.



There is a difference between magnetic north and true north. The compass in the mirror can compensate for this difference when it knows the magnetic zone in which it is operating. This is set either by the dealer or by the user.

Body Electrical System > Electro chromic Inside Rear View Mirror > Compass Mirror > Repair procedures

Adjustment

Calibration procedure

If the display read "C", calibrate the compass.

- 1. Driving the vehicle in a circle at less than 8km/h 3 times or until the compass heading appears.
- 2. Driving in a circle in right-handed direction and opposite direction are possible, and if the calibration is completed, the compass heading will appear.
- 3. Keep driving in a circle until a commpass heading appears.

To adjust the Zone setting :

- 1. Determine the desired zone number based upon your current location on the zone maps.
- 2. Press and hold the Feature Control button for more than 6 but less than 9 seconds, the current zone number will appear on the display (B).
- 3. Pressing and holding the feature control button (A) again will cause the numbers to increment (Note: they will repeat ...13, 14, 15, 1, 2,..). Releasing the button when the desired zone number appears on the display will set the new zone.
- 4. Within about 5 seconds the compass will start displaying a compass heading again.

To re-calibrate the compass :

There are some conditions that can cause changes to the vehicle magnets. Items such as installing a ski rack or a antenna or even some body repair work on the vehicle can cause changes to the vehicle's magnetic field. In these situations, the compass will need to be re-calibrated to quickly correct for these changes.

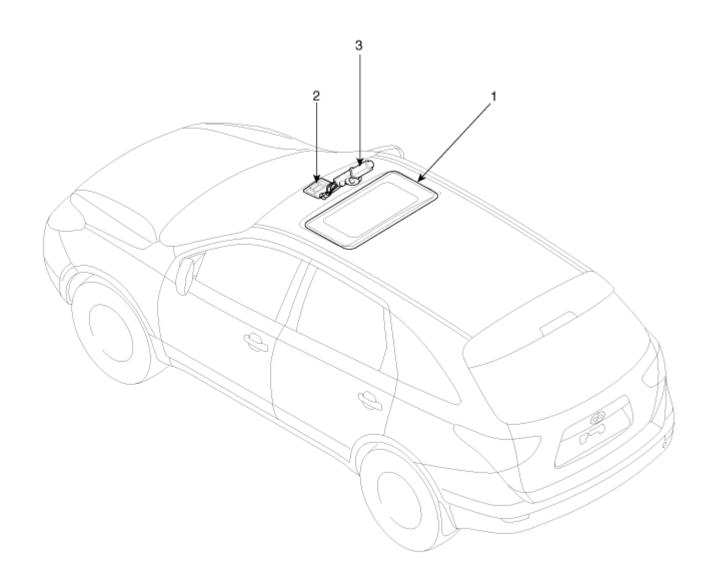
- 1. Press and hold the feature control button (A) for more than 9 seconds. When the compass memory is cleared, a "C" will appear in the display (B).
- 2. To calibrate the compass, drive the vehicle is 2 complete circles at less than 8 KPH (5 MPH).

Zone Map



Body Electrical System > Sun Roof > Components and Components Location

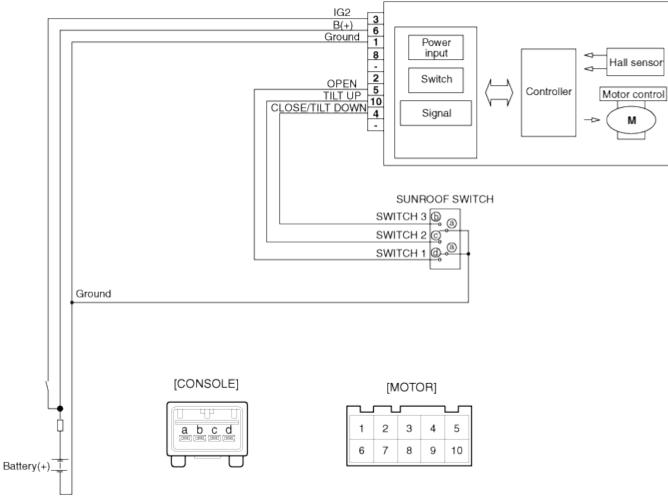
Component Location



1. Sunroof 2. Sunroof switch	3. Sunroof motor & controller	

Body Electrical System > Sun Roof > Schematic Diagrams

Circuit Diagram



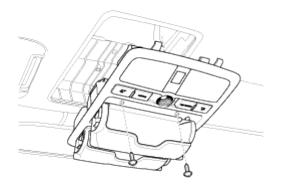
SUNROOF MOTOR & CONTROLLER

Body Electrical System > Sun Roof > Sunroof Switch > Repair procedures

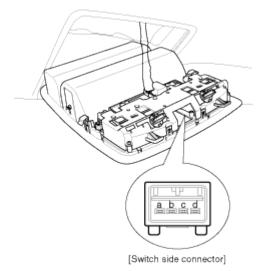
Inspection

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Open the sunglass case cover from the overhead console then remove the 2 screws holding the overhead console. Disconnect the switch connector (4P) and Map lamp connector (6P), and then

remove the overhead console lamp.



3. Check for continuity between the terminals. If the continuity is not as specified, replace the sunroof switch.

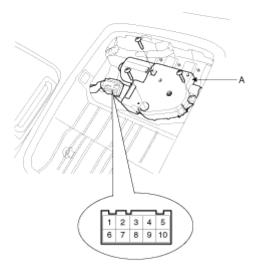


Terminal Position	а	b	с	d
Manual OPEN	0-			-0
Auto OPEN	0		-0-	-0
Manual CLOSE, Manual tilt DOWN	0	-0		
Auto CLOSE	0	-0-	-0	
Manual tilt UP	0—		-0	

Body Electrical System > Sun Roof > Sunroof Motor > Repair procedures

Replacement

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the overhead console then remove the sun roof motor mounting screws (3EA). And then remove the sunroof motor (A) after disconnecting the connector (10 Pin).



3. Ground the terminals as below table, and check that the sunroof unit operates as below table.

Terminal	3	4	5	10
Manual OPEN	\oplus		θ	
Auto OPEN	\oplus		θ	Θ
Manual CLOSE, Manual tilt DOWN	\oplus	θ		
Auto CLOSE	\oplus	θ		Θ
Manual tilt UP	\oplus			θ

4. Make these input tests at the connector

if any test indicates a problem, find and correct the cause, then recheck the system. If all the input tests prove OK, the sunroof motor must be faulty; replace it.

Terminal	Test condition	Test : Desired result	
3	IG2 ON	Check for voltage to ground : There should be battery voltage	
1	Under all conditions	Check for continuity to ground : There should be continuity.	
6	Under all conditions	Check for voltage to ground : There should be battery voltage.	

Resetting The Sunroof

Whenever the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or you use the emergency handle to operate the sunroof, you have to reset your sunroof system as follows :

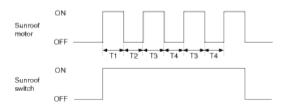
- 1. Turn the ignition key to the ON position and then close the sunroof completely.
- 2. Release the sunroof control lever.
- 3. Press and hold the CLOSE button for more than 10 seconds until the sunroof closed and it has moved slightly.
- 4. Release the sunroof control lever.
- 5. Press and hold the CLOSE button once again within 5 seconds until the sunroof do as follows;
 - A. Tilt \rightarrow Slide Open \rightarrow Slide Close Then release the lever.

6. Reset procedure of panorama system is finished.

Protecting The Overheated Motor

In order to protect the overheated sunroof motor by continuous motor operation, the sunroof ECU controls the Run-time and Cool-time of motor as followings;

- 1. The Sunroof ECU detects the Run- time of motor
- 2. Motor can be operated continuously for the 1st Run-time(120 ± 10 sec.).
- 3. Motor which is operated continuously stops operating after the 1st Run-time(120 ± 10 sec.).
- 4. And then Motor is not operated for the 1st Cool-time(18 ± 2 sec.).
- 5. Motor is operated for the 2nd Run-time(10 ± 2sec.) at the continued motor operation after 1st Cooltime(18 ± 2sec.)
- 6. Motor which is operated continuously stops operating after the 2nd Run-time(10 ± 2sec.)
- 7. Motor is not operated for the 2nd Cool-time(18 ± 2 sec.).
- 8. Motor repeats the 2nd Run-time and 2nd Cool-time at the continued motor operation.
 - A. In case that motor is not operated continuously, the Run-time which is limited for protecting the overheated motor is increased.
 - B. The Run-Time of motor is initialized to "0" if the battery or fuse is reconnected after being disconnected, discharged or blown.



T1 : 120 ± 10 sec., T2 : 18 ± 2 sec., T3 : 10 ± 2 sec., T4 : 18 ± 2 sec.

Body Electrical System > Lighting System > Specifications

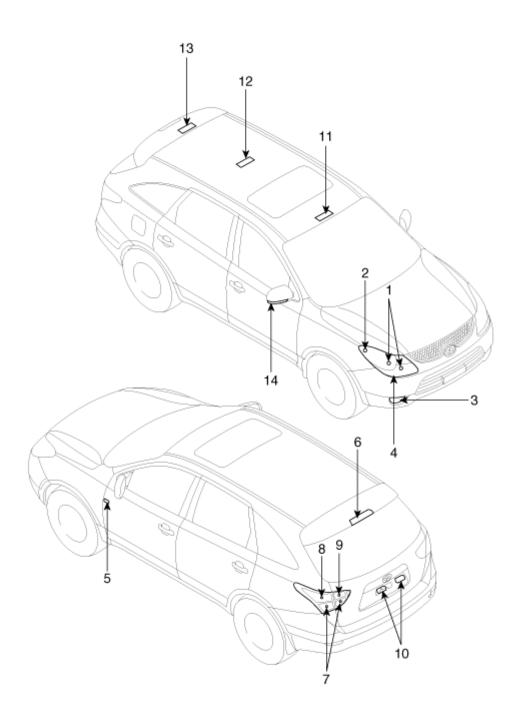
Specification

opeenication					
	Items	Bulb Wattage (W)			
	Head lamp (High)	55			
	Head lamp (Low)	55			
	Front Turn Signal Lamp	28			
FRONT	Front position lamp	5			
	Front fog lamp	55			
	Side marker	5			
	Puddle lamp	5			
REAR	Rear stop/tail lamp (Outside)	28/8 or LED			

	Back up lamp	16
	Rear Turn Signal Lamp	27
	License plate lamp	5
High mounted sto		LED
	Side marker	LED, BULB Type
	Room lamp (Center/Side)	10
ROOM	Overhead console lamp	10 x 2
	Trunk room lamp (Cargo lamp)	10 x 2

Body Electrical System > Lighting System > Components and Components Location

Component Location



1. Head lamp (High/Low)	8. Rear Turn Signal Lamp
2. Front Turn Signal Lamp	9. Back up lamp
3. Front fog lamp	10. License plate lamp
4. Position lamp	11. Overhead console lamp
Side repeater 12. Room lamp	
6. High mounting stop lamp 13. Trunk room lamp	
7. Tail/stop lamp	14. Side Turn Signal Lamp

Body Electrical System > Lighting System > Head Lamps > Repair procedures

Adjustment

Head Lamp Aiming Instructions

The head lamps should be aimed with the proper beam-setting equipment, and in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's instructions.

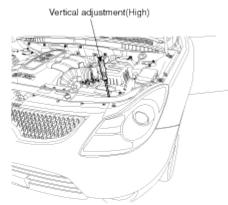
NOTE

If there are any regulations pertinent to the aiming of head lamps in the area where the vehicle is to be used, adjust so as to meet those requirements.

Alternately turn the adjusting gear to adjust the head lamp aiming. If beam-setting equipment is not available, proceed as follows :

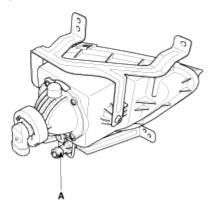
- 1. Inflate the tires to the specified pressure and remove any loads from the vehicle except the driver, spare tire, and tools.
- 2. The vehicle should be placed on a flat floor.
- 3. Draw vertical lines (Vertical lines passing through respective head lamp centers) and a horizontal line (Horizontal line passing through center of head lamps) on the screen.
- 4. With the head lamp and battery in normal condition, aim the head lamps so the brightest portion falls on the vertical lines.

Make vertical adjustments to the lower beam using the adjusting wheel.

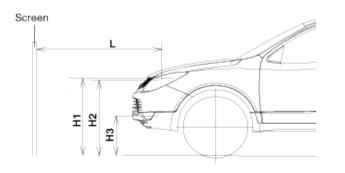


Front Fog Lamp Aiming

The front fog lamps should be aimed as the same manner of the head lamps aiming. With the front fog lamps and battery normal condition, aim the front fog lamps by turning the adjusting gear (A).



Head Lamp And Fog Lamp Aiming Point





H1 : Height between the head lamp bulb center and ground (Low beam)

H2 : Height between the head lamp bulb center and ground (High beam)

H3 : Height between the fog lamp bulb center and ground

W1 : Distance between the two head lamp bulbs centers (Low beam)

W2 : Distance between the two head lamp bulbs centers (High beam)

W3 : Distance between the two fog lamp bulbs centers

L : Distance between the head lamp bulb center and screen

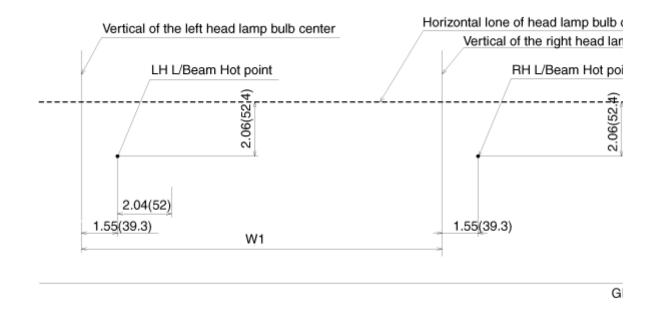
Unit	5	in	(mm)
Onit			(

Vehic	cle condition	H1	H2	H3	W1	W2	W3	L
Wit	hout driver	35.8(910)	32.5(827)	18.8(480)	58.9(1,498)	48.4(1,230)	57.3(1,456)	118(3,000)
v	Vith driver	35.5(904)	32.3(821)	18.6(474)				

1 Turn the low beam on with driver seated in the vehicle.

. In case of using a head light aim test machine, the Hot-point should be projected within the specified point in the illustration.

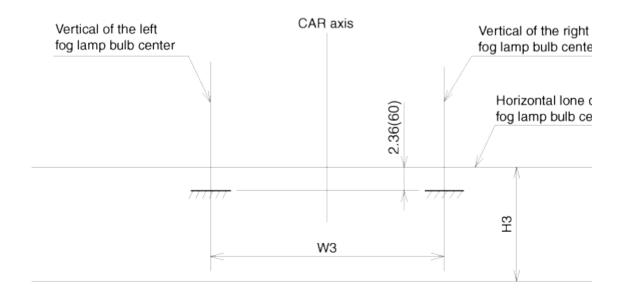
In case of using a screen, the cut-off line should be projected in allowable ranage. (shaded region) In case of equipping with the manual leveling device, set the leveling device switch on the "O" position.



Unit : in.(mm)

* In case of high beam, head lamp do not need aiming with proper beam-setting equipment.

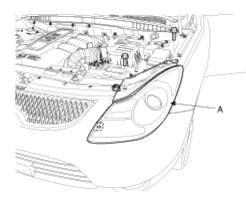
- 2 Turn the front fog lamp on with driver seated in the vehicle.
- . The cut-off line should be projected in the allowable range (shaded region)



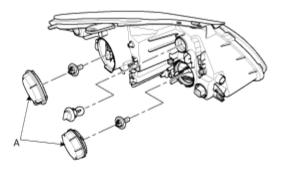
Unit : in.(mm)

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Loosen the mounting bolts and a nut of head lamp. Remove the head lamp assembly (A) after disconnecting the lamp connectors.



3. Remove the head lamp bulb after removing the bulb caps (A).



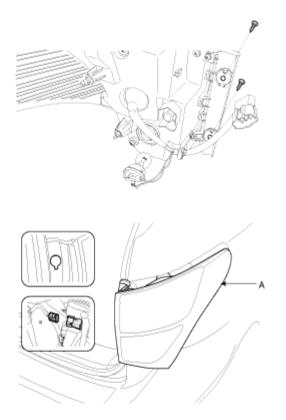
Installation

- 1. Install the head lamp bulbs.
- 2. Reassemble the head lamp bulb caps.
- 3. Reassemble the head assembly after connecting the lamp connector.

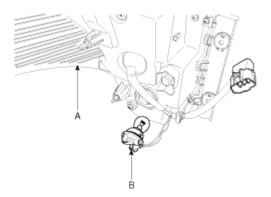
Body Electrical System > Lighting System > Turn Signal Lamp > Repair procedures

Removal

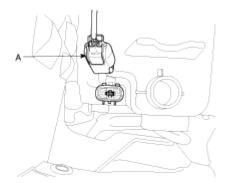
- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Loose the screws (2EA) holding the rear combination lamp then disconnect the connector then remove the outside rear combination lamp.



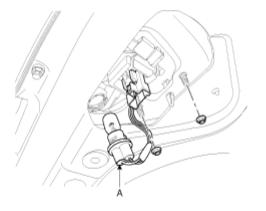
3. Replace the bulbs (B) after disconnecting the rear combination lamp assembly (A).



4. Disconnect the lamp cover on tailgate. Remove the lamp assembly after loosening the connector (A), Cap nuts (2EA) and nuts (2EA).



5. Remove the tailgate combination lamp assembly and the replace the bulbs(A).



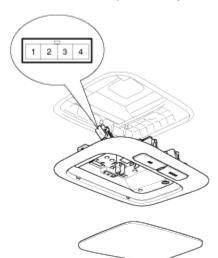
Installation

- 1. Install the trunk combination lamp assembly after assembling the bulb.
- 2. Install the lamp cover to the trunk after connecting the lamp connector.
- 3. Install the rear combination lamp assembly after assembling the bulbs after connecting the lamp connector.

Body Electrical System > Lighting System > Room Lamp > Repair procedures

Inspection

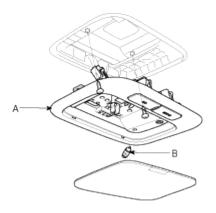
1. Remove the room lamp assembly then check for continuity between terminals.



Terminal Position	1	2	3	4
DOOR	0—@) - 0		
ROOM 1		0—6	\rightarrow	
ROOM 2			0-6) −0

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Detach the lamp lens from the room lamp with a flat-tip screwdriver then replace the bulb (B).
- 3. Loosen the fixing screw (2EA) and disconnect the 4P connector. And then remove the room lamp assembly (A).



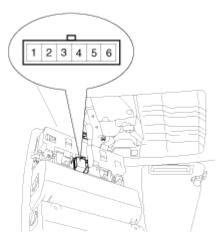
Installation

- 1. Install the room lamp assembly after connecting the lamp connector.
- 2. Install the lamp lens after assembling the bulb.

Body Electrical System > Lighting System > Overhead Console Lamp > Repair procedures

Inspection

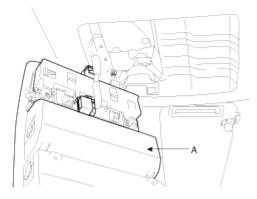
Remove the overhead console lamp assembly then check for continuity between terminals. If the continuity is not as specified, replace the map lamp switch.

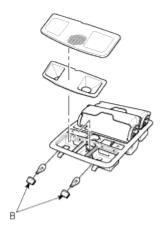


Sort		Map	amp switc	h
Position	L	H	RH	
Terminal	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
4	ç		Å	
5	ð		ð	

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Replace the bulb after removing the lens.
- 3. Remove the 2 screws, sunroof switch connectors. And then remove the overhead console (A), lamp (B).





Installation

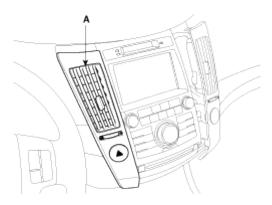
- 1. Install the overhead console lamp after connecting the sunroof switch connector and lamp connector.
- 2. Install the lens after tightening 2 screws.

Body Electrical System > Lighting System > Hazard Lamp Switch > Repair procedures

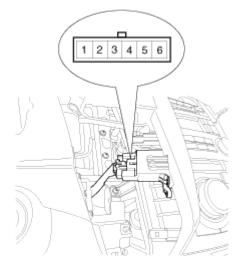
Inspection

Hazard Lamp Switch

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the air vent panel (A). (Refer to the BD group - "Crash pad")



- 3. Disconnect the connectors.
- 4. Operate the switch and check for continuity between terminals with an ohmmeter.

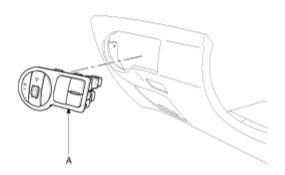


Terminal Position	1	2	3	4	5	6
OFF	0-	-0				
ON					\sim	-0

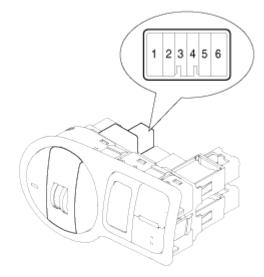
Body Electrical System > Lighting System > Rheostat > Repair procedures

Inspection

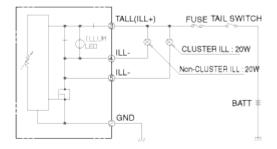
- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the lower crash pad switch assembly (A) by using the scraper and then disconnect the connectors.



3. Remove the rheostat from lower crash pad switch assembly.



4. Check for intensity of new rheostat switch. If the light intensity of the lamps changes smoothly without any flickering when the rheostat is turned, it can be assumed that the rheostat is normal.

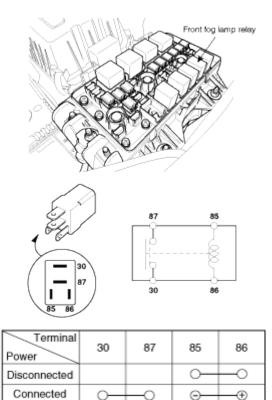


Body Electrical System > Lighting System > Front Fog Lamps > Repair procedures

Inspection

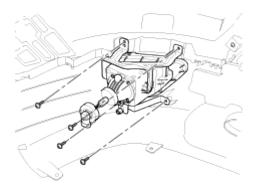
Front Fog Lamp Relay

- 1. Pull out the front fog lamp (A) relay from the engine compartment relay box.
- 2. Check for continuity between terminals. There should be continuity between the No.87 and No.30 terminals when power and ground are connected to the No.85 and No.86 terminals.
- 3. There should be no continuity between the No.87 and No.30 terminals when power is disconnected.



Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the front bumper cover.
- 3. Remove the front fog lamp assembly after loosening screws (4EA).



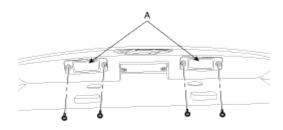
Installation

- 1. Install the front fog lamp bulb.
- 2. Connect the front fog lamp connector.
- 3. Install the front bumper cover.

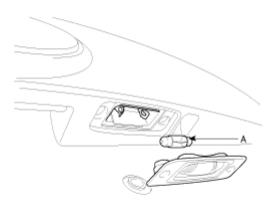
Body Electrical System > Lighting System > License Lamps > Repair procedures

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the license lamp lens (A) from the panel after loosening a screw (2EA).



3. Replace the bulb (A).



Installation

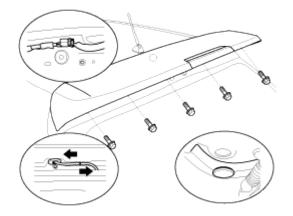
- 1. Install the bulb.
- 2. Install the license lamp lens.

Body Electrical System > Lighting System > High Mounted stop lamp > Repair procedures

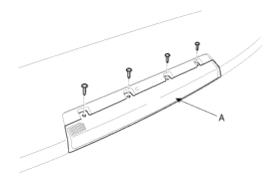
Removal

High Mounted Stop Lamp

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the tailgate trim. (Refer to the BD group - "Tailgate")
- 3. Remove the high mounted stop lamp assembly after removing a 1 cap nut and 5 bolts, then remove the spoiler.



4. Remove the spoiler lamp cover and loosening the screw (4EA). And then remove the high mounted stop lamp(A).



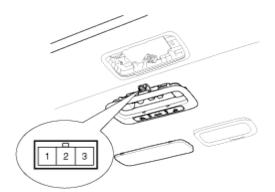
Installation

- 1. Install the high mounted stop lamp and spoiler lamp cover.
- 2. Install the high mounted stop lamp assembly.
- 3. Install the tailgate trim.

Body Electrical System > Lighting System > Trunk Lamps > Repair procedures

Inspection

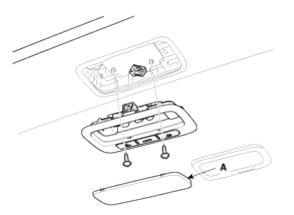
1. Remove the trunk room lamp assembly then check for continuity between terminals.



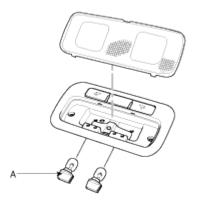
Terminal Position	1	2	3
ON) –
DOOR	\sim	<u> </u>	
OFF			

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the trunk room lamp lens (A) with a flat-tip screwdriver and replace the bult.



3. Remove the trunk room lamp assembly after removing 2 screws, then disconnect the 3P connector.



Installation

- 1. Install the trunk room lamp assembly after connecting the lamp connector.
- 2. Install the lamp lens after assembly the bulb.

Body Electrical System > Lighting System > Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Possible cause	Remedy	
One lamp does not light	Bulb burned out	Replace bulb	
(all exterior)	Socket, wiring or ground faulty	Repair if necessary	
Head lamps do not light	Bulb burned out	Replace bulb	
	Ignition fuse (LOW:10A, HIGH:20A) blown	Check for short and replace fuse	
	Head lamp fuse (15A) blown	Check for short and replace fuse	
	Head lamp relay faulty	Check relay	
	Lighting switch faulty	Check switch	

	Wiring or ground faulty	Repair if necessary
Tail lamps and license plate	Bulb burned out	Replace bulb
lamps do not light	Tail lamp fuse (10A) blown	Check for short and replace fuse
	Tail lamp relay faulty	Check relay
	Lighting switch faulty	Check switch
	Wiring or ground faulty	Repair if necessary
Stop lamps do not light	Bulb burned out	Replace bulb
	Stop lamp fuse (15A) blown	Check for short and replace fuse
	Stop lamp switch faulty	Adjust or replace switch
	Wiring or ground faulty	Repair if necessary
Stop lamps do not turn off	Stop lamp switch faulty	Repair or replace switch
Instrument lamps do not light	Rheostat faulty	Check rheostat
(Tail lamps light)	Wiring or ground faulty	Repair if necessary
	Bulb burned out	Replace bulb
Turn Signal Lamp does not flash on one side	Turn signal switch faulty	Check switch
	Wiring or ground faulty	Repair if necessary
Turn Signal Lamps do not light	Bulb burned out	Replace bulb
	Turn Signal Lamp fuse (10A) blown	Check for short and replace fuse
	Flasher unit faulty	Check flasher unit
	Turn signal switch faulty	Check switch
	Wiring or ground faulty	Repair if necessary
Hazard warning lamps do not	Bulb burned out	Replace bulb
light	Hazard warning lamp fuse (15A) blown	Check for short and replace fuse
	Flasher unit faulty	Check flasher unit
	Hazard switch faulty	Check switch
	Wiring or ground faulty	Repair if necessary
Flasher rate too slow or too fast	Lamps' wattages are smaller or larger than specified	Replace lamps
	Flasher unit faulty	Check flasher unit
Back up lamps do not light	Bulb burned out	Replace bulb

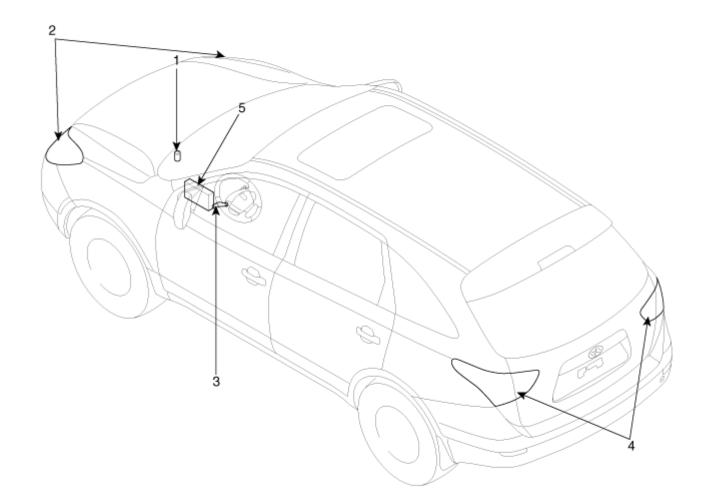
	Back up lamp fuse (10A) blown	Check for short and replace fuse	
	Back up lamp switch (M/T) faulty	Check switch	
	Transaxle range switch (A/T) faulty	Check switch	
	Wiring or ground faulty	Repair if necessary	
Room lamp does not light	Bulb burned out	Replace bulb	
	Room lamp fuse (10A) blown	Check for short and replace fuse	
	Room lamp switch faulty	Check switch	
	Wiring or ground faulty	Repair if necessary	
Front fog lamps do not light	Bulb burned out	Replace bulb	
	Front fog lamp fuse (15A) blown	Check for short and replace fuse	
	Front fog lamp relay faulty	Check relay	
	Front fog lamp switch faulty	Check switch	
	Wiring or ground faulty	Repair if necessary	
Rear fog lamps do not light	Bulb burned out	Replace bulb	
	Rear fog lamp fuse (15A) blown	Check for short and replace fuse	
	Rear fog lamp fuse (15A) blown	Check for short and replace fuse	
	Rear fog lamp switch faulty	Check switch	
	Rear fog lamp relay faulty	Check relay	
	Wiring or ground faulty	Repair if necessary	
Map lamp does not light	Bulb burned out	Replace bulb	
	Room lamp fuse (10A) blown	Check for short and replace fuse	
	Map lamp switch faulty	Check switch	
	Wiring or ground faulty	Repair if necessary	
Trunk room lamp does not light	Bulb burned out	Replace bulb	
	Room lamp fuse (10A) blown	Check for short and replace fuse	
	Trunk room lamp switch faulty	Check switch	
	Wiring or ground faulty	Repair if necessary	

Body Electrical System > Auto Lighting Control System > Specifications

Specifications				
	ltem	Specifications		
Rated voltage		5V		
Load		Max. 1mA		
Detection	Tail lamp	ON : 74 ± 16 (Lux), 1.77 ± 0.08 (V) OFF : 148 ± 32 (Lux), 3.47 ± 0.1 (V)		
illuminations	Head lamp	ON : 18.5 ± 4 (Lux), 0.63 ± 0.06 (V) OFF : 37 ± 8 (Lux), 1.02 ± 0.06 (V)		

Body Electrical System > Auto Lighting Control System > Components and Components Location

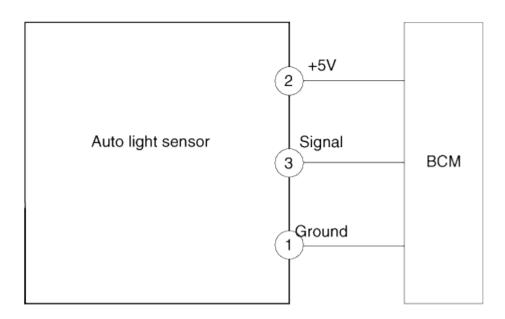
Component Location

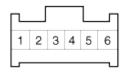


1. Auto light sensor unit	4. Tail lamps
2. Head lamps	5. Body control module
3. Lighting switch (Auto)	

Body Electrical System > Auto Lighting Control System > Schematic Diagrams

Circuit Diagram





1. GND 2. Vcc (+5V) 3. Sensor signal

[Autolight unit connector]

Body Electrical System > Auto Lighting Control System > Description and Operation

Description

The auto light control system operates by using the auto light switch. If you set the multi-function switch to "AUTO" position, the tail lamp and head lamp will be turned automatically on or off according to external illumination.

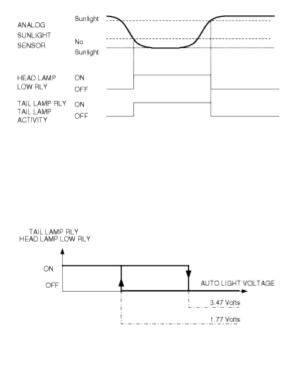
Body Electrical System > Auto Lighting Control System > Auto Light Sensor > Repair procedures

Inspection

In the state of IGN1 ON and IGN2 ON, when MULTI FUNCTION switch module detects AUTO LIGHT switch ON, TAIL LAMP RELAY output and HEAD LAMP LOW RELAY output are controlled according to AUTO LIGHT Sensor's INPUT. In the state of IGN1 ON, when MULTI FUNCTION switch module detects AUTO LIGHT switch ON, TAIL LAMP RELAY output is controlled according to AUTO LIGHT Sensor's INPUT.

- 1. If IGN1 ON (for cranking) or ACC ON (for AV TAIL Function activity), the BCM supplies the power to Auto light sensor and monitors the range of this supply and raises up a failure as the supply's voltage is out of range (that is.: less than 4 Volts, more than 6 Volts).
- 2. The filtering of the error is 300ms to raise up this one, and also 300ms to clear this one. Then this failure occurs and as long as this is present, the head lamp must be turned on without taking care about the sunlight level provided by the sensor.
 This is designed to prevent any head lamp out off when the feilure occurs during the pickt.

This is designed to prevent any head lamp cut off when the failure occurs during the night.

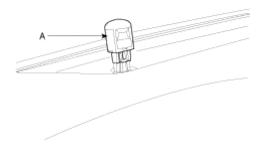


Filtering time

- Turning ON a light : 12 \pm 100 ms
- Turning OFF a light : 12 ± 100 ms

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the Photo & auto light sensor (A) using screw (-) driver.



Installation

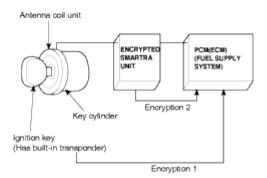
1. Install the auto light sensor.

Body Electrical System > Immobilizer System > Description and Operation

Description

The immobilizer system will disable the vehicle unless the proper ignition key is used, in addition to the currently available anti-theft systems such as car alarms, the immobilizer system aims to drastically reduce the rate of auto theft.

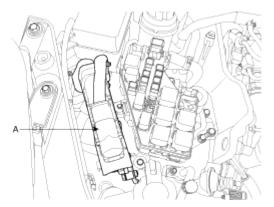
- 1. Encrypted SMARTRA type immobilizer
 - A. The SMARTRA system consists of a passivie challenge response (mutual authentication)transponder located in the ignition key, an antenna coil, a encoded SMARTRA unit, an indicator light and the PCM(ECM).
 - B. The SMARTRA communicates to the PCM(ECM) (Engine Control Module) via a dedicated communications line. Since the vehicle engine management system is able to control engine mobilization, it is the most suitable unit to control the SMARTRA.
 - C. When the key is inserted in the ignition and turned to the ON position, the antenna coil sends power to the transponder in the ignition key. The transponder then sends a coded signal back through the SMARTRA unit to the PCM(ECM).
 - D. If the proper key has been used, the PCM(ECM) will energize the fuel supply system. The immobilizer indicator light in the cluster will simultaneously come on for more than five seconds, indicating that the SMARTRA unit has recognized the code sent by the transponder.
 - E. If the wrong key has been used and the code was not received or recognized by the PCM(ECM) the indicator light will continue blinking for about five seconds until the ignition switch is turned OFF.
 - F. If it is necessary to rewrite the PCM(ECM) to learn a new key, the dealer needs the customer's vehicle, all its keys and the Hi-scan (pro) equipped with an immobilizer program card. Any key that is not learned during rewriting will no longer start the engine.
 - G. The immobilizer system can store up to eight key codes.
 - H. If the customer has lost his key, and cannot start the engine, contact Hyundai motor service station.



Components Operations

PCM (Power Train Control Module)

1. The PCM(ECM) carries out a check of the ignition key using a special encryption algorithm, which is programmed into the transponder as well as the PCM(ECM) simultaneously. Only if the results are equal, the engine can be started. The data of all transponders, which are valid for the vehicle, are stored in the PCM(ECM).



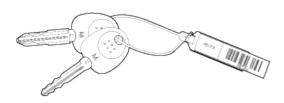
SMARTRA unit (B)

The SMARTRA carries out communication with the built-in transponder in the ignition key. This wireless communication runs on RF (Radio frequency of 125 kHz). The SMARTRA is mounted behind of the crash pad close to center cross bar. The RF signal from the transponder, received by the antenna coil, is converted into messages for serial communication by the SMARTRA device. And, the received messages from the PCM(ECM) are converted into an RF signal, which is transmitted to the transponder by the antenna. The SMARTRA does not carry out the validity check of the transponder or the calculation of encryption algorithm. This device is only an advanced interface, which converts the RF data flow of the transponder into serial communication to the PCM(ECM) and vice versa.



TRANSPONDER (Built-in keys)

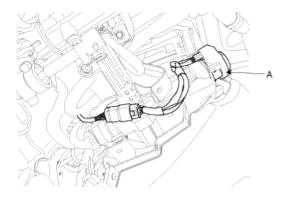
The transponder has an advanced encryption algorithm. During the key teaching procedure, the transponder will be programmed with vehicle specific data. The vehicle specific data are written into the transponder memory. The write procedure is once only; therefore, the contents of the transponder can never be modified or changed.



Antenna coil

The antenna coil (A) has the following functions.

- The antenna coil supplies energy to the transponder.
- The antenna coil receives signal from the transponder.
- The antenna coil sends transponder signal to the SMARTRA. It is located directly in front of the steering handle lock.



Body Electrical System > Immobilizer System > Repair procedures

Teaching Procedures

1. Key Teaching Procedure

Key teaching must be done after replacing a defective PCM(ECM) or when providing additional keys to the vehicle owner.

The procedure starts with an PCM(ECM) request for vehicle specific data (PIN code: 6digits) from the tester. The "virgin" PCM(ECM) stores the vehicle specific data and the key teaching can be started. The "learnt" PCM(ECM) compares the vehicle specific data from the tester with the stored data. If the data are correct, the teaching can proceed.

If incorrect vehicle specific data have been sent to the PCM(ECM) three times, the PCM(ECM) will reject the request of key teaching for one hour. This time cannot be reduced by disconnecting the battery or any other manipulation. After reconnecting the battery, the timer starts again for one hour.

The key teaching is done by ignition on with the key and additional tester commands. The PCM(ECM) stores the relevant data in the EEPROM and in the transponder. Then the PCM(ECM) runs the authentication required for confirmation of the teaching process. The successful programming is then confirmed by a message to the tester.

If the key is already known to the PCM(ECM) from a previous teaching, the authentication will be accepted and the EEPROM data are updated. There is no changed transponder content (this is impossible for a learnt transponder).

The attempt to repeatedly teach a key, which has been taught already during the same teaching cycle, is recognized by the PCM(ECM). This rejects the key and a message is sent to the tester. The PCM(ECM) rejects invalid keys, which are presented for teaching. A message is sent to the tester. The key can be invalid due to faults in the transponder or other reasons, which result from unsuccessful programming of data. If the PCM(ECM) detects different authenticators of a transponder and an PCM(ECM), the key is considered to be invalid.

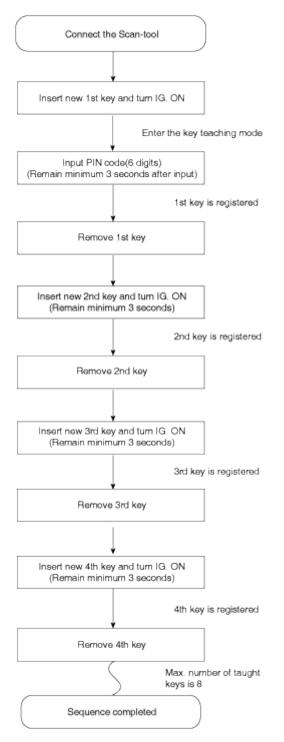
The maximum number of taught keys is 8

If an error occurs during the Immobilizer Service Menu, the PCM(ECM) status remains unchanged and a specific fault code is stored.

If the PCM(ECM) status and the key status do not match for teaching of keys, the tester procedure will be stopped and a specific fault code will be stored at PCM(ECM).

NOTE

When teaching the 1st key, smartra regists at the same time.



(1) PCM(ECM) learnt status.

1. HYUNDAI VEHICLE DIAGNOSIS 🔻

MODEL : VERACRUZ

01. ENGINE 02. AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE 03. ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM 04. SRS-AIRBAG 05. ELEC. CONTROL SUSPENSION 06. IMMOBILIZER 07. ELEC. POWER STEERING 08. FULL AUTO AIR/CON.

1. HYUNDAI VEHICLE DIAGNOSIS

MODEL : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : IMMOBILIZER

01. CURRENT DATA 02. PASSWORD TEACHING/CHANGING 03. TEACHING

04. NEUTRAL MODE 05. LIMP HOME MODE

1.3 TEACHING

MODEL : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : IMMOBILIZER STATUS : LEARNT

> INPUT PIN OF SIX FIGURE AND PRESS [ENTER] KEY

> > CODE : 234567

1.3 TEACHING

MODEL : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : IMMOBILIZER STATUS : LEARNT

> 1st KEY TEACHING ARE YOU SURE ? [Y/N]

> > CODE : 234567

1.3 TEACHING

MODEL : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : IMMOBILIZER STATUS : LEARNT

> 1st KEY TEACHING COMPLETED

> > CODE : 234567

1.3 TEACHING

MODEL : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : IMMOBILIZER STATUS : LEARNT

> 2st KEY TEACHING ARE YOU SURE ? [Y/N]

> > CODE : 234567

1.3 TEACHING

MODEL : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : IMMOBILIZER STATUS : LEARNT

> 2st KEY TEACHING COMPLETED

> > CODE : 234567

(2) PCM(ECM) virgin status.

After replacing new "PCM(ECM)" scantool displays that PCM(ECM) is virgin status in Key Teaching mode.

"VIRGIN" status means that PCM(ECM) has not matched any PIN code before.

1.3 TEACHING

MODEL : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : IMMOBILIZER STATUS : VIRGIN

> INPUT PIN OF SIX FIGURE AND PRESS [ENTER] KEY

> > CODE : 234567

1.3 TEACHING

MODEL : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : IMMOBILIZER STATUS : VIRGIN

> 1st KEY TEACHING ARE YOU SURE ? [Y/N]

> > CODE : 234567

1.3 TEACHING

MODEL : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : IMMOBILIZER STATUS : VIRGIN

> 1st KEY TEACHING COMPLETED

> > CODE : 234567

1.3 TEACHING

MODEL : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : IMMOBILIZER STATUS : VIRGIN

> 2st KEY TEACHING ARE YOU SURE ? [Y/N]

> > CODE : 234567

1.3 TEACHING

MODEL : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : IMMOBILIZER STATUS : VIRGIN

> 2st KEY TEACHING COMPLETED

> > CODE : 234567

2. User Password Teaching Procedure

The user password for limp home is taught at the service station. The owner of the vehicle can select a number with four digits.

User password teaching is only accepted by a "learnt" PCM(ECM). Before first teaching of user

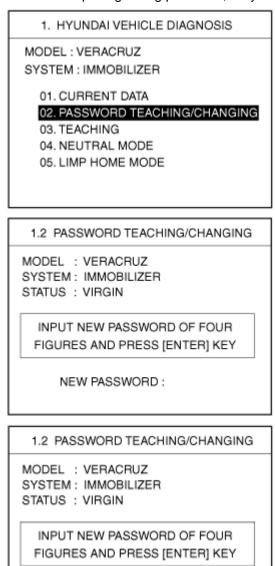
password to an PCM(ECM), the status of the password is "virgin" No limp home function is possible.

The teaching is started by ignition on, with a valid key (learnt key) and sending the user password by tester. After successful teaching, the status of the user password changes from "virgin" to "learnt"

The learnt user password can also be changed. This can be done if the user password status is "learnt" and the tester sends authorization of access, either the old user password or the vehicle specific data. After correct authorization, the PCM(ECM) requests the new user password. The status remains "learnt" and the new user password will be valid for the next limp home mode. If incorrect user passwords or wrong vehicle specific data have been sent to the PCM(ECM) three times, the PCM(ECM) will reject the request to change the password for one hour. This time cannot be reduced by disconnecting the battery or any other actions. After reconnecting the battery, the timer starts again for one hour.

(1) User password teaching

* In case of putting wrong password, retry from first step after 10 seconds.



NEW PASSWORD : 2345

1.2 PASSWORD TEACHING/CHANGING

MODEL : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : IMMOBILIZER STATUS : VIRGIN

ARE YOU SURE ? [Y/N]

NEW PASSWORD : 2345

1.2 PASSWORD TEACHING/CHANGING

MODEL : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : IMMOBILIZER STATUS : VIRGIN

> COMPLETED PRESS [ESC] TO EXIT

NEW PASSWORD : 2345

* In case of putting wrong password, retry from first step after 10 seconds.

(2) User password changing

1. HYUNDAI VEHICLE DIAGNOSIS

MODEL : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : IMMOBILIZER

01. CURRENT DATA

02. PASSWORD TEACHING/CHANGING

03. TEACHING

04. NEUTRAL MODE

05. LIMP HOME MODE

1.2 PASSWORD TEACHING/CHANGING

MODEL : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : IMMOBILIZER STATUS : LEARNT

INPUT OLD PASSWORD OF FOUR FIGURES AND PRESS [ENTER] KEY

OLD PASSWORD :

1.2 PASSWORD TEACHING/CHANGING

MODEL : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : IMMOBILIZER STATUS : LEARNT

INPUT OLD PASSWORD OF FOUR FIGURES AND PRESS [ENTER] KEY

OLD PASSWORD : 2345

1.2 PASSWORD TEACHING/CHANGING

MODEL : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : IMMOBILIZER STATUS : LEARNT

INPUT NEW PASSWORD OF FOUR FIGURES AND PRESS [ENTER] KEY

NEW PASSWORD : 1234

1.2 PASSWORD TEACHING/CHANGING

MODEL : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : IMMOBILIZER STATUS : LEARNT

ARE YOU SURE ? [Y/N]

NEW PASSWORD : 1234

1.2 PASSWORD TEACHING/CHANGING

MODEL : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : IMMOBILIZER STATUS : LEARNT

> COMPLETED PRESS [ESC] TO EXIT

NEW PASSWORD : 1234

Limp Home Function

1. LIMP HOME BY TESTER

If the PCM(ECM) detects the fault of the SMARTRA or transponder, the PCM(ECM) will allow limp home function of the immobilizer. Limp home is only possible if the user password (4 digits) has been given to the PCM(ECM) before. This password can be selected by the vehicle owner and is programmed at the service station.

The user password can be sent to the PCM(ECM) via the special tester menu.

Only if the PCM(ECM) is in status "learnt" and the user password status is "learnt" and the user password is correct, the PCM(ECM) will be unlocked for a period of time (30 sec.). The engine can only be started during this time. After the time has elapsed, engine start is not possible. If the wrong user password is sent, the PCM(ECM) will reject the request of limp home for one hour. Disconnecting the battery or any other action cannot reduce this time. After connecting the battery to the PCM(ECM), the timer starts again for one hour.

1. HYUNDAI VEHICLE DIAGNOSIS	
MODEL : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : IMMOBILIZER	
01. CURRENT DATA 02. PASSWORD TEACHING/CHANGING 03. TEACHING 04. NEUTRAL MODE 05. LIMP HOME MODE	3
1.5 LIMP HOME MODE	

MODEL : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : IMMOBILIZER

INPUT PASSWORD OF FOUR FIGURES AND PRESS [ENTER] KEY

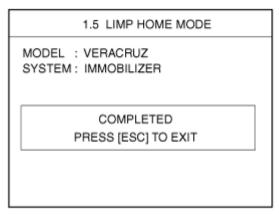
PASSWORD :

1.5 LIMP HOME MODE

MODEL : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : IMMOBILIZER

INPUT PASSWORD OF FOUR FIGURES AND PRESS [ENTER] KEY

NEW PASSWORD : 2345



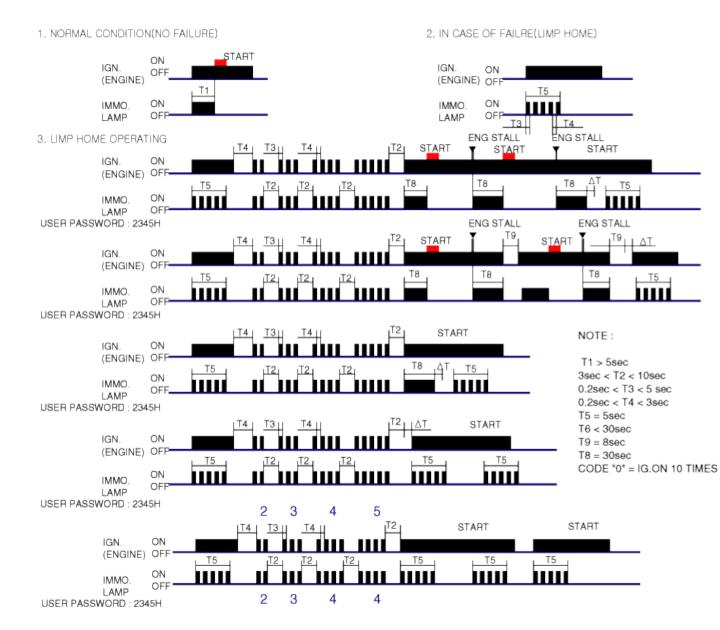
2. LIMP HOME BY IGNITION KEY

The limp home can be activated also by the ignition key. The user password can be input to the PCM(ECM) by a special sequence of ignition on/off.

Only if the PCM(ECM) is in status "learnt" and the user password status is "learnt" and the user password is correct, the PCM(ECM) will be unlocked for a period of time (30 sec.).

The engine can be started during this time. After the time has elapsed, engine start is not possible. After a new password has been input, the timer (30 sec.) will start again.

After ignition off, the PCM(ECM) is locked if the timer has elapsed 8 seconds. For the next start, the input of the user password is requested again.



Replacement

Problems And Replacement PARTS:

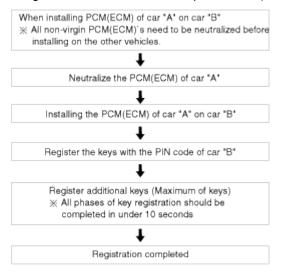
Problem	Part set	Scan tool required?
All keys have been lost	Blank key (4)	YES
Antenna coil unit does not work	Antenna coil unit	NO
ECM does not work	PCM(ECM)	YES
Ignition switch does not work	Ignition switch with Antenna coil unit	YES

Unidentified vehicle specific data occurs	Key, PCM(ECM)	YES
SMARTRA unit does not work	SMARTRA unit	NO

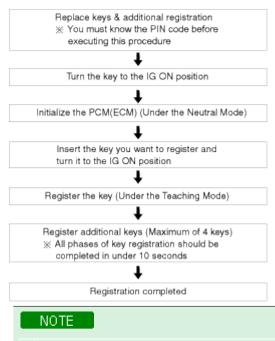
Replacement Of ECM And SMARTRA

In case of a defective ECM, the unit has to be replaced with a "virgin" or "neutral" ECM. All keys have to be taught to the new ECM. Keys, which are not taught to the ECM, are invalid for the new ECM (Refer to key teaching procedure). The vehicle specific data have to be left unchanged due to the unique programming of transponder.

In case of a defective SMARTRA, there is no special procedure required. A new SMARTRA device simply replaces the old one. There are no transponder-related data stored in this device. 1. Things to remember before a replacement (PCM(ECM))



2. Things to remember before a replacement (Keys & Additional registration)



1. When there is only one key registered and you wish to register another key, you need to reregister the key which was already registered.

- 2. When the key #1 is registered and master key #2 is not registered, Put the key #1 in the IG/ON or the start position and remove it. The engine can be started with the unregistered key #2.
- (Note that key #2 must be used within 10 seconds of removing key #1)
- 3. When the key #1 is registered and key #2 is not registered, put the unregistered master key #2 in the IG/ON or the start position.
- The engine cannot be started even with the registered key #1.
- 4. When you inspect the immobilizer system, refer to the above paragraphs 1, 2 and 3. Always remember the 10 seconds zone.
- 5. If the pin code & password are entered incorrectly on three consecutive inputs, the system will be locked for one hour.
- 6. Be cautious not to overlap the transponder areas.
- 7. Problems can occur at key registration or vehicle starting if the transponders should overlap.

Neutralising Of ECM

The PCM(ECM) can be set to the "neutral" status by a tester.

A valid ignition key is inserted and after ignition on is recorded, the PCM(ECM) requests the vehicle specific data from the tester. The communication messages are described at "Neutral Mode" After successfully receiving the data, the PCM(ECM) is neutralized.

The ECM remains locked. Neither the limp home mode nor the "twice ignition on" function, is accepted by the PCM(ECM).

The teaching of keys follows the procedure described for the virgin PCM(ECM). The vehicle specific data have to be unchanged due to the unique programming of the transponder. If data should be changed, new keys with a virgin transponder are requested.

This function is for neutralizing the PCM(ECM) and Key. Ex) when lost key, Neutralize the PCM(ECM) then teach keys.(Refer to the Things to do when Key & PIN Code the PCM(ECM) can be set to the "neutral" status by a scanner. If wrong vehicle specific data have been sent to SMATRA three times continuously or intermittently, the SMATRA will reject the request to enter neutral mode for one hour. Disconnecting the battery or other manipulation cannot reduce this time. After connecting the battery the timer starts again for one hour.

NOTE

- Neutralizing setting condition
 - In case of PCM(ECM) status "Learnt" regardless of user password "Virgin or Learnt"
 - Input correct PIN code by scanner.
 - Neutralizing meaning .
 - : PIN code (6) & user password (4) deletion.
 - : Locking of ECM (except key teaching permission)
- Neutralizing meaning:
 - PIN Code(6) & User P/Word(4) deletion
 - Locking of EMS(except Key Learning permission)

Function	Engine Running			Learning	
EMS	Learnt Key	Limp home	Twice Ignition	Key	User Password
Neutral	No	No	No	Yes	No

1. HYUNDAI VEHICLE DIAGNOSIS

MODEL : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : IMMOBILIZER

> 01. CURRENT DATA 02. PASSWORD TEACHING/CHANGING 03. TEACHING

04. NEUTRAL MODE

05. LIMP HOME MODE

1.4 NEUTRAL MODE

MODEL : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : IMMOBILIZER STATUS : LEARNT

> INPUT PIN OF SIX FIGURE AND PRESS [ENTER] KEY

> > CODE : 234567

1.4 NEUTRAL MODE

MODEL : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : IMMOBILIZER STATUS : NEUTRAL

> COMPLETED PRESS [ESC] TO EXIT

1. HYUNDAI VEHICLE DIAGNOSIS

MODEL : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : IMMOBILIZER

01. CURRENT DATA

02. PASSWORD TEACHING/CHANGING 03. TEACHING 04. NEUTRAL MODE 05. LIMP HOME MODE

′ 0
NEUTRAL
NOT CHECK

Neutralising Of Smartra

The EMS can be set to the status "neutral" by tester

Ignition key (regardlss of key status) is inserted and after IGN ON.If receiving the correct vehicle password from GST, SMARTRA can be neutralized. The neutralization of SMARTRA is possible if DPN is same as the value inputted by GST.

In case that the SMARTRA status is neutral, the EMS keeps the lock state. And the start is not possible by "twice ignition".

In case of chaging the vehicle password, new virgin transponder must be only used. And in case of virgin key, after Learning the key of vehicle password, it can be used.

If wrong vehicle specific data have been sent to SMATRA three times continuously or intermittently, the SMATRA will reject the request to enter neutral mode for one hour. Disconnecting the battery or other manipulation cannot reduce this time. After connecting the battery the timer starts again for one hour.

NOTE

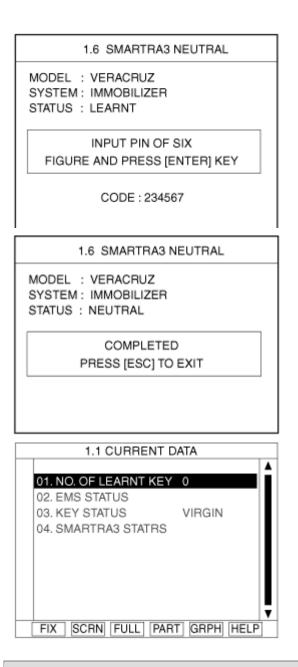
- Neutralizing Setting condition :
 - In case of "SMARTRA status", "Learnt"
 - Input correct Pin code by tester
- Neutralizing meaning :
 - Vehicle password(DPN Code) & SEK Code deletion.
 - Permission of New DPN Learning.

Function	Engine Running		Le	arning	
SMARTRA	Learnt Key	Limp home	Twice Ignition	Key	User Password
Neutral	No	Yes (EMS learnt)	No	Yes	No

1. HYUNDAI VEHICLE DIAGNOSIS

MODEL : VERACRUZ SYSTEM : IMMOBILIZER

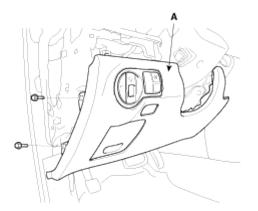
01. CURRENT DATA 02. PASSWORD TEACHING/CHANGING 03. TEACHING 04. NEUTRAL MODE 05. LIMP HOME MODE 06. SMARTRA NEUTRAL



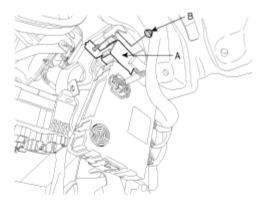
Body Electrical System > Immobilizer System > Immobilizer Control Unit > Repair procedures

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the crash pad lower panel(A) after removing side cover. (Refer to the BD group "Crash pad")



3. Disconnect the 5P connector of the SMARTRA unit and then remove the SMARTRA unit (A) mounted on the left side cowl cross bar. after loosening a shear bolt (B).



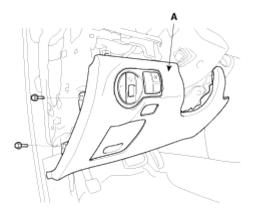
Installation

- 1. Reassemble the SMARTRA unit after connecting the connector.
- 2. Reassemble the driver crash pad lower panel.

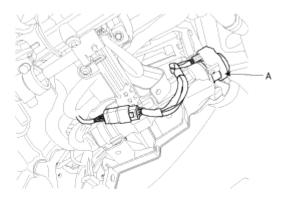
Body Electrical System > Immobilizer System > Antenna Coil > Repair procedures

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the crash pad lower panel (A). (Refer to the BD group - "Crash pad")



3. Disconnect the 6P connector of the coil antenna and then remove the coil antenna (A) after loosening the screw.



Installation

- 1. Reassemble the coil antenna after connecting the connector.
- 2. Reassemble the crash pad lower panel.

Body Electrical System > Immobilizer System > Troubleshooting

Diagnosis Of Immobilizer Faults

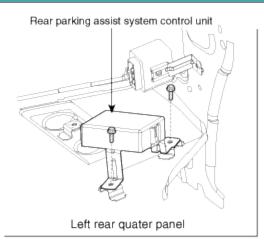
- Communication between the ECM and the SMARTRA.
- Function of the SMARTRA and the transponder.
- Data (stored in the ECM related to the immobilizer function.
- The following table shows the assignment of immobilizer related faults to each type:

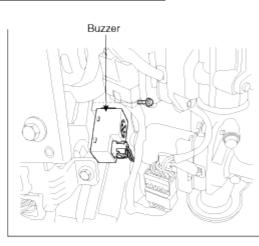
Immobilizer Related Faults	Fault types	Diagnostic codes
PCM(ECM) fault	1. Non-Immobilizer-EMS connected to an Immobilizer	P1610
Transponder key fault	 Transponder not in password mode Transponder transport data has been changed. 	P1674 (Transponder status error)

Transponder key fault	1. Transponder programming error	P1675 (Transponder programming error)
SMARTRA fault	1. Invalid message from SMARTRA to PCM(ECM)	P1676 (SMARTRA message error)
SMARTRA fault	 Virgin SMARTRA at learnt EMS Neutral SMARTRA at learnt EMS Incorect the Authentication of EMS and SMARTRA Locking of SMARTRA 	P169A(SMARTRA Authentication fail)
SMARTRA fault	 No response from SMARTRA Antenna coil error Communication line error (Open/Short etc.) Invalid message from SMARTRA to PCM(ECM) 	P1690 (SMARTRA no response)
Antenna coil fault	1. Antenna coil open/short circuit	P1691 (Antenna coil error)
Immobilizer indicator lamp fault	1. Immobilizer indicator lamp error (Cluster)	P1692 (Immobilizer lamp error)
Transponder key fault	 Corrupted data from transponder More than one transponder in the magnetic field (Antenna coil) No transponder (Key without transponder) in the magnetic field (Antenna coil) 	P1693 (Transponder no response error/invalid response)
PCM(ECM) fault	1. Request from PCM(ECM) is invalid (Protocol layer violation- Invalid request, check sum error etc.)	P1694 (PCM(ECM) message error)
PCM(ECM) internal permanent memory (EEPROM) fault	 PCM(ECM) internal permanent memory (EEPROM) fault Invalid write operation to permanent memory (EEPROM) 	P1695 (PCM(ECM) memory error)
Invalid key fault	1. Virgin transponder at PCM(ECM) status "Learnt"Learnt (Invalid) Transponder at PCM(ECM) status "Learnt"(Authentication fail)	P1696 (Authentication fail)
Hi-Scan fault	1. Hi-Scan message error	P1697
Locked by timer	1. Exceeding the maximum limit of Twice IGN ON (\supseteq 32 times)	P1699 (Twice IG ON over trial)

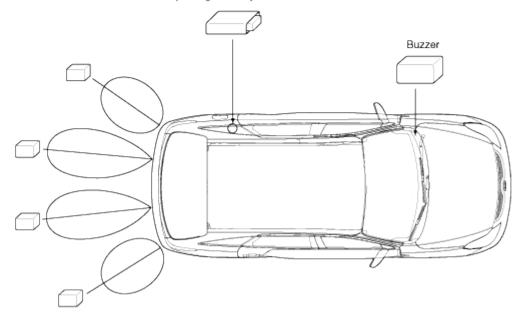
Body Electrical System > Rear Parking Assist System > Rear Parking Assist System Control Unit > Components and Components Location

Component Location





Rear parking assist system control unit

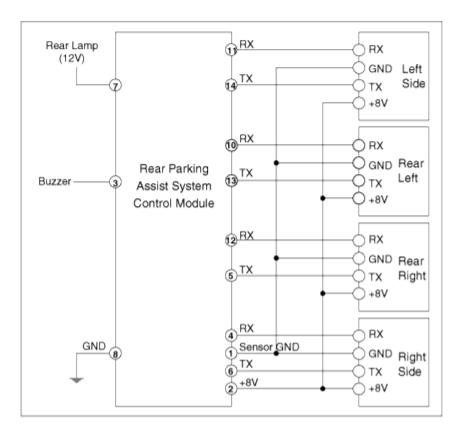


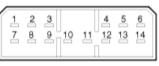
Ultrasonic sensor

- First alarm : Object comes near to the sensor located at the rear of vehicle, within 81-120cm ± 15cm
- Second alarm : Object comes near to the sensor located at the rear of vehicle, within 41-80cm ± 10cm
- Third alarm : Object comes near to the sensor located at the rear of vehicle, within 40cm ± 10cm

Body Electrical System > Rear Parking Assist System > Rear Parking Assist System Control Unit > Schematic Diagrams

Circuit Diagram





(14P Connector)

Pin configuration

Pin No.	Signal	
1	GND SENSOR	
2	+8V-SENSOR	
3	PIEZO BUZZER	
4	RX-SR SENSOR	
5	TX-RR SENSOR	
6	TX-SR SENSOR	
7	BACK UP LAMP POWER	
8	GND	
10	RX-RL SENSOR	
11	RX-SL SENSOR	
12	RX-RR SENSOR	
13	TX-RL SENSOR	
14	TX-SL SENSOR	

Body Electrical System > Rear Parking Assist System > Rear Parking Assist System Control Unit > Description and Operation

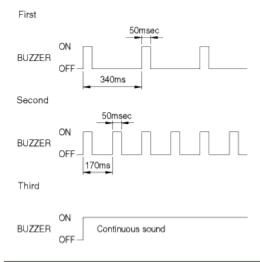
Description

When reversing, the driver is not easy to find objects in the blind spots and to determine the distance from the object. In order to provide the driver safety and convenience, back warning system will operate upon shifting to "R" Ultrasonic sensor will emit ultrasonic wave rearward and detect the reflected wave. Control unit will calculate distance to the object using the sensor signal input and output buzzer alarm in three steps (first, second and third alarm).

Alarm Range

Upon detecting an object at each range out of 3 ranges as stated below within the operation range, it will generate alarm.

First alarm : Object comes near to the sensor located at the rear of vehicle, within 81-120cm ± 15 cm Second alarm : Object comes near to the sensor located at the rear of vehicle, within 41-80cm ± 10 cm Third alarm : Object comes near to the sensor located at the rear of vehicle, within 40cm ± 10 cm



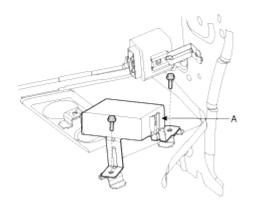
NOTE

- 1. Time tolerance of the above waveform : Time ± 10%
- 2. At nearer distance than 40cm, detection may not occur.
- 3. Alarm will be generated with vehicle reversing speed 10km/h or less. For moving target, maximum operation speed shall be target approach speed of 10km/h.
- 4. When the vehicle or the target is moving, sequential alarm generation or effective alarm may be failed.
- 5. False alarm, or failure of the alarm to trigger may occur in the following conditions.
 - Irregular road surface, gravel road, reversing toward grass.
 - Horn, motor cycle engine noise, large vehicle air brake, or other object generating ultrasonic wave is near.
 - When a wireless transmitter is used near to the sensor.
 - Dirt on the sensor.
 - Sequential alarm may not occur due to the reversing speed or the target shape.

Body Electrical System > Rear Parking Assist System > Rear Parking Assist System Control Unit > Repair procedures

Removal

- 1. Remove the rear left quarter trim of the trunk. (Refer to the BD group - "Interior trim")
- 2. Loosen the mounting bolts and remove the rear parking assist system control module unit (A) from the quarter panel.



Installation

- 1. Reassemble the rear parking assist system control module.
- 2. Reassemble the rear left quarter trim.

Body Electrical System > Rear Parking Assist System > Rear Parking Assist System Control Unit > Troubleshooting

Diagnosis

1. DIAGNOSIS

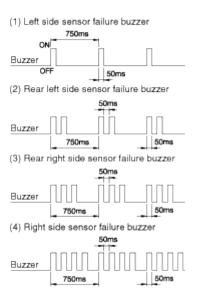
Turn the ignition switch ON, then shift the transaxle lever to 'R'. The Back Warning System is then checked.

If no trouble, it generates buzzer alarm sound for 0.3 seconds after 0.5 seconds from power approval.

IGN ON		
Transmission		
Reception		
Normal conditio buzzer	n 500ms 300	ms
Sensor failure buzzer		IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII

2. DIAGNOSIS MODE

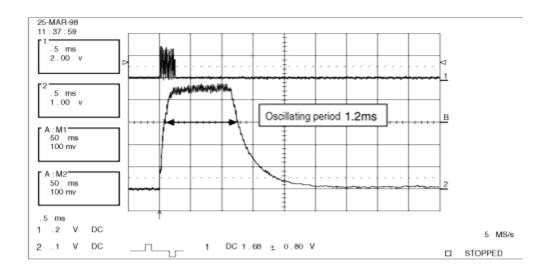
Switch on diagnosis mode upon system failure. In case of system failure, then it indicates the failed point as follows.



Sensor Connection Checking

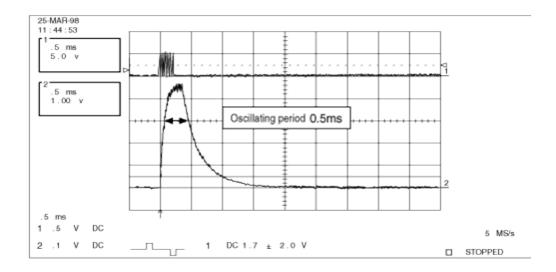
Transmit ultrasonic wave to the sensors, boost input signal, and detect wave. Waveform will be found, oscillating for a certain period of time.

- A Meusfame fan a name laansen aan astien
- 1 Waveform for a normal sensor connection



2 Waveform for a failed sensor connection

.



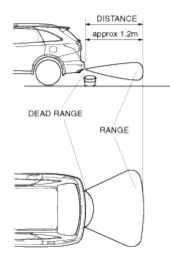
NOTE

Sensor connection will be checked for oscillating period of input signal 3V. If oscillating period is more than 0.8ms, it is normal.

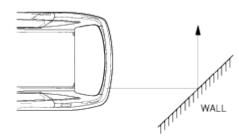
- A. Left sensor failure : beep-beep-beep
- B. Right sensor failure : beep beep-beep beep-beep beep

Warning

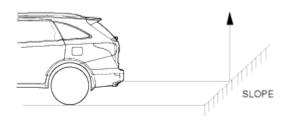
- 1. Range detected by back sensors is limited. Watch back before reversing
- 2. There is a blind spot below the bumper. Low objects (for example boundary barrier) may be detected from minimum 1.5m away unable to detect at nearer.
- 3. Besides there are some materials unable to be detected even in detection range as follows. (1) Needles, ropes, rods, or other thin objects.
 - (2) Cotton, snow and other material absorbing ultrasonic wave (for example, fire extinguisher device covered with snow)



4. Reversing toward the sloped walls.



5. Reversing toward the sloped terrain.



- 6. False alarm may operate in the following condition: irregular road surface, gravel road, sloped road and grass. Upon alarm generation by grass the alarm may be generated by rock behind grass. Always visually check the area behind the vehicle before backing up. The sensors cannot discriminate between materials.
- 7. Sensors may not operate correctly in the below conditions. Ensure sensors are clean from mud or dirt
 - (1) When spraying the bumper, the sensor opening is covered with something in order not to be contaminated. If sensor opening is contaminated with mud, snow, or dirt, detection range will be reduced and alarm may not be generated under the crash condition. Dirt accumulated on the

sensor opening shall be removed with water. Do not wipe or scrape sensor with a rod or a hard object.

- (2) If the sensor is frozen, alarm may not operate until sensor thaws.
- (3) If a vehicle stays under extremely hot or cold environment, the detection range may be reduced. It will be restored at the normal temperature.
- (4) When heavy cargo is loaded in rear cargo area, it changes the vehicle balance, which reduces the detection range.
- (5) When other vehicle's horn, motor cycle engine noise, or other ultra-sonic wave sources are near.
- (6) Under heavy rain.
- (7) When reversing towards a vertical wall and the gap between the vehicle and the wall is 15cm. (Alarm may sound despite the absence of a barrier)
- (8) If radio antenna is installed at the rear.
- (9) If the vehicle rear wiring is re-routed or electrical component is added at the rear part.
- (10) Vehicle balance is changed due to the replacement of the rear spring.
- (11) The unit will operate normally when the vehicle speed is 5km/h or less. Above this speed, the unit may not operate normally
- 8. Check the rear bumper for installation condition and deformation. If installed improperly or the sensor orientation is deviated, it may cause malfunction.
- 9. Be careful not to apply shock during sensor installation on the transmission or reception unit.
- When adding electrical devices or modifying harness at the rear body of the vehicle, ensure not to change the transmission and reception unit wiring.
 Tagging the transmission side and reception side, it may cause malfunction.
- 11. High power radio transmitter (above 10W) may cause malfunction. Do not install it on the vehicle.
- 12. Be careful that excessive heat or sharp objects shall not touch ultrasonic sensor surface. Do not cover the sensor opening or press the sensor.

Body Electrical System > Rear Parking Assist System > Parking Assist Sensor > Description and Operation

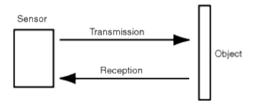
Operation

The sensor emits ultrasonic wave to the objects, and it measures the time until reflected wave returns, and calculates the distance to the object.

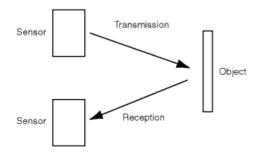
Distance detection type

Direct detection type and indirect detection type are used together for improving effectiveness of the detection.

1. Direct detection type: One sensor transmits and receives signals to measure the distance.



2. Indirect detection type: One sensor transmits signals and the other sensor receives the signals to measure the distance.



Measurement principle

Back warning system (BWS) is a complementary device for reversing. BWS detects objects behind vehicle and provides the driver with buzzer alarm finding objects in a certain area, using ultrasonic wave propagation speed and time.

The propagation speed formula of ultrasonic wave in air is following :

v=331.5 + 0.6t (m/s)

v=ultrasonic wave propagation speed

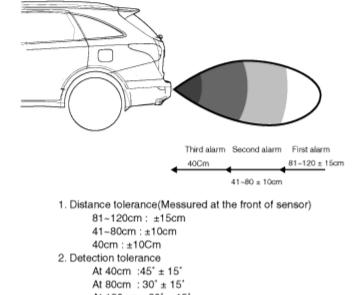
t=ambient temperature

The basic principle of distance measurement using ultrasonic wave is :

Back up lamp (12V)					
Ultrasonic wave transmission frequency					
Reception					
≪					
D = (T X V)/2[m] V = Ultrasonic wave speed [340m/s] D = Distance to object T = Ultrasonic wave propagation time					

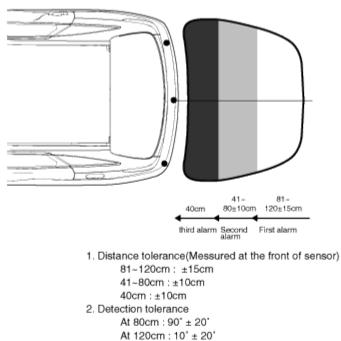
Sensor detection range

[Vertical range]



- At 120cm : 20° ± 15'
- 3. At nearer distance than 40cm detection may occur.
- 4. Measurement condition : Room temperature (20°C), 90mm diameter, 3m length rod.

[Horizontal range]



- 3. At nearer distance than 40Cm detection may occur.
- 4. Measurement condition : Room temperature (20°C), 140mm diameter, 1m length rod.

NOTE

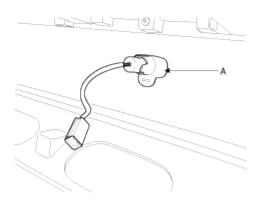
- 1. 14cm (Diameter) plastic rod is used for the test target.
- 2. The test result may differ by a different target object.

- 3. Detection range may be reduced by dirt accumulated on sensor, and extremely hot or cold weather.
- 4. The following object may not be detected.
 - Sharp object or thin object like rope.
 - Cotton, sponge, snow or other materials absorbing sonic wave.
 - Smaller objects than 14cm (Diameter), 1m length.

Body Electrical System > Rear Parking Assist System > Parking Assist Sensor > Repair procedures

Removal

- 1. Remove the rear bumper (Refer to the Body group "Rear bumper")
- 2. Disconnect the sensor connector at the inside of the rear bumper, and then remove the sensor from the housing (A).

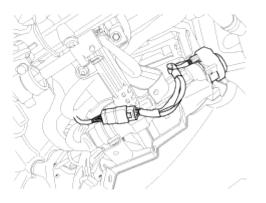


Installation

- 1. Connect the connector, and then reassemble the sensor.
- 2. Reassemble the rear bumper.

Body Electrical System > Ignition Switch Assembly > Repair procedures

Inspection



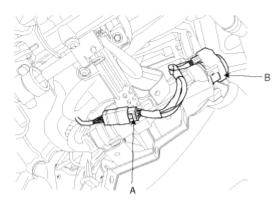
- 1. Disconnect the ignition switch connector and key warning switch connector from under the steering column.
- 2. Check for continuity between the terminals.

3. If continuity is not specified, replace the switch.

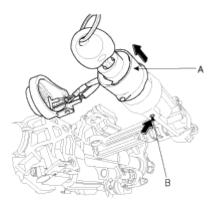
TERMINAL			10	GNITIO	N SWIT	СН	-	STEE	RING		EY NING TCH	KEY ILLUMI	HOLE NATION
POSITION	KEY	2	4	6	5	3	1	TRAVEL	TRAVEL	5	6	3	4
LOCK	REMOVAL							LO	ск				
LOCK								LOCK	uvrack				
ACC	INSERT	0	_ 0									Ĭ	Ĭ
ON		0		_0	<u> </u>	_0			оск	<u> </u>	— 0		
START		0		_ 0	<u> </u>		_0						

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the crash pad lower panel. (Refer to the BD group - "Crash pad")
- 3. Remove the steering column cover. (Refer to the ST group)
- 4. Remove the key warning switch and key illumination lamp (B) after disconnecting the 6P connector (A).



5. If it is necessary to remove the key lock cylinder (A), Remove the key lock cylinder (A) after pushing lock pin (B) with key ACC.



Installation

- 1. Reassemble the key lock cylinder.
- 2. Reassemble the key warning switch and key illumination lamp.
- 3. Reassemble the steering column cover.
- 4. Reassemble crash pad lower panel.

Body Electrical System > Multiplex Communication > Driver Door Module (DDM) > Description and Operation

Description

SWITHCH ASSY-POWER WINDOW MAIN (below, DDM) does CAN communication as part of CAN composition with BCM, SEAT ECU, TILT ECU, SMART KEY UNIT, POWER WINDOW ASSIST SWITCH and input/output signal by WIRE with IMS SWITCH and SAFETY ECU.

Manufactures BUTTON of Power Window Main Switch that driver is located on inside of driver seat door and does function connected with POWER WINDOW, MIRROR, DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK. 1. POWER WINDOW action by BUTTON

- (1) About DRIVE SIDE POWER WINDOW BUTTON, each MANUAL UP/DOWN, AUTO UP/DOWN four actions by WIRE to SAFETY ECU SIGNAL output.
- (2) About ASSIST SIDE POWER WINDOW BUTTON, transmit each MANUAL UP/DOWN two actions by CAN communication.
- (3) About REAR LEFT/RIGHT POWER WINDOW BUTTON, transmit each MANUAL UP/DOWN two actions by CAN communication.
- (4) Transmit P/WDW LOCK state by Wire SIGNAL output and CAN communication to SEFETY ECU.
- 2. MIRROR's position passivity action by MANUAL SWITCH (Up, Down, Left, Right)
- 3. Memory of MIRROR position by MEMORY SWITCH, regeneration action \rightarrow 2 Person
- 4. CENTRAL DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK function.
- 5. Containment and return function of OUTSIDE MIRROR.

Control Function

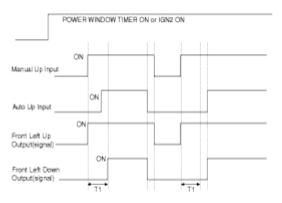
1. POWER WINDOW CONTROL

- (1) POWER WINDOW ENABLE SIGNAL ON Condition.
 - A. POWER WINDOW TIMER(FROM BCM) ON or IGN2(DDM itself) ON (When satisfy one of two condition)
- (2) UP/DOWN CONTROL SIGNAL
 - A. POWER WDW TIMER(FROM BCM) ON or IGN2(DDM itself) ON (When satisfy one of two condition)

SWITCH STATS	UP SIG	DOWN SIG	P/WINDOW ENABLE SIG
Initial state (OFF)	OFF	OFF	ON
MANUAL UP	ON	OFF	ON
MANUAL DOWN	OFF	ON	ON
MANUAL UP → AUTO UP	ON(maintenance)	$OFF\toON$	ON
MANUAL DOWN → AUTO DOWN	$OFF\toON$	ON(maintenance)	ON
$OFF \to AUTO \ UP$			
MANUAL DOWN → AUTO UP	ON	$OFF(40ms) \to ON$	ON
AUTO DOWN → AUTO UP			
$OFF \to AUTO \ DOWN$			
MANUAL UP → AUTO DOWN	$OFF(40ms) \to ON$	ON	ON
AUTO UP → AUTO DOWN			

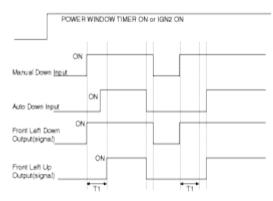
* At POWER WINDOW TIMER (FROM BCM) OFF & IGN 2 (DDM) OFF, independently of SWITCHs' state UP SIGNAL and DOWN SIGNAL are OFF state preservation.

Auto/Manual Up Output(Signal) Operation Time Chart



T1 : 40mS ± 10mS

Auto/Manual Down Output(Signal) Operation Time Chart



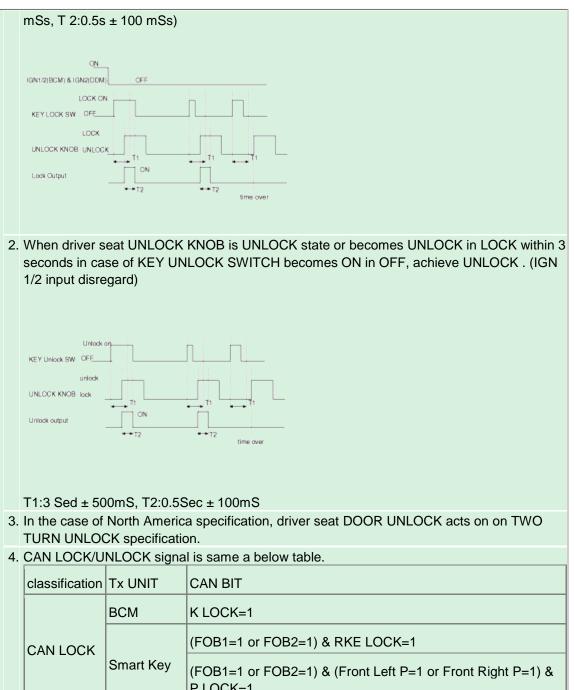
T1:40mS ± 10mS

2. CENTRAL DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK

		The seat of driver			e seat of assist AN reception)	CAN	
Note	KNOB	KEY	POWER WINDOW SWITCH DOOR LOCK / UNLOCK SWITCH (Notice 4)	KNOB	POWER WINDOW SWITCH DOOR LOCK / UNLOCK SWITCH(Note 4)	LOCK/UNLOCK (FROM BCM or SMK CAN reception) (Note 3)	
DOOR LOCK ALL DOOR	x	O (Note 1)	0	х	Ο	ο	
DOOR UNLOCK ALL DOOR	x	O (Note 2)	O (ATWS=O)	х	O (ATWS=O)	ο	

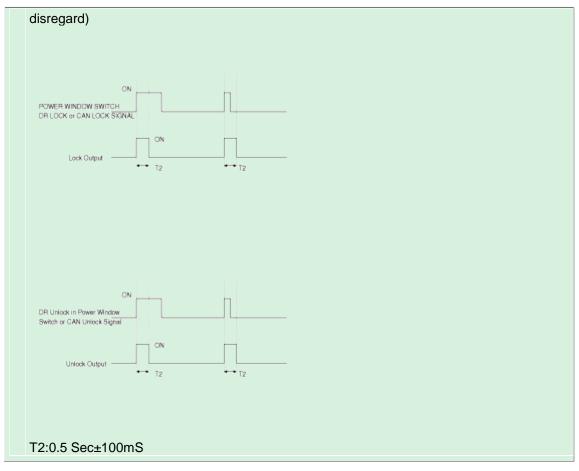
NOTE

 In case of KEY LOCK SWITCH becomes ON in OFF, driver seat UNLOCK KNOB is LOCK state or becomes LOCK in UNLOCK within 3 seconds and when IGN1 OFF (FROM BCM) & IGN2 OFF (FROM BCM) & is IGN2 OFF (DDM itself), achieve LOCK. (T 1:3S ± 500



		P LOCK=1
	BCM	K UNLOCK=1
CAN UNLOCK	Smart Key	(FOB1=1 or FOB2=1) & RKE UNLOCK=1
		(FOB1=1 or FOB2=1) & (Front Left P=1 or Front Right P=1) & P UNLOCK=1

* FL : Front left, FR : Front right, RL : Rear left, RR : Rear right, FOB : Transmitter button * At DR LOCK in POWER WINDOW SWITCH or CAN LOCK signal reception,With UNLOCK KNOB state independently Lock output Display during 0.5S \pm 0.1 secs. At DR UNLOCK in POWER WINDOW SWITCH or CAN UNLOCK signal reception Offer an Unlock output during 0.5 \pm 0.1 secs independently with UNLOCK KNOB state. (IGN 1/2 input



3. CRASH UNLOCK

(1) CONDITION 1

	STATE	EVENT	ACTION
IC			CRASH UNLOCK(CENTRAL) Output : 5±0.5sec

(2) CONDITION 2

STATE	EVENT	ACTION
CRASH UNLOCK output:	IKINUB IS changed from	CRASH UNLOCK Output: 5±0.5sec

(3) CONDITION 3

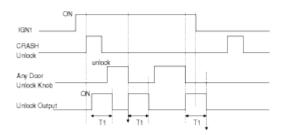
STATE	EVENT	ACTION
IGN1 ON(FROM BCM) and CRASH UNLOCK output: more than 5±0.5sec		CENTRAL DOOR LOCK FUNCTION is not operated

(4) CONDITION 4

STATE	EVENT	ACTION

0	RASH UNI OCK output	We have the situation change at IGN1 ON to OFF.	CRASH UNLOCK Output: 5±0.5sec
---	---------------------	---	----------------------------------

(5) Ignore in case is changed by UNLOCK→ LOCK DOOR among CRASH OUTPUT 5 seconds output.



T1:5±0.5sec

(6) Do not re-output after outputing crash-unlock for 5 seconds state at Knob Lock input in Unlock output. That is, in IGN1 On state When change by Lock in Knob Unlock state after Crash Unlock generating power, execute re-output.

4. AUTO DOOR LOCK

(1) It selecting one among AUTO DOOR LOCK (connecting to vehicle speed), AUTO DOOR LOCK (connecting to a speed lever), AUTO DOOR LOCK (not application), using breakdown diagnosis, driver can use AUTO DOOR LOCK function. (At the first by AUTO DOOR LOCK (connecting to vehicle speed) and AUTO DOOR LOCK (not application) in North America. act and AUTO DOOR LOCK (connecting to a speed lever)function Is applied in North America.)

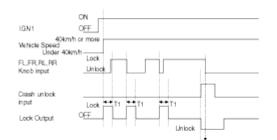
5. CONNECTING A VEHICLE SPEED, AUTO DOOR LOCK

(1) When the IGN1 is ON, if the vehicle speed is changed over 40km/h from under (the signal shall be transferred to CAN from BCM), and if one door lock switch of the all door lock switch (FL, FR, RL, and RR) is UNLOCK, then the LOCK signal shall be output. (0.5±0.1 sec), If one door lock switch of the all door lock switch (FL, FR, RL, and RR) is UNLOCK after LOCK signal is output, the LOCK OUTPUT (ON for 0.5±0.1sec, OFF for 0.5±0.1sec) shall be output at most 3 times (totally 4 times).

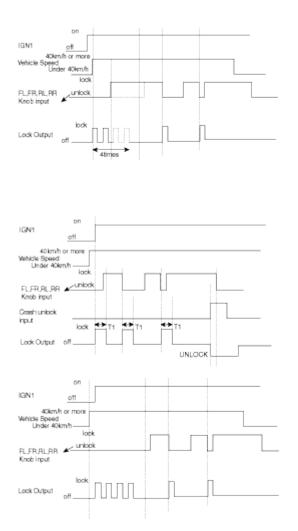
After that, if any one door lock switch is UNLOCK, then an append output shall not be performed, but if the vehicle speed is changed over 40km/h from under or if the IGN is ON from OFF(a vehicle speed hold over 40), then the auto door lock function shall be restarted. When all Door Knob is Unlock arter optput, it operates again(retry) only of IGN1 Off \rightarrow ON.

- (2) After 1) operation, if the vehicle speed is changed over 40km/h from under and if one door unlock switch of the all door unlock switch is UNLOCK, then the LOCK signal shall be output After that, if any one door lock switch is UNLOCK, then an append output shall not be performed, but if the vehicle speed is changed over 40km/h from under or if the IGN is ON from OFF(a vehicle speed hold over 40), then the auto door lock function shall be restarted. When all Door Knob is Unlock after output, it operates again (retry) only of IGN1 Off→ON.
- (3) AUTO DOOR LOCK function is prior in KEY REMINDER function.
- (4) CRASH UNLOCK's condition does not achieve AUTO DOOR LOCK. After this, when it's chaging IGN OFF→ ON, it achieve AUTO DOOR LOCK function.
- (5) Vehicle speed is 20km/h (FROM BCM) in North America specification.

(6) TIME CHART



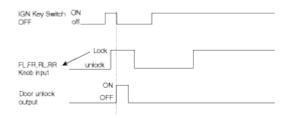
T1:0.5 ± 0.1sec.



6. AUTO DOOR UNLOCK

(1) It selecting one among AUTO DOOR UNLOCK (connecting to driver's seat), AUTO DOOR UNLOCK (taking out the key), AUTO DOOR UNLOCK (connecting to a speed lever), AUTO DOOR UNLOCK (not application), using breakdown diagnosis, driver can use AUTO DOOR UNLOCK function. (Default acts by AUTO DOOR UNLOCK (not application), and remembers selected function in CAN Message since. AUTO DOOR UNLOCK (connecting to a speed lever) function is applied in North America.)

- 7. AUTO DOOR UNLOCK (CONNECTING TO DRIVER'S SEAT)
 - (1) It output UNLOCK in case of driver's DOOR UNLOCK KNOB change to UNLOCK from LOCK in all DOOR CLOSE states(0.5 ±0.1sec). AUTO DOOR UNLOCK(connecting to driver's seat) input condition at AUTO DOOR UNLOCK (CONNECTING TO A SPEED LEVER) output is ignored.
- 8. AUTO DOOR UNLOCK (TAKING OUT THE KEY)
 - (1) In IGN KEY SWITCH ON (KEY IN ON (BCM) or ACC ON (BCM) or IGN1 ON (BCM) or IGN2 ON (BCM) or IGN2 ON (DDM)) state, among all (FL, FR, RL, RR) DOOR UNLOCK KNOBs, if one DOOR LOCK is state that KEY is taken off (IGN KEY SW OFF (KEY IN OFF (BCM) & ACC OFF (BCM) & IGN1 OFF (BCM) & IGN2 OFF (BCM) & IGN2 OFF (DDM)) UNLOCK output. (0.5±0.1sec)



9. KEY REMINDER

- A. When the Door Warning Switch is ON (receiving state with CAN) and the FL door or FR door is opened (receiving state with CAN), the Door Lock function shall not be performed.
- (1) CONDITION 1

STATE	DESCRIPTION
INITIAL CONDITION	Key in & driver's door open & assist's door close
EVENT	Driver's door is changed from unlock to lock
ACTION	CENTRAL DOOR UNLOCK FOR 1sec

(2) CONDITION 2

STATE	DESCRIPTION
INITIAL CONDITION	Key in & driver's door close & assist's door open
EVENT	Assist's door is changed from unlock to lock
ACTION	CENTRAL DOOR UNLOCK FOR 1sec

(3) CONDITION 3

STATE	DESCRIPTION				
INITIAL CONDITION	Key in & Driver's door open & Assist's door open				
EVENT	Driver's door or Assist door is changed from unlock to lock				

ACTION
ACTION

I CENTRAL DOOR UNLOCK FOR 1sec

(4) CONDITION 4

STATE	DESCRIPTION					
INITIAL CONDITION	Key in & Driver's door lock					
EVENT	Driver's door is OPEN					
ACTION	CENTRAL DOOR UNLOCK FOR 1sec					

(5) CONDITION 5

STATE	DESCRIPTION					
INITIAL CONDITION	Key in & Assist's door lock					
EVENT	Assist's door is OPEN					
ACTION	CENTRAL DOOR UNLOCK FOR 1sec					

(6) CONDITION 6

STATE	DESCRIPTION					
INITIAL CONDITION	Driver's DOOR OPEN & Driver's DOOR LOCK					
EVENT	KEY IN					
ACTION	CENTRAL DOOR UNLOCK FOR 1sec					

(7) CONDITION 7

STATE	DESCRIPTION					
INITIAL CONDITION	Assist's DOOR OPEN, Assist's DOOR LOCK					
EVENT	KEY IN					
ACTION	CENTRAL DOOR UNLOCK FOR 1sec					

(8) CONDITION 8

STATE	DESCRIPTION				
INITIAL CONDITION	Driver's & Assist's DOOR OPEN , Driver's or Assist's DOOR LOCK				
EVENT	KEY IN				
ACTION	CENTRAL DOOR UNLOCK FOR 1sec				

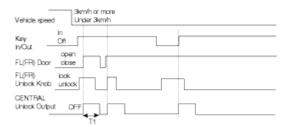
(9) CONDITION 9

STATE	DESCRIPTION					
INITIAL CONDITION	KEY IN					
EVENT	Within 0.5 sec after driver door close, if driver door unlock stats is changed to lock					
ACTION	CENTRAL DOOR UNLOCK FOR 1sec					

(10) CONDITION 10

STATE	DESCRIPTION
INITIAL CONDITION	KEY IN
EVENT	Within 0.5 sec after assist door close, if assist door unlock stats is changed to lock
ACTION	CENTRAL DOOR UNLOCK FOR 1sec

- (11) After output of the UNLOCK (condition 1~10) if the FL Door Lock switch or FR Door Lock switch is still on LOCK, then the UNLOCK output comprising of the ON and OFF with the interval of 0.5 sec shall be performed at 3 times.
- (12) During 3 CYCLE repeats, output should stop in case of KEY is taken or DOOR KNOB state changes by UNLOCK, DOOR (FL or FR) that become LOCK becomes CLOSE
- (13) After 3 CYCLE actions, It is not act more KEY REMINDER FUNCTION in case of keep LOCK state. It operate KEY REMINDER FUNCTION again in case of is KEY REMINDER condition after again. (at after there is DOOR CLOSE or KEY stripping or DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK Change of Condition back again KEY REMINDER condition appearance)
- (14) If the speed of vehicle is not less than 3 km/h (receiving state with CAN), then the Key Reminder shall not be operated.



Jim h or more Under 3km h	
Key Off	
FL(FP) Door doe	
FL(FR) lock Unlock Knob unlock	
CENTRAL OFF T1 T1	

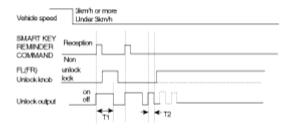
T1 : 1 \pm 0.1sec, T2 : 0.5 \pm 0.1sec.

10. KEY REMIND FUNCTION BY SMART KEY

When a SMART KEY in the car and one door is open, if all door lock sw lock (judgement by pic),
SMART KEY REMINDER COMMAND is received.(CAN communication reception-FROM PIC)
(1) at the case of receiving SMART KEY REMINDER, operate UNLOCK output for 1 second.After
UNLOCK output, when the state of FL DOOR LOCK SW or FR DOOR LOCK SW maintain the

state of lock, operate unlock for interval of 0.5 second and make a pause of 3 times.

- (2) AT THE OUTPUT OF 3 TIMES, SUSPEND OUTPUT at the time of changing. (SUSPENDING NEXT TRY)
- (3) IF THE SPEED OF VEHICLE IS MORE THAN 3~5km/h (CAN COMMUNICATION RECEPTION), DON'T OPERATE KEY REMINDER.



T1 : 1 \pm 0.1sec, T2 : 0.5 \pm 0.1sec

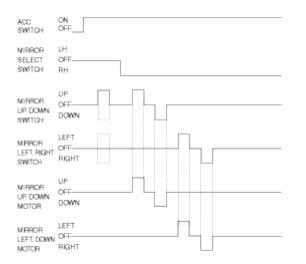
- 11. DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK FUNCTION PRIORITY ORDER
 - (1) DOOR LOCK/Unlock action priority rank ignores small.
 - (2) Priority order is followed.

FUNCTION	PRIORITY
CRASH UNLOCK	1
AUTO DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK	2
KEY REMINDER	3
CENTRAL DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK	4

- (3) if there is equal output command during output Priority order same Door lock/unlock, input ignore. if there is contrast output command during output Priority order same Door lock/unlock, input ignore and present output immediately discontinue and executes output that is inputted after 100 ms(except CRASH UNLOCK, Without wating TIME 100 ms immediately action enforcement)
- (4) AT THE ACTION OF LOW PRIORITY ORDER, IF HIGH SIGNAL IS COMING IN, SUSPEND IMMEDIATELY AND OPERATE THE ACTION OF HIGH PRIORITY ORDER.
- (5) When was new output condition after existing output completion, send output after wait 100 ms by standard existing output completion point of time.(except CRASH UNLOCK, Without wating TIME 100 ms immediately action enforcement)

12. OUTSIDE MIRROR CONTROL BY MANUAL SWITCH

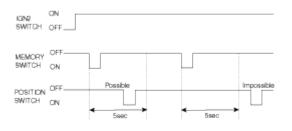
- (1) Manual Control for Outside Mirror LH
 - A. At the ACC ON state, if the mirror select switch in the SW ASSY P/WDW MAIN is the LH state and the mirror direction switches (UP, DOWN, LEFT, and RIGHT) are operated, then the mirror motor shall be drive to control the mirror to the desired direction.



- (2) Manual Control for Outside Mirror RH
 - A. At the ACC ON state, if the mirror select switch in the SW ASSY POWER WINDOW MAIN is the RH state and the mirror direction switches (UP, DOWN, LEFT, and RIGHT) are operated, then the driving signal shall be sent to the SW ASSY P/WDW MAIN through the CAN.

13. MEMORY OPERATION BY MEMORY SWITCH

(1) If the position switch (POS1 or POS2) within 5 seconds after the memory switch is pushed at the ON state of the IGN2 (the switch module shall send the state signal through LIN), the present mirror position shall be memorized. (The 5-second duration from the ON state of the memory switch is the memory allowance period so that the allowance state shall be released if the 5 second duration is passed. That is, if the position switch (POS1 or POS2) is ON during the memory allowance period, then the present position shall be memorized.) Except, when the mirror manual switch at the LH is operated, the mirror position at RH shall not be memorized.



- (2) The release of the memory allowance state shall be performed at any following condition that. A. the 5 seconds are passed after the Memory switch is ON.
 - B. the IGN2 is ON.
 - C. the completing the Memory operation.
- (3) When at least two switches of the Memory switch, the POS1 switch, and the POS2 switch are pushed at the same, the signal input shall be ignored.
- (4) WHEN GETTING RID OF BATTERY, SAVE A MIRROR position MEMORIZED BY MEMORY SWITCH IN THE EEPROM.

14. REMINDER OPERATION BY MEMORY SWITCH

- (1) When the each position switch is pressed at the ON state of the IGN2, the mirror shall be positioned according to the memorized value.
- (2) If the position switch (POS1 or POS2) has not been memorized, then the reminding operation shall not be performed.
- (3) During reminding operation, if a position switch (POS1 or POS2) is pressed, then the latest pressed switch shall govern the reminding operation.
- (4) Prohibit Condition for the Reminding Operation
 - A. When the inhibit "P" switch is OFF.
 - B. When the IGN2 is OFF.
 - C. When the LH mirror switch is being operated.
 - D. When the speed of vehicle is over than 3 km.
 - E. When the Memory Stop switch is ON (IGN2 ON)

15. OUTSIDE MIRROR FAIL SAFE FUNCTION

- (1) If the sensor variation of 80 ^{mV} and more is not occurred even there is an input variation from the position sensor when motor is driven, it shall be considered as occurring defects such as the harness disconnection, the motor failure, or the sensor malfunction so that the auto control operation should be quitted.
- (2) The mirror driving signal should not output over 15 seconds continuously. (Both the memory reminding and the manual switching operation)
- (3) Monitoring the Reminding Operation Time If the reminding operation does not complete within 40 seconds after starting, the output of the mirror motor should be quitted and the reminding operation should be finished.

	Name Of	D		Shift	MIR Po	osition	Manual Control	Result
NO	Operation	Power		Lever	L	R		
							Shift Lever	MIR L:Auto Reverse To (A-5°) POS.
1		IGN	LH	Not-R	A POS.	B POS.	Not-R→R	MIR R:Auto Reverse To (B-5°) POS.
	Basic Operation		RH	Not-R	A POS.	B POS.	Shift Lever Not-R \rightarrow R	MIR L:No Change.
2								MIR R:Auto Reverse To (B-5°) POS.
		IGN N	N Not-R				Shift Lever	MIR L:No Change
3	3			A POS.	B POS.	Not-R →R	MIR R:No Change	
4	Return after basic	IGN	LH	R	Result OF 1	Result OF 1	Shift Lever R→ Not-R	MIR L:Return To (A) Position

16. OUTSIDE MIRROR DOWN OPERATION AT REVERSING (AUTO REVERS)

	operation							MIR R:Return to (B) position
						Result	Shift Lever	MIR L:No Change
5		IGN	RH	R	A POS.	OF 2	R→Not-R	MIR R:Return to (B) position
				Not-R	During	During	Mirror Switch	MIR L:By mirror switch operation
6	Mirror switch is operated	IGN	LH	$\rightarrow R$	FUNC. 1	FUNC. 1	Control	MIR R:Auto reverse to (B- 5°) POS
	during auto reverse			Not-R		During	Mirror Switch	MIR L:No Change
7			During FUNC. 2	Control	MIR R:By mirror switch operation			
8	Receive		R	Complete	Complete	Shift Lever	MIR L:Return to (A) position	
8	return signal after mirror	IGN		ĸ	FUN.6	FUN.6	R→Not-R	MIR R:Return to (B) position
9	switch control during	IGN	RH	R	A POS.	Complete	Shift Lever	MIR L:No Change
9	autoreverse	IGN			A F03.	FUN.7	R→Not-R	MIR R:Return to (B) position
10		IGN	LH	R→	During	During	Mirror Switch	MIR L:By mirror switch operation
	Mirror switch is operated	vitch is	Not-R	FUNC. 4	FUNC. 4	Control	MIR R:Return to (B) position	
	during return to origin			R→		During	Mirror Switch	MIR L:No Change
11		IGN	RH	R→ Not-R	A POS.	During FUNC. 5	Control	MIR L:By mirror switch operation
12	Select switch is changed	IGN	LH	Not-R → R	During FUNC. 1	During FUNC. 1	Change select switch to N	MIR L:Return to (A) position after 500ms

								1
	during auto reverse							MIR R:Return to (B) position AFTER 500ms
				Not-R	During	During	Select Switch	MIR L:Auto reverse to (A- 5°) POS.
13		IGN	LH	$\rightarrow R$	FUNC. 1	FUNC. 1	LH→N(WITHIN 500ms)→RH	MIR R:Auto reverse to (B- 5°) POS.
							Select Switch	MIR L:Return to (A) position
14		IGN	LH	Not-R → R	During FUNC. 1	During FUNC. 1	LH→N(AFTER 500ms)→RH	MIR R:Auto reverse to (B- 5°) POS
				NUCD				MIR L:No Change
15		IGN	RH	Not-R → R	A POS.	During FUNC. 2	Change select switch to N	MIR R:Return to (B) position AFTER 500ms
			5.1	Not-R		During	Select Switch	MIR L:Auto reverse to (A- 5°) POS.
16		IGN	RH	$\rightarrow R$	A POS.	FUNC. 2	RH→N→LH	MIR R:Auto reverse to (B- 5°) POS.
17		IGN	N	Not-R	A POS.	B POS.	Select Switch	MIR L:Auto reverse to (A- 5°) POS.
		IGN		$\rightarrow R$	A POS.	в РОЗ.	N→LH	MIR R:Auto reverse to (B- 5°) POS.
				Net D			Coloret Ouvitab	MIR L:No Change
18		IGN	N	Not-R → R	A POS.	B POS.	Select Switch N→LH	MIR R:Auto reverse to (B- 5°) POS
				Not-R	During	During	IGN→ACC OR	MIR L:Return to (A) position
19	e IGN off during auto reverse	IGN	LH	$\rightarrow R$	FUNC. 1	FUNC. 1	B+	MIR R:Return to (B) position
20		IGN	RH	Not-R	A POS.	During	IGN→ACC OR	MIR L:No

				$\rightarrow R$		FUNC. 2	B+	Change	
								MIR R:Return to (B) position	
21		IGN		LH	Not-R	Complete	Complete	IGN→ACC OR	MIR L:Return to (A) position
21	IGN off after	IGN		$\rightarrow R$	FUN.1	FUN.1	B+	MIR R:Return to (B) Position	
22	completing auto reverse			Not-R		Complete	IGN→ACC OR	MIR L:No Change	
22		IGN	RH	→R	A POS.	FUN.2	B+	MIR R:Return to (B) position	
22				R →		During	IGN→ACC OR	MIR L:Return to (A) position	
23	IGN off during	IGN	LH	Not-R		B+	MIR R:Return to (B) position		
0.4	return to origin	origin	4 000	During	IGN→ACC OR	MIR L:No Change			
24		IGN	RH	Not-R	A POS.	FUNC. 5	B+	MIR R:Return to (B) position	
25		IGN→ACC	LH	R	During FUNC.	During FUNC.	(Shift Lever R→Not-R) and	MIR L:Return to (A) position	
25		OR B+		ĸ	23	23	next (ACC OR B+→IGN)	MIR R:Return to (B) position	
26		IGN→ACC	LH	R	During FUNC.	During FUNC.	ACC Or B+	MIR L:Auto reverse to (A- 5°) POS.	
20	IGN is on during return to	OR B+			23	23	→IGN	MIR R:Auto reverse to (B- 5°) POS.	
07	origin by being off of IGN	IGN→ACC				During	(Shift Lever R→Not-R) and	MIR L:No Change	
27		OR B+	A POS.	FUNC. 24	next (ACC OR B+→IGN)	MIR R:Return to (B) position			
	28					During		MIR L:No Change	
28		IGN→ACC OR B+	RH	R	A POS.	FUNC. 24	ACC OR B+ →IGN	MIR R:Auto reverse to (B- 5°) POS.	
29	In case of im	s-position s	witch in	put duri	ng mirror r	everse ope	ration, if in inhibi	t condition then	

	operating the return acts else in play back condition then replay acts.
30	The position A,B of mirror is operated by mirror switch or by IMS memorized.
31	If the current position of mirror is different from memorized A,B in clause 30 when IGN $ON \rightarrow OFF$, it's recovered to MIR L:(A).R:(B) position.
32	IGN on status, if the current position of mirror is different from memorized A,B in clause 30 when mirror select sw is changed to LH \rightarrow N or RH \rightarrow N, it's recovered to MIR L:(A).R:(B) position.
33	In case of changing 'R' '0' \rightarrow '1', operation is done after 350 ± 50 msec.

Body Electrical System > Multiplex Communication > Assist Door Module (ADM) > Description and Operation

Description

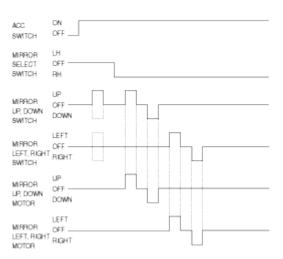
The POWER WINDOW ASSIST SWITCH ASSY shall be one component of the CAN SYSTEM. The SWITCH ASSY POWER WINDOW ASSIT shall communicate through CAN with the BCM, the SEAT ECU, the TILT ECU, the SWITCH ASSY POWER WINDOW MAIN.

- 1. POWER WINDOW OPERATIOPN BY BUTTON The SIDE P/WMW BUTTON shall output signal to the 2 operations of the Manual UP/DOWN
- 2. PASSIVE Operation OF MIRROR'S POSITION BY MANUAL SW (UP, DOWN, LEFT, RIGHT) THE RECEIPT FROM P/WDW MAIN SW WITH CAN COMMUNICATION
- 3. THE MEMORY AND REMINDING Operation FOR POSITIONING THE MIRROR USING MEMORY SWITCH(FOR 2 PASSENGERS) THE RECEIPT FROM P/WDW MAIN SW WITH CAN COMMUNICATION
- 4. RECEIPT BY CENTRAL DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK BUTTON Operation WITH CAN COMMUNICATION
- 5. CONTAINMENT AND RETURN FUNCTION OF OUTSIDE MIRROR

Control Function

- 1. POWER WINDOW CONTROL
 - (1) POWER WINDOW OPERATING CONDITION
 - A. POWER WINDOW LOCK SW(FROM DDM) OFF & POWER WINDOW TIMER(FROM BCM) ON or IGN2(ADM) ON
 - (2) POWER WINDOW UP/DOWN OPERATING
 - A. Receiving P/WDW UP/DOWN (FROM DDM or ADM itself) signal input under POWER WINDOW drive condition, Run assist's POWER WINDOW. Can not be outputed more than 15 seconds by same one-way only.
- 2. OUTSIDE MIRROR ControlControl BY MANUAL SWITCH
 - (1) ASSIST SIDE OUTSIDE MIRROR OPERATION
 - A. The ACC ON state, if the mirror select switch in DDM is the RH state and the mirror direction switches (UP, DOWN, LEFT, and RIGHT) are operated, then the mirror motor shall be drive to control the mirror to the desired direction by receiving CAN msg. At this time, Up/Down direction conversion or Right/Left direction conversion, it have 100 ms Delay

Times.



- 3. OUTSIDE MIRROR MEMORY OPERATION BY MEMORY SWITCH
 - (1) AFTER RECEPTION FROM THE P/WDW MAIN SW WITH CAN COMMUNICATION, MEMorIZE ASSIST SIDE O/S MIRROR position. Except, when the mirror manual switch at the RH is operated, the mirror position at RH shall not be memorized.
 - (2) WHEN GETTING RID OF BATTERY, SAVE THE MIRROR position position MEMorIZED BY MEMORY SWITCH TO EEPROM.
- 4. OUTSIDE MIRROR REMINDING OPERATION BY MEMORY SWITCH
 - (1) Drive MIRROR reminding to position that is remembered if receive MIRROR reminding request (CAN) from DDM in IGN2 ON state.
 - (2) Reminding operation of position that is not remembered is not operation.
 - (3) It act reminding to position that is required lastly if it receive reminding request (FROM DDM) of different position during reminding operation.
 - (4) Reminding prohibition condition
 - A. INHIBIT "P" SW(FROM IMS) is OFF
 - B. IGN2 OFF
 - C. RH side MIRROR MANUAL SW's manufacturing (FROM DDM) is occured
 - D. vehicle speed is more than 3 Km/h (FROM BCM)
- 5. OUTSIDE MIRROR FAIL SAFE FUNCTION
 - (1) If the sensor variation of 80 ^{mV} and more is not occurred even there is an input variation from the position sensor when motor is driven, it shall be considered as occurring defects such as the harness disconnection, the motor failure, or the sensor malfunction so that the auto control operation should be quitted.
 - (2) The mirror driving signal should not output over 15 seconds continuously. (Both the memory reminding and the manual switching operation)
 - (3) Monitoring the Reminding Operation Time. If the reminding operation does not complete within 40 seconds after starting, the output of the mirror motor should be quitted and the reminding operation should be finished.
- 6. OUTSIDE MIRROR DOWN OPERATION AT REVERSING (AUTO REVERS)

	Operation		SW	Lever	L	R	Control	
					4 500	D D00	Shift lever	MIR L:Auto reverse to (A- 5°) POS.
1		IGN	LH	Not-R	A POS.	B POS.	Not-R→R	MIR R:Auto reverse to (B- 5°) POS.
	Basic							MIR L:No Change.
2	Operation	IGN	RH	Not-R	A POS.	B POS.	Shift lever Not-R \rightarrow R	MIR R:Auto reverse to (B- 5°) POS.
							Shift lever	MIR L:No Change
3		IGN	N	Not-R	A POS.	B POS.	Not-R →R	MIR R:No Change
				RESULT	RESULT	Shift lever	MIR L:Return to (A) position	
4	Return after	IGN	LH	R	OF 1	OF 1	$R \rightarrow Not-R$	MIR R:Return to (B) position
_	basic operation				4 500	RESULT	Shift lever	MIR L:No Change
5		IGN	RH	R	A POS.	OF 2	R→Not-R	MIR R:Return to (B) position
6		IGN	LH	Not-R	During	During	Mirror Switch	MIR L:BY Mirror Switch Operation
	Mirror switch is operated	IGN		→R	FUNC. 1	FUNC. 1	Control	MIR R:Auto reverse to (B- 5°) POS
	during auto reverse					D. i.e.	Mission O. Stat	MIR L:No Change
7	7	IGN	RH	Not-R → R	A POS.	During FUNC. 2	Mirror Switch Control	MIR R:BY Mirror Switch Operation
	Receive return		,		Complete	Complete	Shift lever	MIR L:Return to (A) position
8	signal after IGN mirror switch	IGN	LH	R	FUN.6	FUN.6	R→Not-R	MIR R:Return to (B) position
9	control	IGN	RH	R	A POS.	Complete	Shift lever	MIR L:No

	during					FUN.7	R→Not-R	Change
	autoreverse							MIR R:Return to (B) position
10	14	IGN	LH	R→ Not-R	During FUNC. 4	During FUNC. 4	Mirror Switch Control	MIR L:BY Mirror Switch Operation
	Mirror switch is operated				1 0100. 4	1 0100. 4	Control	MIR R:Return to (B) position
	during return to origin					During	Mirror Switch	MIR L:No Change
11	ongin		During FUNC. 5	U U	MIR L:BY Mirror Switch Operation			
				Not-R	During	During	Change select	MIR L:Return to (A) position AFTER 500ms
12		IGN	LH	→R	FUNC. 1	NC. 1 FUNC. 1 switch	switch to N	MIR R:Return to (B) position AFTER 500ms
				Not-R	During	During	Select Switch	MIR L:Auto reverse to (A- 5°) POS.
13		IGN	LH	$\rightarrow R$	FUNC. 1	FUNC. 1	LH→N(Within 500ms)→RH	MIR R:Auto reverse to (B- 5°) POS.
	Select switch is			Net D	During	During	Select Switch	MIR L:Return to (A) position
14	changed during auto reverse	IGN	LH	Not-R → R	During FUNC. 1	During FUNC. 1	LH→N(After 500ms)→RH	MIR R:Auto reverse to (B- 5°) POS
				NUCD			0	MIR L:No Change
15		IGN	RH	Not-R → R	A POS.	During FUNC. 2	Change select switch to N	MIR R:Return to (B) position AFTER 500ms
				Not-R		During	Select Switch	MIR L:Auto reverse to (A- 5°) POS.
16		IGN	RH	$\rightarrow R$	A POS.	FUNC.2	RH→N→LH	MIR R:Auto reverse to (B- 5°) POS.

17		IGN	N	Not-R	A POS.	B POS.	Select Switch	MIR L:Auto reverse to (A- 5°) POS.
				→R			N→LH	MIR R:Auto reverse to (B- 5°) POS.
				Not-R			Select Switch	MIR L:No Change
18		IGN	N	$\rightarrow R$	A POS.	B POS.	N→LH	MIR R:Auto reverse to (B- 5°) POS
19		IGN	LH	Not-R	During	During	IGN→ACC or	MIR L:Return to (A) position
19	IGN off			$\rightarrow R$	FUNC. 1	FUNC. 1	B+	MIR R:Return to (B) position
20	during auto reverse	IGN	RH	Not-R	A POS.	During	IGN→ACC or	MIR L:No Change
20			КП	$\rightarrow R$		FUNC. 2	B+	MIR R:Return to (B) position
21		IGN L	LH	Not-R	Complete	Complete	IGN→ACC or	MIR L:Return to (A) position
21	IGN off after	IGN		$\rightarrow R$	FUN.1	FUN.1	B+	MIR R:Return to (B) position
22	completing auto reverse	IGN	RH	Not-R	A POS.	Complete	IGN→ACC or B+	MIR L:No Change
22		IGN	КП	$\rightarrow R$	A POS.	FUN.2		MIR R:Return to (B) position
00				R →	During	During	IGN→ACC or	MIR L:Return to (A) position
23	IGN off during	IGN	LH	Not-R	FUNC. 4	FUNC. 4	B+	MIR R:Return to (B) position
	return to origin			R →		During	IGN→ACC or	MIR L:No Change
24		IGN	RH	Not-R	A POS.	FUNC. 5	B+	MIR R:Return to (B) position
05	IGN is on during	IGN→ACC	1.1.1		During	During	(Shift lever R→Not-R) and	MIR L:Return to (A) position
25	return to origin by	or B+	LH	R	FUNC. 23	FUNC. 23	next (ACC or B+→IGN)	MIR R:Return to (B) position

	26 being off of IGN IGN→ACC or B+ LH	IGN→ACC			During	During	ACC or B+	MIR L:Auto reverse to (A- 5°) POS.	
26		R	FUNC. 23	FUNC. 23	→IGN	MIR R:Auto reverse to (B- 5°) POS.			
07		IGN→ACC		р		During	(Shift lever R→Not-R) and	MIR L:No Change	
27		or B+	R	A POS.	FUNC. 24	next (ACC or B+→IGN)	MIR R:Return to (B) position		
		IGN→ACC or B+					During	100 F	MIR L:No Change
28			RH	RH R	A POS.	FUNC. 24	ACC or B+ →IGN	MIR R:Auto reverse to (B- 5°) POS.	
29	In case of IN operating the			•	•		eration, if in inhib lay acts.	it condition then	
30	The position	A,B of mirro	r is ope	rated b	y mirror sw	itch or by I	MS memorized.		
31	If the current position of mirror is different from memorized A,B in clause 30 when IGN $ON \rightarrow OFF$, it's recovered to MIR L:(A).R:(B) position.								
32	IGN on status, if the current position of mirror is different from memorized A,B in clause 30								
33	In case of ch	anging 'R' '0	'→'1',	operati	on is done	after 350 ±	: 50 msec.		

Body Electrical System > RSE(Rear Seat Entertainment) System > Specifications

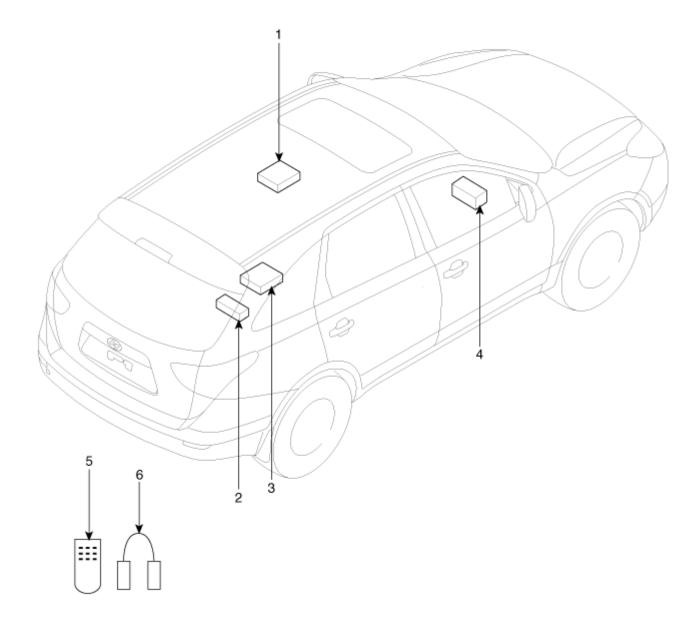
Specifications

Characteristic Item	Specification
Picture Size	Diagonal 20.3 cm (8.0 inch)
Active Area	176.64 x 99.36 mm
Display Technology	Full color TFT active matrix normally white
Display Modes	Normal (4:3), Full (16:9)
Number of Pixels	800(H) x RGB x 480(V)
Dot Pitch	0.2208 x 0.2070
Pixel Orientation	RGB or BGR stripe

Viewing Angle Type		12 o'clock
	Video	Composite video (NTSC and PAL) and Analog RGB (NTSC and PAL)
Input Signal	Control	I ² C serial control bus on video functions, PWM Dimming Control for Brightness
Brightness		Typical 500cd/m ² at full Brightness
Operation Temperature		-30°C ~ 70°C
Storage Temperature		-40°C ~ 85°C

Body Electrical System > RSE(Rear Seat Entertainment) System > Components and Components Location

Component Location



1. RSE LCD monitor	4. Audio unit
2. RSE Trimplate unit	5. Remote controller
3. RSE control unit (DVD)	6. Headphone

Body Electrical System > RSE(Rear Seat Entertainment) System > Description and Operation

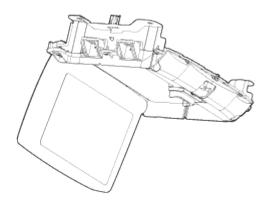
Description

RSE System

The RSE system contains the following components: DVD player, Roof Mount 8-inch WVGA LCD monitor with IR transceiver, Trimplate Module, IR remote controller, and IR headphone. The RSE system is designed to be functional with Delphi Audio H/U. The entire system is awake and operational whenever the vehicle is in either Ignition or Accessory power modes. The RSE system communicates with one of the Head Unites via CAN Serial Data Bus, The main control circuit of the RSE system resides in the DVD player module which communicates with the Trimplate Module, and with the Roof Mount Display Module.

In the Audio Head Unit system, the H/U audio signal can be passed to RSE system. The RSE has the ability to pass certain pre-defined controls to the Head Unit via remote controller through CAN bus. For Radio H/U, only the RSE system can be sent its audio signal to this head unit. Head unit doesn't send audio signal to RSE system. RSE and H/U system can be controlled by each other via CAN Serial Date Bus.

The entire RSE system including the LCD monitor Display and DVD mechanism is controlled by a ON/OFF swtich located at the Trimplae unit. While in its ON state, the RSE system is set up to accept the commands from functional buttons located on the Trimplate Module or from the IR Remote Controller. There is a position-sensing switch located inside LCD Module to turn ON or OFF the LCD monitor power when its position is at 15±10 degrees from the closed and latched position. The RSE system has IR emitters to transmit a single channel stereo audio signal of the playing state to a matched IR wireless headphone.



LCD Monitor Protective Operation

The monitor display has a built-in thermal sensor to sense the inside temperature of the monitor display package. This senor output is fed to a processor which will activate protective measure when the monitor operating temperature is rising close to the maximum allowable operating temperature limit of $+76 \pm 5C$.

DVD Mechanism Performance

The DVD player is a single player.

The player is only capable of reading the bottom side of a disc. When inserting single sided disc the label should be up.

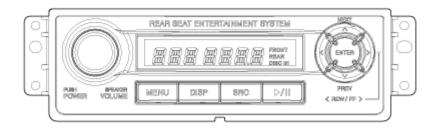
Wireless Headphone

When the RSE is ON, its audio signal is transmitted from the IR transmitter located in the LCD monitor and is received and played back through the IR Headphones. The wireless headphone volume can be adjusted via the rotary volume on the headphones. The IR headphone is a single channel design.

Body Electrical System > RSE(Rear Seat Entertainment) System > RSE Trimplate Unit > Components and Components Location

Component Location

RSE Trimplate Unit





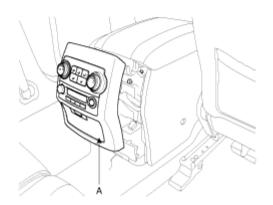
Connector

	1 			
No.	Pin Name	Pin Definition		
1	FBATT	Battery for Trimplate Backlit		
2	LCD DIM	Trimplate LCD Dimming Signal		
3	P GND	Power Ground		
4	CE	SPI bus chip enable signal		
5	CL	SPI bus clock		
6	DI	SPI bus data input		
7	DO	SPI bus data output		
8	LED DIM	Trimplate LED Dimming Signal		
9	R SW1	Rotary encoder CW		
10	R SW2	Rotary encoder CCW		
11	12V SW1	Battery Switch Signal for Trimplate		
12	Power	Power On/Off Signal		
13	N.C	N.C		
14	N.C	N.C		

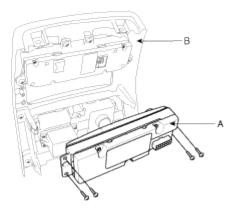
Body Electrical System > RSE(Rear Seat Entertainment) System > RSE Trimplate Unit > Repair procedures

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative(-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the console rear cover(A). (Refer to the BD group - "Console")



- 3. Disconnect the connectors.
- 4. Remove the RSE Trimplate unit (A) from the console rear cover (B) after loosening the screws (4EA).



Installation

- 1. Assemble the RSE Trimplate unit to the console rear cover.
- 2. Connect the unit connectors after tightening the screws (4EA).
- 3. Install the console rear cover. (Refer to the BD group - "Console")

Body Electrical System > RSE(Rear Seat Entertainment) System > RSE LCD Monitor > Components and Components Location

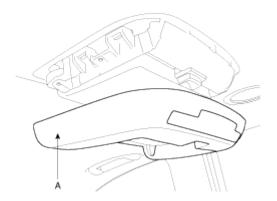
Component Location

		40P 커넥터			
			X)		
		20		1	
		40			-
No	Norra	40		21	-
No.	Name	40 Pin Definition	No.	21 Name	Pin Definition
1	GND	40 Pin Definition GROUND	21	Name GND	Pin Definition GROUND
1	GND FBATT	40 Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE	21 22	Name GND FBATT	Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE
1 2 3	GND FBATT P SW	40 Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE LIMITED SWITCH SIGNAL	21 22 23	Name GND FBATT FBATT	Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE FILTERED BATTERY LINE
1 2 3 4	GND FBATT P SW FBATT	40 Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE LIMITED SWITCH SIGNAL FILTERED BATTERY LINE	21 22 23 24	Name GND FBATT FBATT VGND	Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE FILTERED BATTERY LINE VIDEO GROUND
1 2 3 4 5	GND FBATT P SW FBATT GND	Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE LIMITED SWITCH SIGNAL FILTERED BATTERY LINE GROUND	21 22 23 24 25	Name GND FBATT FBATT VGND DISP DIM	Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE FILTERED BATTERY LINE VIDEO GROUND DIMMING CONTROL SIGNAL
1 2 3 4 5 6	GND FBATT P SW FBATT GND GND	40 Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE LIMITED SWITCH SIGNAL FILTERED BATTERY LINE GROUND GROUND GROUND	21 22 23 24 25 26	Name GND FBATT FBATT VGND DISP DIM GND	Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE FILTERED BATTERY LINE VIDEO GROUND DIMMING CONTROL SIGNAL GROUND
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	GND FBATT P SW FBATT GND GND VGND	40 Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE LIMITED SWITCH SIGNAL FILTERED BATTERY LINE GROUND GROUND VIDEO GROUND	21 22 23 24 25 26 27	Name GND FBATT FBATT VGND DISP DIM GND 12C DATA	Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE FILTERED BATTERY LINE VIDEO GROUND DIMMING CONTROL SIGNAL GROUND 12C BUS DATA SIGNAL
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	GND FBATT P SW FBATT GND GND VGND FB	40 Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE LIMITED SWITCH SIGNAL FILTERED BATTERY LINE GROUND GROUND VIDEO GROUND RGB OVERLAY CONTROL SIGNAL	21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28	Name GND FBATT FBATT VGND DISP DIM GND 12C DATA 12C CLK	Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE FILTERED BATTERY LINE VIDEO GROUND DIMMING CONTROL SIGNAL GROUND 12C BUS DATA SIGNAL 12C BUS CLOCK SIGNAL
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	GND FBATT P SW FBATT GND GND VGND FB IR REMOTE	40 Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE LIMITED SWITCH SIGNAL FILTERED BATTERY LINE GROUND GROUND VIDEO GROUND RGB OVERLAY CONTROL SIGNAL IR REMOTE CONTROL SIGNAL	21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29	Name GND FBATT FBATT VGND DISP DIM GND 12C DATA 12C CLK GND	Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE FILTERED BATTERY LINE VIDEO GROUND DIMMING CONTROL SIGNAL GROUND 12C BUS DATA SIGNAL 12C BUS CLOCK SIGNAL GROUND
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 9 10	GND FBATT P SW FBATT GND GND VGND FB IR REMOTE FBATT IR SW	Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE LIMITED SWITCH SIGNAL FILTERED BATTERY LINE GROUND GROUND VIDEO GROUND NIDEO GROUND RGB OVERLAY CONTROL SIGNAL IR REMOTE CONTROL SIGNAL IR BATTERY SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL	21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	21 Name GND FBATT FBATT VGND DISP DIM GND 12C DATA 12C CLK GND T OUT	Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE FILTERED BATTERY LINE VIDEO GROUND DIMMING CONTROL SIGNAL GROUND 12C BUS DATA SIGNAL 12C BUS CLOCK SIGNAL GROUND THERMISTOR OUTPUT SIGNAL
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	GND FBATT P SW FBATT GND GND VGND FB IR REMOTE FBATT IR SW RGB SYNC	Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE LIMITED SWITCH SIGNAL FILTERED BATTERY LINE GROUND GROUND VIDEO GROUND RGB OVERLAY CONTROL SIGNAL IR REMOTE CONTROL SIGNAL IR BATTERY SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL ANALOG RGB SYNC SIGNAL	21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	Name GND FBATT FBATT VGND DISP DIM GND 12C DATA 12C CLK GND T OUT GND	Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE FILTERED BATTERY LINE VIDEO GROUND DIMMING CONTROL SIGNAL GROUND 12C BUS DATA SIGNAL 12C BUS CLOCK SIGNAL 12C BUS CLOCK SIGNAL GROUND THERMISTOR OUTPUT SIGNAL GROUND
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11 12	GND FBATT P SW FBATT GND GND VGND FB IR REMOTE FBATT IR SW RGB SYNC VCC SW	VIDEO GROUND RGB OVERLAY CONTROL SIGNAL IR BATTERY SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL IR BATTERY SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL IR BATTERY SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL VCC SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL	21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32	21 Name GND FBATT FBATT VGND DISP DIM GND 12C DATA 12C CLK GND T OUT GND VGND	Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE FILTERED BATTERY LINE VIDEO GROUND DIMMING CONTROL SIGNAL GROUND 12C BUS DATA SIGNAL 12C BUS CLOCK SIGNAL 12C BUS CLOCK SIGNAL GROUND THERMISTOR OUTPUT SIGNAL GROUND VIDEO GROUND
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	GND FBATT P SW FBATT GND GND VGND FB IR REMOTE FBATT IR SW RGB SYNC VCC SW VBL SW	40 Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE LIMITED SWITCH SIGNAL FILTERED BATTERY LINE GROUND GROUND VIDEO GROUND RGB OVERLAY CONTROL SIGNAL IR REMOTE CONTROL SIGNAL IR BATTERY SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL VCC SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL VCL SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL VBL SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL	21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33	Name GND FBATT FBATT VGND DISP DIM GND 12C DATA 12C CLK GND T OUT GND VGND VBO	Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE FILTERED BATTERY LINE VIDEO GROUND DIMMING CONTROL SIGNAL GROUND 12C BUS DATA SIGNAL 12C BUS CLOCK SIGNAL 12C BUS CLOCK SIGNAL GROUND THERMISTOR OUTPUT SIGNAL GROUND VIDEO GROUND ANALOG RGB BLUE SIGNAL
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	GND FBATT P SW FBATT GND GND VGND FB IR REMOTE FBATT IR SW RGB SYNC VCC SW VBL SW GND	40 Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE LIMITED SWITCH SIGNAL FILTERED BATTERY LINE GROUND GROUND VIDEO GROUND RGB OVERLAY CONTROL SIGNAL IR REMOTE CONTROL SIGNAL IR BATTERY SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL VCC SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL VCC SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL VBL SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL GROUND	21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 33 34	21 Name GND FBATT FBATT VGND DISP DIM GND 12C DATA 12C CLK GND T OUT GND VGND VBO VGO	Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE FILTERED BATTERY LINE VIDEO GROUND DIMMING CONTROL SIGNAL GROUND 12C BUS DATA SIGNAL 12C BUS CLOCK SIGNAL 12C BUS CLOCK SIGNAL GROUND THERMISTOR OUTPUT SIGNAL GROUND VIDEO GROUND ANALOG RGB BLUE SIGNAL ANALOG RGB GREEN SIGNAL
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	GND FBATT P SW FBATT GND GND VGND FB IR REMOTE FBATT IR SW RGB SYNC VCC SW VBL SW GND VGND	40 Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE LIMITED SWITCH SIGNAL FILTERED BATTERY LINE GROUND GROUND VIDEO GROUND RGB OVERLAY CONTROL SIGNAL IR REMOTE CONTROL SIGNAL IR REMOTE CONTROL SIGNAL IR BATTERY SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL VCC SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL VBL SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL GROUND VIDEO GROUND	21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35	21 Name GND FBATT FBATT VGND DISP DIM GND 12C DATA 12C CLK GND T OUT GND VGND VBO VGO VRO	Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE FILTERED BATTERY LINE VIDEO GROUND DIMMING CONTROL SIGNAL GROUND 12C BUS DATA SIGNAL 12C BUS CLOCK SIGNAL 12C BUS CLOCK SIGNAL GROUND THERMISTOR OUTPUT SIGNAL GROUND VIDEO GROUND ANALOG RGB BLUE SIGNAL ANALOG RGB GREEN SIGNAL ANALOG RGB RED SIGNAL
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	GND FBATT P SW FBATT GND GND VGND FB IR REMOTE FBATT IR SW RGB SYNC VCC SW VBL SW GND VGND GND	40 Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE LIMITED SWITCH SIGNAL FILTERED BATTERY LINE GROUND GROUND VIDEO GROUND RGB OVERLAY CONTROL SIGNAL IR REMOTE CONTROL SIGNAL IR REMOTE CONTROL SIGNAL IR BATTERY SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL VCC SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL VCC SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL VBL SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL GROUND VIDEO GROUND GROUND	21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36	21 Name GND FBATT FBATT VGND DISP DIM GND 12C DATA 12C CLK GND T OUT GND VGND VBO VGO VRO VGO VRO VGND	Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE FILTERED BATTERY LINE VIDEO GROUND DIMMING CONTROL SIGNAL GROUND 12C BUS DATA SIGNAL 12C BUS CLOCK SIGNAL 12C BUS CLOCK SIGNAL GROUND THERMISTOR OUTPUT SIGNAL GROUND VIDEO GROUND ANALOG RGB BLUE SIGNAL ANALOG RGB GREEN SIGNAL ANALOG RGB RED SIGNAL VIDEO GND
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	GND FBATT P SW FBATT GND GND VGND FB IR REMOTE FBATT IR SW RGB SYNC VCC SW VBL SW GND VGND GND IR AUD L	40 Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE LIMITED SWITCH SIGNAL FILTERED BATTERY LINE GROUND GROUND RGB OVERLAY CONTROL SIGNAL IR REMOTE CONTROL SIGNAL IR BATTERY SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL VCC SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL VCC SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL VBL SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL VBL SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL VIDEO GROUND GROUND VIDEO GROUND IR AUDIO LEFT CHANNEL	21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37	21 Name GND FBATT FBATT VGND DISP DIM GND 12C DATA 12C CLK GND T OUT GND VGND VGND VGND VGO VGO VGO VGO VGND DISP VID	Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE FILTERED BATTERY LINE VIDEO GROUND DIMMING CONTROL SIGNAL GROUND 12C BUS DATA SIGNAL 12C BUS CLOCK SIGNAL 12C BUS CLOCK SIGNAL 12C BUS CLOCK SIGNAL GROUND THERMISTOR OUTPUT SIGNAL GROUND VIDEO GROUND ANALOG RGB BLUE SIGNAL ANALOG RGB GREEN SIGNAL ANALOG RGB RED SIGNAL VIDEO GND BACKLIGHTING GROUND RETURN
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	GND FBATT P SW FBATT GND GND VGND FB IR REMOTE FBATT IR SW RGB SYNC VCC SW VBL SW GND VGND GND	40 Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE LIMITED SWITCH SIGNAL FILTERED BATTERY LINE GROUND GROUND VIDEO GROUND RGB OVERLAY CONTROL SIGNAL IR REMOTE CONTROL SIGNAL IR REMOTE CONTROL SIGNAL IR BATTERY SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL VCC SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL VCC SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL VBL SWITCH CONTROL SIGNAL GROUND VIDEO GROUND GROUND	21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36	21 Name GND FBATT FBATT VGND DISP DIM GND 12C DATA 12C CLK GND T OUT GND VGND VBO VGO VRO VGO VRO VGND	Pin Definition GROUND FILTERED BATTERY LINE FILTERED BATTERY LINE VIDEO GROUND DIMMING CONTROL SIGNAL GROUND 12C BUS DATA SIGNAL 12C BUS CLOCK SIGNAL 12C BUS CLOCK SIGNAL GROUND THERMISTOR OUTPUT SIGNAL GROUND VIDEO GROUND ANALOG RGB BLUE SIGNAL ANALOG RGB GREEN SIGNAL ANALOG RGB RED SIGNAL VIDEO GND

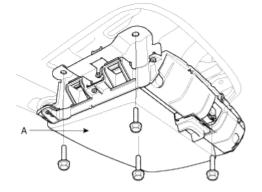
Body Electrical System > RSE(Rear Seat Entertainment) System > RSE LCD Monitor > Repair procedures

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative(-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the monitor cover (A).



3. Remove the RSE LCD monitor assembly (A) after loosening 4 bolts on the roof panel or roof rail.

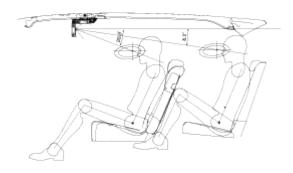


4. Disconnect the connector(40P) from RSE LCD monitor.

Installation

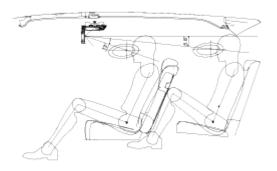
Non-sunroof type

- 1. Install the mounting seal on the roof rail by bolts (8EA) if necessary.
- 2. Install the RSE LCD monitor assembly on the roof rail.
- 3. Connect the cable connector(40P) on the RSE monitor assembly until 'Click' sound.
- 4. Fix the monitor on the mounting seal by clips (2EA) and then tighten the bolts (4EA).
- 5. Push the RSE cover on the monitor assembly until 'Click' sound.



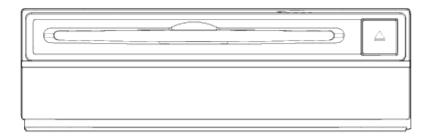
Sunroof type

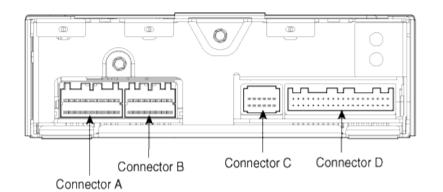
- 1. Install the RSE LCD monitor assembly on the roof panel.
- 2. Connect the cable connector on the RSE monitor assembly until 'Click' sound.
- 3. Fix the monitor on the sunroof bracket by clips (2EA) and then tighten the bolts (4EA).
- 4. Push the RSE cover on the monitor assembly until 'Click' sound.

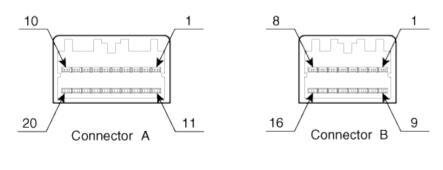


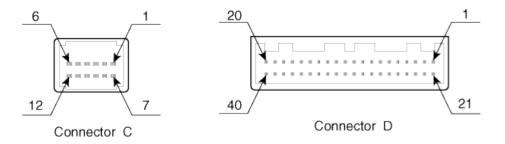
Body Electrical System > RSE(Rear Seat Entertainment) System > DVD Player > Components and Components Location

Component Location









Pin NO.	Pin Name	Pin Deficition
1	VID IN	Composite Video (AVN or AUX to RSE)
2	SYNC IN	RGB Video SYNC Signal
3	VID Red	RGB Video Red Signal

1				
4	VID Blue	RGB Video Blue Signal		
5	N.C	N.C		
6	VID Out	Composite Video (RSE to AVN)		
7	AUX in R	AUX Audio Right In		
8	AUX in COM	AUX Audio Common		
9	CAN Low	CAN Bus Signal		
10	AUX INT L	AUX Jack Insertion Status		
11	VID in COM	Composite Video Common (AVN or AUX to RSE)		
12	RGB SYNC GND	RGB Video SUNC Shield Ground		
13	VID Green	RGB Video Green Signal		
14	RGB COM	RGB Video Common		
15	N.C	N.C		
16	VID out COM	Composite Video Common (RSE to AVN)		
17	AUX in L	AUX Audio Left In		
18	CAN High	CAN Bus Signal		
19	RSE RST	Reset Signal To Rse		
20	AUX INT R	AUX Jack Right Insertion Status		

Connector B

Pin NO.	Pin Name	Pin Definition		
1	ALT L	Alternator Signal		
2	N.C	N.C		
3	AUD in L	Audio Left		
4	AUD out R	Audio Right (RSE to AVN or Audio)		
5	AUD out COM	Audio Right (RSE to AVN or Audio)		
6	DIM+ Wakeup	Dimming Control Signal		
7	GND	Battery Power Ground		
8	BAT+	Battery Power		
9	RSE DET	RSE Detection		
10	AUD in R	Audio Right		
11	AUD in COM	Audio Common		

12	AUD OUT L	Audio Left (RSE to AVN or Audio)
13	DIM- PWM	Dimming Control Signal
14	ACC	Vehicle ACC Signal
15	GND	Battery Power Ground
16	BAT+	Battery Power

Connector C

Pin NO.	Pin Name	Pin Definition		
1	DO	SPI Bus Data Output		
2	CL	SPI Bus Clock		
3	CE	SPI Bus Chip Enable Signal		
4	P GND	Power Ground		
5	LCD DIM	Trimplate LCD Dimming Signal		
6	FBATT	Battery For Trimplate BACKLIT		
7	Power	Power On/Off Signal		
8	12V SW1	Battery Switch Signal For Trimplate		
9	R SW2	Rotary Encoder CCW		
10	R SW1	Rotary Encoder CW		
11	LED DIM	Trimplate LED Dimming Signal		
12	DI	SPI Bus Data Input		

Connector D

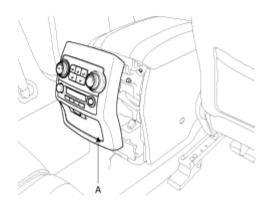
Pin NO.	Pin Name	Pin Definition	
1	GND	Ground	
2	FBATT	Filtered Battery Line	
3	P SW	Limited Switch Signal	
4	FBATT	Filtered Battery Line	
5	GND	Ground	
6	GND	Ground	
7	VGND	Video Ground	
8	FB	RGB Overlay Control Signal	
9	IR Remote	IR Remote Control Signal	

10	FBATT IR SW	IR Battery Switch Control Signal			
11	RGB SYNC	Analog RGB SYNC Signal			
12	VCC SW	VCC Switch Control Signal			
13	VBL SW	VBL Switch Control Signal			
14	GND	Ground			
15	VGND	Video Ground			
16	GND	Ground			
17	IR aud L	IR Audio Left Channel			
18	IR aud COM	IRR Audio Common			
19	IR aud R	IR Audio Right Chanel			
20	GND (IR)	Ground			
21	GND	Ground			
22	FBATT	Filtered Battery Line			
23	FBATT	Filtered Battery Line			
24	VGND	Video Ground			
25	DISP DIM	Dimming Control Signal			
26	GND	Ground			
27	I2C Data	I2C Bus Data Signal			
28	I2C CLK	I2C Bus Clock Signal			
29	GND	Ground			
30	T Out	Thermistor Output Signal			
31	GND	Ground			
32	VGND	Video Ground			
33	VBO	Analog RGB Blue Signal			
34	VGO	Analog RGB Green Signal			
35	VRO	Analog RGB Red Signal			
36	VGND	Video GND			
37	DISP VID	Backlighting Ground Return			
38	VGND	Video GND			
39	VSYNC	Vertical SYNC Signal			
40	HSYNC	Horizontal Sync Signal			

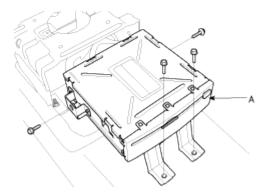
Body Electrical System > RSE(Rear Seat Entertainment) System > DVD Player > Repair procedures

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative(-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the console and rear console cover (A). (Refer to the BD group - "Console")



- 3. Loosen the bolts (2EA) from the rear console mounting bracket.
- 4. Remove the DVD player (A) from the center floor panel after loosening 2 bolts.



5. Disconnect the connector from DVD player.

Installation

- 1. Install DVD player on the rear console bracket.
- 2. Install the DVD player on the center floor panel and connect the DVD player connectors.
- 3. Install the console. (Refer to the BD group - "Console")

Body Electrical System > AC Inverter System > Specifications

Specifications

A/C Inverter Unit

Items		Specifications	
Input voltage range	DC 9.0 ~ 16.0V		
Operating voltage range	DC 12.7 ~ 15.0V		
A/C output voltage range	AC 103.5 ~ 126.5Vri	ma	
A/C output frequency	54 ~ 66Hz		
A/C output wave form	Modified sine wave		
Cooling system	Natural cooling		
Maximum output power	150W MIN. 75W MIN. (With resistance load)		
Operating temperature range	-30 ~ +75°C (-22 ~ 167°F)		
Storage temperature range	-40 ~ +85°C (-40 ~ 185°F)		
	Input high voltage protection	 When input voltage is between 15V and 17V, the DC/AC inverter stops AC output. And when input voltage becomes less than 15V, the DC/AC inverter restart. When input voltage exceeds 17V furthar, the DC/AC inverter opens an own relay and shotdown itself. 	
	Input low voltage protection	 When input voltage is less then 10.8V, the DC/AC inverter stops its AC output. And when input voltage exceeds 12.7V, the DC/AC inverter rastart. 	
Protective function	Output high voltage protection	 When output wave height exceeds 170V, the DC/AC inverter stops its AC output And when it becomes less than 170V, the DC/AC inverter rastart 	
	Output over current protection	 When the load exceeding 150W is connected to the DC/AC inverter it will be OCL (Over current limit) - mode to defend over current. If OCL mode continues during about 2sec., the DC/AC inverter stops its output. After it passes over 40sec from the DC/AC inverter stops, the inverter restarts its output. 	
	Output low voltage protection	- When the output voltage is below the setup value, the DC/AC inverter stops its output.	

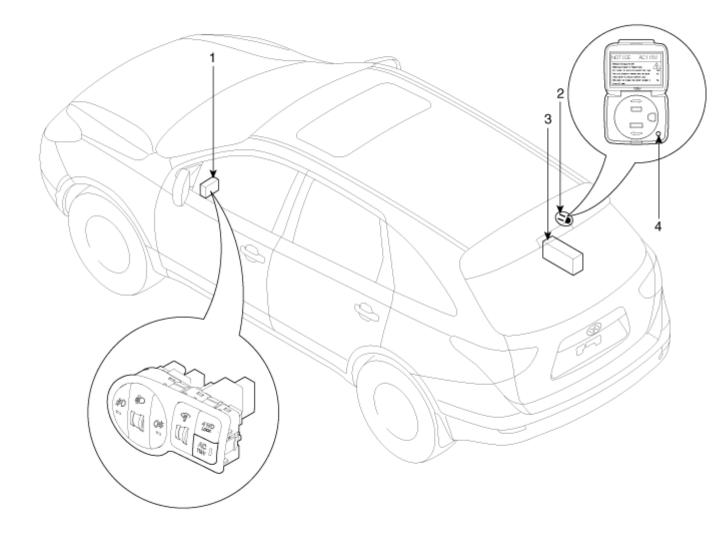
		 When the output low voltage protection is worked on, the DC/AC inverter shuts down. To restart DC/AC inverter, 'IG-off-ON' is necessary.
	Over heat protection	 When the temperature inside or DC/AC inverter rises and a regular level is exceeded, the DC/AC inverter stops its output. When the over heat protection is worked on, the DC/AC inverter shuts down. To restart DC/AC inverter, 'IG-off-ON' is necessary
Outlet LED	 When the DC/AC inverter is providing AC power, outlet LED is lighting. When input voltage is between 11.0 and 10.8, outlet LED is blinking (The blink frequency is about 2Hz.) When input voltage is under 10.8V, outlet LED is stops operating. When the DC/AC inverter is not providing AC power, outlet LED is unlighting. 	

A/C Inverter Outlet

Items	Specifications
Outlet rating	125VrmsAC and 3ArmsAC
Insulation resistance	10Mohm, which measured at 500V
Contact resistance	Less than or equal to 50mohm.
Color	Black
Operating temperature	-30°C ~ 75°C (-22 ~ 167°F)
Preservation temperature	-40°C ~ 85°C (-40 ~ 185°F)
Material	ABS
LED color	Red

Body Electrical System > AC Inverter System > Components and Components Location

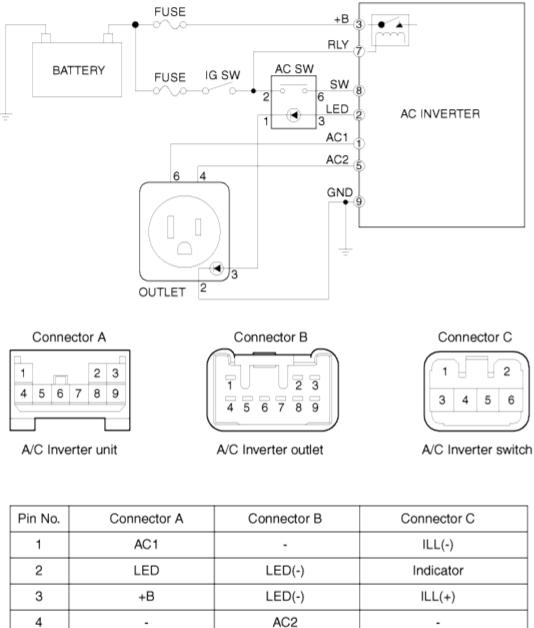
Component Location



1. A/C Inverter switch	3. A/C Inverter unit	
2. A/C Inverter outlet	4. A/C Inverter outlet LED	

Body Electrical System > AC Inverter System > Schematic Diagrams

Circuit Diagram

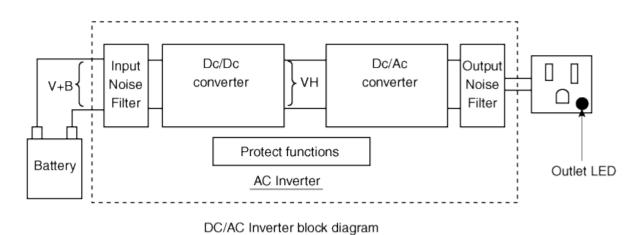


Pin No.	Connector A	Connector B	Connector C
1	AC1	-	ILL(-)
2	LED	LED(-)	Indicator
3	+B	LED(-)	ILL(+)
4	-	AC2	-
5	AC2	-	-
6	-	AC1	GND
7	Relay	-	
8	Switch	-	
9	GND	-	

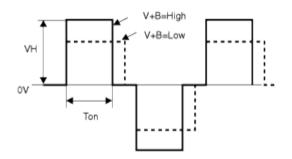
Body Electrical System > AC Inverter System > Description and Operation

Description

The inverter system covered by this specification consists of the following;



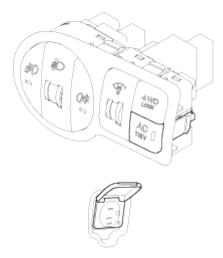
- DC/AC Inverter converts the battery's DC voltage to 115Vrms, 60Hz AC voltage.
- The battery's DC voltage is input to the inverter by wiring.
- DC voltage from battery is converted to DC high voltage. Its conversion is performed by DC/DC converter area in the DC/AC inverter.
- DC high voltage is converted to the AC voltage. Its conversion is performed by DC/AC converter area in the DC/AC inverter.



VH, peak voltage of output changes according to input battery voltage.

The effective value of output is controlled by changing pulse width (Ton).

- The AC voltage from the DC/AC Inverter is output to the standard AC Outlet for vehicle use by a wiring.
- The DC/AC Inverter has some protect functions for protecting itself and the connecting things.



These supply 115VAC/150W electric power to operate electric accessories or equipment when the key is in the "ON" position or engine is running. The AC Inverter is turn on by pushing in the switch. To turn the AC Inverter off, push the switch a second time.

CAUTION

- When you do not use the AC Inverter, make sure that the switch is turned off, and close the AC Inverter cover.
- Use when the engine is running and remove a plug from the AC Inverter after using the electric appliance. Using when the engine stops or remaining the electric appliance with plugged in for long time may cause the battery to be discharged.
- Do not use the electric accessories or equipment more than maximum electric power consumption count 150W by AC 115V.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into the AC Inverter. These devices may cause excessive audio noise and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Do not use the broken electric accessories or equipment, it is receiving an electric shock and becomes impossible to use an AC Inverter and vehicle.
- Do not use two or more electric accessories or equipment at the same time by plug sockets for branch.

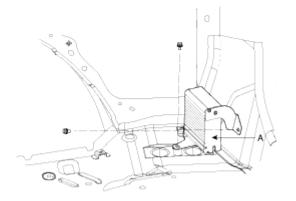
WARNING

- AC Inverter can be dangerous! When using the AC Inverter, carefully observe the following precautions to avoid serious injuries.
- Do not use the out of the heat electric product(coffeepot, toaster, heater, etc.). It will be cause of a fire.
- Do not put a foreign element(pin, etc.) and do not touch by wet hand, you may get an electric shock.
- Do not use the electric products that a steam comes, such as a coffeepot, an electric steam iron. Steam had fogged the glass or mirror of vehicle.
- Do not let the child touch an AC Inverter.
- When not in use an AC Inverter, close the cover. If the foreign element(rain water, beverage, pin, snow, etc.) into the plug socket, it may cause breaking down the vehicle and injury or death by electric shock.

Body Electrical System > AC Inverter System > AC Inverter Unit > Repair procedures

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative(-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the luggage side trim. (Refer to the BD group - "Luggage side trim")
- 3. Remove the A/C Inverter unit (A) after loosening 2 bolts.



4. Disconnect the unit connector.

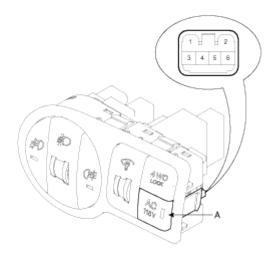
Installation

- 1. Install the A/C Inverter unit.
- 2. Connect the unit connector.
- 3. Install the luggage side trim. (Refer to the BD group - "Luggage side trim")

Body Electrical System > AC Inverter System > AC Inverter Switch > Repair procedures

Inspection

- 1. Disconnect the negative(-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the A/C inverter switch (A) from the lower crash pad switch assembly.

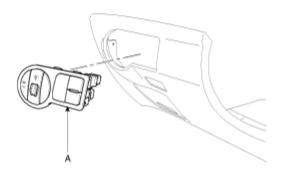


3. Check that continuity exists between the terminals.

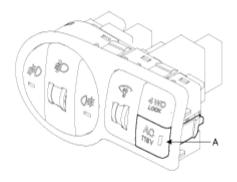
Position Terminal	ON(PUSH)	OFF(FREE)	REMARK
4	Q		
5	0		
6			GND
2	ow	ow	IDN+
1	0	À	ILL+
3 0-111			ILL-

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the lower crash pad switch assembly (A) by using the scraper and then disconnect the connectors.



- 3. Disconnect the connectors.
- 4. Remove the A/C Inverter switch (A) from the lower crash pad switch assembly.



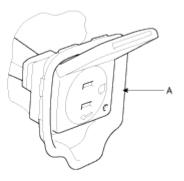
Installation

- 1. Install the A/C inverter switch to the lower crash pad switch assembly.
- 2. Connect the A/C inverter switch connector.
- 3. Install the lower crash pad switch assembly.

Body Electrical System > AC Inverter System > AC Inverter Outlet > Repair procedures

Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative(-) battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the A/C inverter outlet (A) from the luggage side trim.



3. Disconnect the outlet connector.

Installation

- 1. Connect the A/C inverter outlet connector.
- 2. Install the A/C inverter outlet on the luggage side trim.